

MIKHAIL BOTVINNIK

HALF A CENTURY *of Chess*



CADOGAN
chess

CADOGAN CHESS BOOKS

Half a Century of Chess

CADOGAN CHESS SERIES

Chief Advisor: Garry Kasparov

Editor: Andrew Kinsman

Russian Series Editor: Ken Neat

Other games collections by leading players include:

DAVID BRONSTEIN and TOM FÜRSTENBERG

The Sorcerer's Apprentice

YEFIM GELLER

The Application of Chess Theory

GARRY KASPAROV

The Test of Time

LYEV POLUGAYEVSKY

Grandmaster Achievement

Grandmaster Preparation

VASILY SMYSLOV

Smyslov's 125 Selected Games

MARK TAIMANOV

Taimanov's Selected Games

JAN TIMMAN

Timman's Selected Games

For a complete catalogue of CADOGAN CHESS books (which includes the Pergamon Chess and Maxwell Macmillan Chess lists) please write to:

Cadogan Books plc, London House, Parkgate Road, London SW11 4NQ
Tel: (0171) 738 1961 Fax: (0171) 924 5491

Half a Century of Chess

by

Mikhail Botvinnik

Translated by E. Strauss

Translation edited by K. Neat

CADOGAN

chess

LONDON, NEW YORK

CADOGAN BOOKS DISTRIBUTION

UK/EUROPE/AUSTRALASIA/ASIA/AFRICA

Distribution: Grantham Book Services Ltd, Isaac Newton Way, Alma Park Industrial Estate, Grantham, Lincs NG31 9SD
Tel: (01476) 67421 Fax: (01476) 590223

USA/CANADA/LATIN AMERICA/JAPAN

Distribution: Paramount Distribution Center, Front and Brown Streets, Riverside, New Jersey 08075, USA
Tel: (609) 461 6500 Fax (609) 764 9122

First English language edition published 1984 by Pergamon Press

This edition published 1996 by Cadogan Books plc, London House, Parkgate Road, London SW11 4NQ

English translation copyright © 1984, 1996 Cadogan Books

This edition is a translation of *100 Partiy Za Polveka* published by Fizkultura i Sport

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, electrostatic, magnetic tape, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without prior permission in writing from the publishers.

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data

A CIP catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library.

ISBN 1 85744 122 2

Cover design by Brian Robins

Printed in Great Britain by BPC Wheatons Ltd, Exeter

FOREWORD TO THE ENGLISH EDITION

Several books of my games have appeared in English in the past. Some of those games were annotated by chess masters, while others used partly my own comments taken from previously published games. For this book, however, I have personally selected ninety of my most noteworthy games (played over a period of over forty years) and I have provided them with new annotations.

Mr. Yu. Metayev, Director of the Moscow Publishing House "Fizkultura i Sport", had been trying for some time to talk me into writing a book like this for Soviet readers, but I just could not bring myself to get down to it. It was Emanuel Strauss, my colleague in the electronic field, who during our talks in Moscow persuaded me to write this book. I have included my impressions of the chess and human aspects of my opponents (if they are well-known players), as well as typical episodes from tournament life.

My first appearance abroad was in England at Hastings (alas, I was not very successful). But my first great success was also in England, at Nottingham in 1936. Incidentally, the unrealized match for the World Championship between Alekhine and myself was also planned to be held in England. In the subsequent years the number of my chess friends in England has in no way diminished. I hope that by publishing this book no harm will be done to the popularity of a past chess player. His games and his comments should come to his defence!

Moscow

M. M. BOTVINNIK

EDITOR'S NOTE

The remaining period of Botvinnik's career is covered in another book by him, *Selected Games 1967–1970* (Pergamon Press, 1981), in which he draws particular attention to the following games:

- No. 7 Botvinnik–Diez del Corral (Palma de Mallorca, 1967)
- No. 9 Gligoric–Botvinnik (Palma de Mallorca, 1967)
- No.12 Botvinnik–Larsen (Palma de Mallorca, 1967)
- No.14 Botvinnik–Larsen (Monte Carlo, 1968)
- No.15 Benko–Botvinnik (Monte Carlo, 1968)
- No.16 Botvinnik–Portisch (Monte Carlo, 1968)
- No.23 Botvinnik–Lombardy (Beverwijk, 1969)
- No.28 Matanovic–Botvinnik (Belgrade, 1969)
- No.34 Matulovic–Botvinnik (Match of the Century, Belgrade, 1970)
- No.39 Botvinnik–Larsen (Leiden, 1970)

CONTENTS

Selected Games

No. 1	Nadporozhsky-Botvinnik, 1925	1
No. 2	Capablanca-Botvinnik, 1925	3
No. 3	Botvinnik-Shebarshin, 1926	5
No. 4	Rokhlin-Botvinnik, 1926	9
No. 5	Botvinnik-Rabinovich, 1926	12
No. 6	Botvinnik-Stoltz, 1926	15
No. 7	Botvinnik-Grigoriev, 1927	17
No. 8	Rabinovich-Botvinnik, 1927	19
No. 9	Botvinnik-Yuriev, 1927/28	22
No. 10	Ragozin-Botvinnik, 1930	24
No. 11	Botvinnik-Batuyev, 1930/31	28
No. 12	Yurgis-Botvinnik, 1931	30
No. 13	Botvinnik-Sorokin, 1931	32
No. 14	Botvinnik-Ryumin, 1931	35
No. 15	Chekhover-Botvinnik, 1932	38
No. 16	Botvinnik-Alatortsev, 1932/33	40
No. 17	Lisitsyn-Botvinnik, 1933	43
No. 18	Rauzer-Botvinnik, 1933	46
No. 19	Botvinnik-Flohr, 1933	49
No. 20	Botvinnik-Belavenets, 1934	51
No. 21	Botvinnik-Rabinovich, 1934	53
No. 22	Milner-Barry-Botvinnik, 1934/35	57
No. 23	Botvinnik-Spielmann, 1935	60
No. 24	Ryumin-Botvinnik, 1935	61
No. 25	Botvinnik-Chekhover, 1935	64
No. 26	Botvinnik-Lilienthal, 1936	67
No. 27	Botvinnik-Flohr, 1936	70
No. 28	Bogoljubow-Botvinnik, 1936	74
No. 29	Botvinnik-Tartakower, 1936	76
No. 30	Alekhine-Botvinnik, 1936	78
No. 31	Botvinnik-Vidmar, 1936	80
No. 32	Botvinnik-Levenfish, 1937	83
No. 33	Botvinnik-Chekhover, 1938	86
No. 34	Botvinnik-Alekhine, 1938	89
No. 35	Botvinnik-Capablanca, 1938	92
No. 36	Tolush-Botvinnik, 1939	96
No. 37	Kotov-Botvinnik, 1939	99
No. 38	Ragozin-Botvinnik, 1940	102
No. 39	Botvinnik-Levenfish, 1940	104
No. 40	Panov-Botvinnik, 1940	106
No. 41	Keres-Botvinnik, 1941	109

No. 42	Bondarevsky-Botvinnik, 1941	111
No. 43	Smyslov-Botvinnik, 1941	113
No. 44	Makogonov-Botvinnik, 1943	117
No. 45	Lyublinsky-Botvinnik, 1943/44	120
No. 46	Veresov-Botvinnik, 1944	123
No. 47	Botvinnik-Flohr, 1944	125
No. 48	Tolush-Botvinnik, 1945	128
No. 49	Botvinnik-Boleslavsky, 1945	131
No. 50	Denker-Botvinnik, 1945	134
No. 51	Botvinnik-Vidmar, 1946	136
No. 52	Botvinnik-Euwe, 1946	140
No. 53	Reshevsky-Botvinnik, 1946	144
No. 54	Keres-Botvinnik, 1947	148
No. 55	Keres-Botvinnik, 1948	152
No. 56	Botvinnik-Keres, 1948	156
No. 57	Botvinnik-Euwe, 1948	158
No. 58	Botvinnik-Bronstein, 1951	161
No. 59	Bronstein-Botvinnik, 1951	165
No. 60	Szabó-Botvinnik, 1952	168
No. 61	Troianescu-Botvinnik, 1952	172
No. 62	Botvinnik-Geller, 1952	175
No. 63	Suetin-Botvinnik, 1952	177
No. 64	Botvinnik-Taimanov, 1953	181
No. 65	Botvinnik-Smyslov, 1954	185
No. 66	Botvinnik-Minev, 1954	188
No. 67	Unzicker-Botvinnik, 1954	193
No. 68	Kotov-Botvinnik, 1955	198
No. 69	Botvinnik-Gligoric, 1956	202
No. 70	Botvinnik-Najdorf, 1956	205
No. 71	Botvinnik-Smyslov, 1957	209
No. 72	Botvinnik-Smyslov, 1958	212
No. 73	Botvinnik-Smyslov, 1958	215
No. 74	Uhlmann-Botvinnik, 1958	219
No. 75	Tal-Botvinnik, 1960	222
No. 76	Neularch-Botvinnik, 1960	225
No. 77	Botvinnik-Schmid, 1960	227
No. 78	Botvinnik-Tal, 1961	229
No. 79	Botvinnik-Tal, 1961	232
No. 80	Botvinnik-Unzicker, 1961	234
No. 81	Littlewood-Botvinnik, 1962	238
No. 82	Botvinnik-Fischer, 1962	240
No. 83	Botvinnik-Petrosian, 1963	246
No. 84	Botvinnik-Petrosian, 1963	250
No. 85	Botvinnik-Donner, 1963	254
No. 86	Aloni-Botvinnik, 1964	256
No. 87	Trifunovic-Botvinnik, 1965	259
No. 88	Gipslis-Botvinnik, 1965	262
No. 89	Szabó-Botvinnik, 1966	265
No. 90	Botvinnik-Zuidema, 1966	267
Results in Tournaments, Matches and Team Events 1923-1970		271
Index of Openings		277
Index of Opponents		278

GAME 1. RUY LOPEZ

K. Nadporozhsky M. Botvinnik
1b and 2a Category Tournament
Leningrad, 1925

1 e4	e5
2 Nf3	Nc6
3 Bb5	a6
4 Ba4	Nf6
5 0-0	Be7
6 c3	

White avoids known variations, but Black has no difficulties now.

6 ...	N×e4
7 Qe2	Nc5
8 B×c6	d×c6
9 N×e5	0-0
10 d4	Nd7

Credit is due to Black for his caution. By this modest retreat he wishes to exchange the opponent's centralized knight.

11 f4	N×e5
12 f×e5	Be6
13 Nd2	

With the two bishops and a slight lead in development, Black first attack on the enemy pawn centre, and will at the same time get rid of his doubled pawn.

13 ...	c5
14 Nf3	c×d4
15 N×d4	

15 c×d4 is no better when Black could reply 15 ... c5, or, still better, 15 ... Bd5.

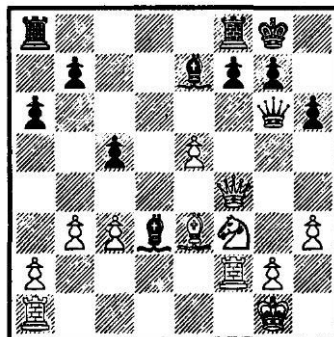
In the game White has the chance to exchange Black's queen's bishop, after which he could still have defended himself.

15 ...	Qd7
16 h3	c5
17 Nf3	

17 N×c6 was better. The move in the game wastes time and, what is more important, Black retains two good bishops. I started now to look for an opportunity of exchanging queens, since Black's endgame advantage is obvious.

17 ...	Qb5
18 Qe4	b6
19 b3	Qd7
20 Be3	Bf5
21 Qf4	Bd3
22 Rf2	Qf5
23 Qg3	Qg6
24 Qf4	

24 Qh2 was safer. Events are now forced.



24 ...	Qe4
25 Qg3	

Half a Century of Chess

White still refrains from exchanging queens, but now he has to give up his two rooks for Black's queen. Perhaps White thought that the bishop could not be taken, overlooking Black's reply on move 26.

25 ... Q×e3
26 Re1 Bg5!
27 R×e3 B×e3
28 Ne1 B×f2+

29 K×f2
 Or 29 Q×f2 c4.

29 ... Bb5
30 c4 Bc6
31 Nd3 Rad8

Black's active rooks on the d-file will decide the outcome of the battle.

32 Ke3 Rd4!

The co-ordinated activity of Black's pieces is more important than saving the pawn on c5.

33 N×c5 Rfd8
34 e6

Otherwise 34 ... b6 would win right away. If now 34 ... f×e6 35 Qe5 and the position would be rather involved. However, the pawn on e6 is not dangerous. It is more important to activate the f-pawn, which quickly decides the game.

34 ... f5!
35 e7 R8d6

Black's last precise move: White has no defence against 36 ... f4+.

36 Qe5 f4+

White resigned, as after 37 Kf2 Rd2+ 38 Ke1 Rd1+ 39 Kf2 R6d2+ he would have to give up his queen.

I was very pleased with this game as, not without reason, I feared my partner who usually attacked with great skill.

GAME 2. QUEEN'S GAMBIT

J. R. Capablanca M. Botvinnik

Simultaneous Display
Leningrad, 1925

1 d4	d5
2 c4	e6
3 Nc3	Nf6
4 Bg5	Nbd7
5 e3	Bb4

This variation was coming into fashion about that time. I chose it because I considered that in a simultaneous game it would be more difficult for Capablanca to conduct a battle on less well-known lines.

6 c×d5	e×d5
7 Qb3	

Capablanca used to play this move in queen's pawn openings, though he himself taught beginners to develop first the minor pieces. Therefore 7 Bd3 was preferable.

7 ...	c5
8 d×c5	

There was no need to exchange the d-pawn and thus lose control of the c5 square.

8 ...	Qa5
9 B×f6	

A forced exchange (the threat was 9 ... Ne4, or 9 ... N×c5) after which Black has an easy game.

9 ...	N×f6
10 0-0-0	

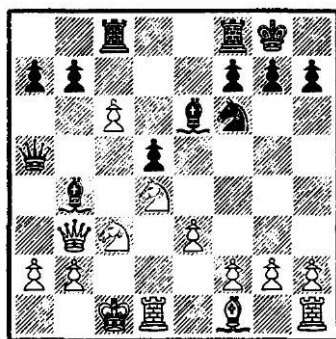
Capablanca, seeing that his opponent

was a young boy, decided to take a risk. However, castling long in an open position and with an undeveloped K-side appears more than risky. It was necessary to clear the situation with 10 a3.

10 ...	0-0
11 Nf3	

Of course, White could not take the centre pawn, as after 11 N×d5 N×d5 12 Q×d5 Be6 Black would win easily.

11 ...	Be6
12 Nd4	Rac8
13 c6	



White's attempt to close the c-file leads to an ending where Black remains a pawn ahead.

13 ...	B×c3!
--------	-------

White cannot play 14 b×c3 as his position is indefensible after 14 ... Ne4. Therefore he has to give up a pawn.

14 Q×c3	Q×a2
15 Bd3	b×c6
16 Kc2	c5

Now after 17 Ra1 Black wins by 17 ... c×d4.

17 N×e6 Qa4+

A necessary finesse. In the event of 17 ... f×e6 18 Ra1 the operation to save the queen (18 ... d4) would have led to Black losing the advantage. Now the position is reduced to an ending which I evaluated back on move 13.

18 b3 Qa2+
19 Qb2 Q×b2+
20 K×b2 f×e6
21 f3

Otherwise 21 ... Ng4.

21 ... Rc7
22 Ra1 c4

Creating a passed pawn and exposing the white king.

23 b×c4 d×c4
24 Bc2 Rb8+
25 Kc1 Nd5
26 Re1 c3

Black's main task is to penetrate with his rook to the seventh rank.

27 Ra3 Nb4

Black couldn't play 27 ... Rb2 because of 28 R×c3, but now the threat is 28 ... N×c2 29 K×c2 Rb2+.

28 Re2 Rd8

White can do very little. On 29 Bb3 there would follow 29 ... c2 30 B×c2 Rdc8.

29 e4 Rc6

The decisive move. Here the rook is defended by the knight, and, therefore, in the event of 30 ... Rd2 31 R×c3 Black can play 31 ... R×e2.

There is no defence against the penetration of the rook.

30 Re3 Rd2
31 Re×c3 R×c2+
32 R×c2 R×c2+

At this point Capablanca overturned his king and moved on to the next board with a look of dissatisfaction on his face. That is why I doubt the eyewitness reports alleging that Capablanca praised my skill.

GAME 3. KING'S INDIAN DEFENCE

M. Botvinnik M. Shebarshin

Semi-Final of Leningrad
Championship, 1926

1 d4	Nf6
2 Nf3	g6
3 c4	Bg7
4 Nc3	d6
5 e4	0-0
6 Be2	Nbd7

This now popular variation used to be played half a century ago. In recent years 6 ... e5 has been considered obligatory, since after the move played, White can gain the initiative by sacrificing a pawn: 7 e5 d×e5 8 d×e5 Ng4 9 e6.

7 0-0	c6
8 b3	

Now the advance of the e-pawn would have been even more effective, but 8 Re1, at any rate, was preferable, since the move in the game is superfluous.

8 ...	e5
9 Be3	Qe7

In those days my partner could not have known the finesses of the King's Indian Defence. Black should have exchanged in the centre (9 ... e×d4 10 N×d4 Nc5 attacking e4) when White could not have avoided f2-f3, weakening his king's position. That is why I should have closed the centre a move earlier.

10 d5	c5
11 a3	Nb5

It is now known that the knight on h5 is not very well placed (after ... f5 by Black and the exchange e×f5 g×f5). Better was 11 ... Ne8.

12 Re1	Nf4
13 Bf1	b6

A pointless move, as Black will not be able to support his knight on f4—it will be chased away.

14 g3	Nb5
15 Rc1	Kh7
16 b4	b6
17 Kh2	Ndf6
18 Ng1	Ng8
19 Bg2	Bd7
20 b×c5	b×c5

White's first achievement: he obtains the open b-file for operation on Q-side.

21 Bf3

White could not refrain from chasing away Black's knight. With the queen on d1 that was not yet necessary, since ... f5 was not possible.

21 ...	Nbf6
22 Rb1	Rfb8

As the rook has left the f-file, Black's ... f5 is now less dangerous.

23 Re2	Ne8
--------	-----

Black still has counter-play on the K-side.

24 Reb2 R×b2
25 R×b2 f5
26 Qd2 Qf6

With the obvious objective of winning a piece with ... f4. How useful Black could now have found the rook on f8.

27 Nd1 Ne7
28 Qa5 f×e4
29 B×e4 Bf5

29 ... Nf5 was probably better.

30 B×f5

I realised, of course, that in the battle for the e4 square 30 Nc3 was more effective, but I wanted to exchange the white-squared bishops in order to control the white squares on the Q-side.

30 ... N×f5
31 Kg2 Qf7
32 Qa6

White's pieces are becoming increasingly threatening.

32 ... Nf6
33 Qb7

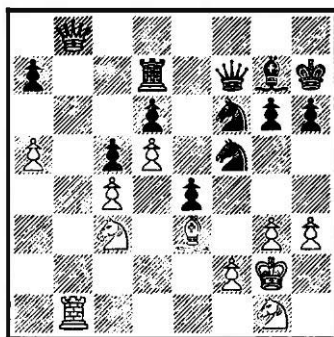
This game was of decisive importance for the outcome of the tournament: the winner would participate in the final of the championship. I felt nervous and could not make up my mind to win the pawn. After 33 Rb7 Qf8 34 R×a7 Rb8 White could have played 35 Qa4 and restricted the activity of Black's rook. Therefore I should have chosen this continuation, particularly as now the game flares up with new vigour.

33 ... Qg8
34 Nc3 Rd8

Black manages to improve the position of his rook, since 35 Q×a7 Ra8 would allow him to get rid of his weak a-pawn.

35 a4 Rd7

36 Qb8 Qf7
37 a5 e4
38 Rb1



38 ... Ng4

Black has been passive for such a long time, that he now decides on an "active" move. However, exchanges are in White's favour, as in the endgame his advantage is indisputable.

39 b×g4 N×e3+
40 f×e3 B×c3
41 a6 Bd2
42 Qb3

White has to defend his e-pawn. If 42 Rb7, then 42 ... B×e3 43 R×d7 Q×d7 44 Qb7 Qg7 45 Ne2 Bd2! and Black saves the ending.

42 ... Bb4!

Closing the b-file and thus defending against the direct threats. But the weak e4 pawn coupled with the open f-file and the superiority of an active knight over a passive bishop give White the advantage.

43 Qc2 Qe8
44 Rf1 Qe5
45 Rf4 Re7
46 Kb3

A superfluous move. I should have started right away to carry out the plan I initiated with the next move.

46 ... Be1

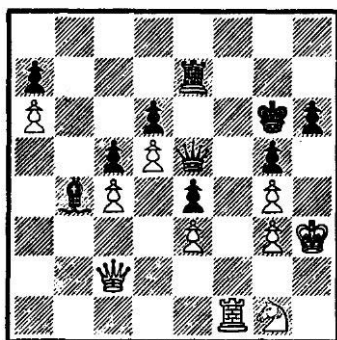
Game 3

Perhaps the hoping that White might not notice the threat of 47 ... B×g3 48 K×g3 g5.

47 Ne2 Bb4
48 Rf1

Now the knight threatens to penetrate via f4 to e6. The enforced weakening of Black's f5 square will be of decisive importance.

48 ... g5
49 Ng1 Kg6



50 Qf2!

This is one of those few exceptions when the queen has to be in front of the rook. The penetration of the queen into Black's hinterland is more dangerous than that of the rook.

50 ... Kh7
51 Ne2 Qg7
52 Qf5+ Qg6
53 Qf8 Qg7
54 Qf6!

The decisive manoeuvre!

54 ... Bd2

In this way Black maintains the material balance, whereas after 54 ... Rd7 55 Qf5+ he loses a pawn.

55 Q×d6 B×e3
56 Qc6 Rc7
57 Qe6 Re7
58 Qf5+ Qg6
59 d6

My lack of experience shows. The manoeuvre Rb1-b7 would have won without any problems.

59 ... Q×f5
60 R×f5 Rd7
61 Rd5 Kg6

Black gives up his e4 pawn in order to bring his king into action. After 61 ... Bf2 62 Nc3! e3 63 Kg2 Be1 64 Ne4 (64 ... Rf7 65 Rf5) he would have been forced to resign.

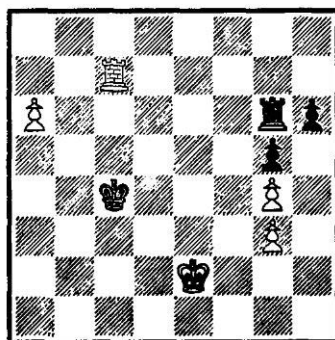
62 Nc3 Kf6
63 N×e4+ Ke6
64 Kg2 Bd4
65 Kf3 Rf7+
66 Rf5 Rg7
67 Ke2

White goes in for a rook ending, but it was simpler to win the ending with knight against bishop by 67 Rf8 Rf7+ 68 R×f7 K×f7 69 d7 Ke7 70 Nd6 K×d7 71 Nb5.

67 ... Rg8
68 N×c5+

A forced decision, since Black was about to break into White's camp via the b-file.

68 ... B×c5
69 R×c5 K×d6
70 Rf5 Rg6
71 Rf7 Kc5
72 R×a7 K×c4
73 Rc7+



73 ... Kb5

Half a Century of Chess

During the game I feared 73 ... Kd4, and thought that I might not win. Only later did I find that White's king could penetrate on the Q-side, while Black's king could not approach the white pawns. Here is how the game could have continued: 74 a7 Ra6 75 Kd2 Ke4 76 Rf7!! (after 76 Kc3 Kf3 77 Kb4 Kg2! Black has good drawing chances) 76 ... Kd4 77 Kc2 Kc4 78 Rc7+ Kd4 79 Kb3 Ke4 80 Rf7!

74 a7	Ra6
75 Kf3	Ra4
76 Rh7	Kc5
77 R×h6	R×a7
78 Ke4	

Here the game was again adjourned, and

my friend Serge Kaminer (later a well-known study composer) told me right away that the position was a theoretical win for White. My experienced opponent knew this, of course, but he nevertheless let me know that the directors of the chess section had agreed that in the event of a draw both players would be admitted to the Final. I was not so naive as to fall for this trick. The game concluded:

78 ... Rg7 79 Ke5 Rg8 80 Re6 Rf8
 81 Rg6 Re8+ 82 Kf6 Re4 83 K×g5 Kd5
 84 Rf6 Re8 85 Kh6 Ke5 86 g5 Rh8+ 87 Kg7
 Rh3 88 g6 R×g3 89 Rf1 Ke6 90 Kh7 Ke7
 91 g7 Rh3+ 92 Kg8 Rh4 93 Re1+ Kd7
 94 Kf7 Rf4+ 95 Kg6 Rg4+ 96 Kf6 Rg3
 97 Re5 Resigns

Y. Rokhlin M. Botvinnik

Leningrad Championship, 1926

1 d4	Nf6
2 Nf3	e6
3 c4	d5
4 Bg5	Nbd7
5 Nc3	c6
6 Rcl	

In those days this move was used to avoid the Cambridge-Springs variation (there is no sense in playing 6 ... Qa5, because of 7 Bd2). Now, however, everybody knows that 6 Rcl is not recommended, as after 6 ... dxc4 7 e4 b5 Black has the advantage (see also Game 50).

6 ...	h6
7 Bh4	

7 Bxf6 was essential.

7 ...	dxc4
8 e4	Qa5

Here too 8 ... b5 was advantageous to Black.

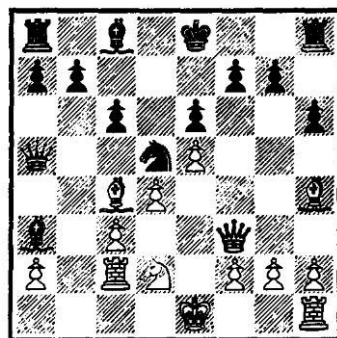
9 e5	Ne4
10 Bxc4	Nxc3
11 bxc3	Ba3
12 Rc2	

Black has no compensation for having given up the centre and for being behind in development.

12 ...	Nb6
--------	-----

13 Nd2!	Nd5
14 Qf3	

This holds up White's initiative. There were all the grounds for the positional sacrifice 14 0-0 (14 ... Nxc3 15 Qg4).



14 ...	c5!
--------	-----

The only way of complicating the game. Black gives up two pawns, but his two bishops and the rapid mobilization of his forces justify the loss.

15 Bxd5

White is tempted into winning material. Simpler was 15 0-0, retaining all the advantages of the position.

15 ...	exd5
16 Qxd5	Be6!
17 Qxb7	0-0

Black has thus succeeded in completing his development.

18 0-0	Rfc8
19 Nb3	Qa4
20 Bg3	

Due to the unfortunate position of his bishop on h4, White is unable to stop the further advance of Black's c-pawn.

20 ... c4!

21 Na1

It is now clear that the positional sacrifice of two pawns was perfectly justified.

21 ... Bf5

22 Rd2 Qa5

Black's two bishops are very active. Now White cannot give up his c-pawn as he would then be unable to stop Black's passed pawn. He, therefore, has to sacrifice his e-pawn.

23 e6! Bxe6

24 d5 Bf5

Not 24 ... Qxc3, if only because of 25 Rc2.

25 Be5 f6

26 Bd4 Rcb8

27 Qc6 Rc8

28 Qb7 Rcb8

29 Qc6 Rc8

30 Qb7 Bd6

Having gained time for thought by repeating moves, Black now avoids a further repetition which could have allowed White to demand a draw. Why my partner didn't yet have the right to do this, although the position has occurred for the third time, is explained in the following game.

31 Nc2 Rab8

Black rightly counts on getting the better ending. The lost material will be regained.

32 Qxa7 Qxa7

33 Bxa7 Rb2

34 Rcl Ra8

35 Be3 Raxa2

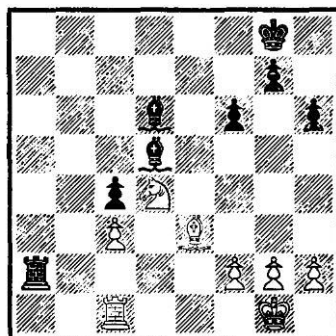
36 Nd4!

Thus White saves his piece, but material equality is re-established.

36 ... Rxd2

37 Bxd2 Be4

38 Be3 Bxd5



At this point the game was adjourned and White offered a draw. Maybe Black should not have won the ending, but how can one avoid the temptation of trying to win in such a position?

39 f3 Bf7!

The right place for the bishop is d3, where it will restrict the white pieces to the maximum.

40 Rd1 Bg6

41 Nc6 Bd3

42 Bd4

White decides against the ending with bishops of opposite colour which could have been reached after 42 Nb4 Bxb4 43 cxb4 Rb2. Nevertheless, this was possibly his last chance.

42 ... Rb2

43 Re1 Kb7

44 Ne7 h5!

Black plans to advance his pawns on the K-side, which will lead to the opening up of White's second rank and to an easy win.

45 Nd5 h4

46 Ne3

Now Black wins rapidly, but 46 h3 would only have delayed the inevitable loss. White's

Game 4

pieces, including his king, would have been reduced to passivity.

46 ... h3
47 g3 f5

With the threat of 48 ... f4.

48 f4 Be4

To complete his plan Black has only to play ... g5.

49 Ra1 Kg8
50 Re1 g5!
51 Rd1 gxf4

52 Bb6 f×g3

White resigns

One of those early games which helped me to believe in my chess skill. This was my first Leningrad championship, and I came up against players of master strength. I started with five wins, but my lack of experience told, and I finished up by sharing second and third place with I. Rabinovich (first came A. Ilyin-Zhenevsky). I thus established myself in the top circles of Leningrad chess, and my opponent in the above game, Y. Rokhlin, published an article in which he prophesied a great future for me.

GAME 5. QUEEN'S GAMBIT

M. Botvinnik I. Rabinovich
 Championship of the North-West
 Province
 Leningrad, 1926

1 d4	d5
2 c4	c6
3 Nf3	Nf6
4 e3	e6
5 Nc3	Nbd7
6 Bd3	dxc4
7 Bxc4	b5
8 Bd3	a6
9 e4	c5
10 e5	

Nowadays Black avoids this line of the Meran Variation in view of 10 d5. In the position after 10 e5 they used to play (on Sozin's recommendation) 10 ... cxd4. However, my opponent who was always knowledgeable in the most up-to-date chess innovations, wanted to find out how I would act in an unfamiliar situation.

10 ...	Ng4
11 Bg5	

An unpleasant move for Black, which remained unknown to modern opening theory for about forty years. (This game was published only in the sixties.).

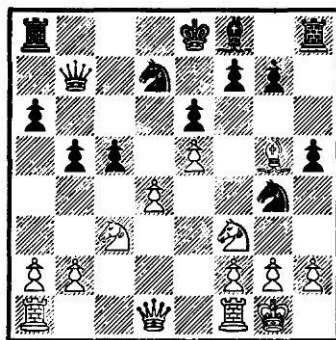
11 ...	Qb6
12 Be4	Bb7

Black does not want to remain behind in development and therefore avoids 12 ...

Ra7, after which 13 d5 gives White a dangerous attack. But now, with the queen diverted from the control of the central square d4, there is no doubt about White's advantage.

13 Bxb7	Qxb7
14 0-0	h5

Since the exchange 14 ... cxd4 15 Qxd4 is unattractive, Black is compelled to take measures against the threat of 15 h3.



15 d5!

A natural method of attack on the uncastled king.

15 ...	Ndxe5
16 Nxe5	Nxe5
17 dxe6	f6

By leaving White's pawn at e6, Black blocks the e-file.

18 Qe2	Be7
19 Rad1	h4

After 19 ... c4 20 Nd5 0-0-0 (20 ... Nd3

Game 5

21 Qe4) 21 Qe4 Black's position would have been highly dangerous.

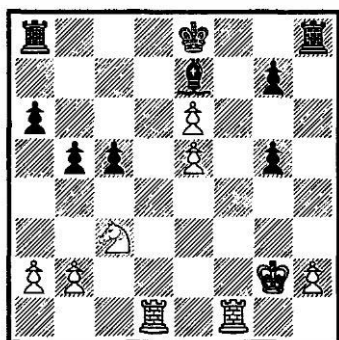
20 f4

On 20 h3 Black would hardly have had anything better than 20 ... c4, which would have led to the variation in the previous comment. White prefers to transpose into a won ending.

20 ... b3

The only move. The advance of the h-pawn allows Black to enter the endgame stage, though even this should not have weakened White's attack.

21 f×e5 Q×g2+
22 Q×g2 b×g2
23 K×g2 f×g5



24 Rf7

I could not resist the temptation to win a piece, forgetting that "enough is as good as a feast". A. Kubbel demonstrated the most precise way of continuing the attack: 24 Nd5! Ra7 (24 ... Bd8 25 e7 Ba5 26 e6) 25 Ne3! g6 26 Ng4 Bd8 27 Nf6+ Ke7 28 Rd6 etc.

24 ... Rh6
25 R×e7+

Having planned out your way, you sometimes fail to consider whether it would not be better to change your route. For example, why not play 25 R×g7 Kf8 (25 ... R×e6

26 Rg8 + Bf8 27 Rf1 Ke7 28 Nd5 +) 26 R×e7. The extra pawn could have been very useful!

25 ... K×e7
26 Nd5+ K×e6

26 ... Kf8 loses at once due to 27 e7+.

27 Nc7+ K×e5
28 N×a8 Rc6

White has an extra piece, but Black's pieces are placed better now than at any previous stage of the game. All the same, White could possibly have won the endgame by 29 a4! (threatening 30 a5 and 31 Nb6) 29 ... b×a4 30 Ral.

29 Rd7 Rd6

29 ... c4 was also good enough for a draw. E.g. 30 Nc7 b4 31 Nd5 Ke6 32 Rd8 c3, or 30 Kf3 b4 31 Rc7 Kd6 32 R×c6+ K×c6 33 Ke4 c3 34 b×c3 b×c3 35 Kd3 Kb7.

30 R×g7

30 R×d6 K×d6 31 a4 c4 32 a5 b4 did not offer White winning chances. But now Black gets connected passed pawns on the Q-side, which save him from defeat.

30 ... Rd2+
31 Kg3 R×b2
32 R×g5+ Kd4
33 b4 R×a2
34 b5 Ra1
35 Kg2 Ra2+
36 Kg3 Ra1
37 Kg2 Ra2+
38 Kg1 Ra1+
39 Kg2 Ra2+
40 Kg3

The identical position has been reached for the third time; Black, however, could not claim a draw, as the rule which prevailed at the time of the game was not of three times repeated positions, but of three times

repeated moves or series of moves in succession by both players.

That is why on move 38 I intentionally retreated the king to g1. However, there is nothing that can be done now to avoid a draw.

40 ...	Ra1
41 Nc7	c4
42 Ne6+	Ke3
43 Nf4	c3
44 Rc5	Rg1+
45 Ng2+	Kd3
46 h6	Rh1
47 Nf4+	Kd4
48 Rc6	c2
49 Kg2	Rh4
50 Kg3	Rh1

Drawn.

Ilya Leontevich Rabinovich (1891-1942) along with P. Romanovsky, G. Levenfish and A. Ilyin-Zhenevsky, was one of those who passed on his experience to the younger generation in Leningrad. I had already done some joint analysis of endgame positions with Rabinovich. In the summer before the tournament, I stayed in a summer house at Sestroretsk, while Ilya Rabinovich was living at Razliv. I often visited him: he was then writing his well-known book *Endshpil*, on which many Soviet chess players were brought up. We used to check together his analyses, and on rare occasions (to my great pleasure) I managed to find some errors in his variations.

GAME 6. QUEEN'S GAMBIT

M. Botvinnik G. Stoltz
Match Leningrad - Stockholm
Stockholm, 1926

1 d4	d5
2 c4	e6
3 Nc3	Nf6
4 Bg5	Be7
5 e3	0-0
6 Nf3	b6

Usually Black plays here 6 ... h6, so as not to worry, in certain circumstances, about his pawn on h7. White could have played, for example: 7 cxd5 Nxd5 8 Bxe7 Qxe7 9 Nxd5 exd5 10 Rcl Be6 11 Bd3, with the threat of 12 Qc2, attacking simultaneously c7 and h7. However, I wanted to avoid exchanges in the centre, and instead preferred to develop rapidly my pieces.

7 Rc1	Bb7
8 Bd3	Nbd7
9 0-0	Ne4
10 Bxe7	

10 Bf4 leads to more complicated play. (By the way, this possibility would not have been available to White had 6 ... h6 7 Bh4 been inserted.) Now Black has a good game.

10 ...	Qxe7
11 cxd5	exd5
12 Nxe4	

After this inaccuracy White could have lost a piece. It is fair to mention that it was not too late for 12 Bbl, and if 12 ... f5 then

13 Nxe4 fxe4 14 Rxc7 exf3 15 Rxb7 Qg5 16 g3 Qg4 17 Qd3!, when White keeps his extra pawn, with chances of a successful defence.

12 ...	dxe4
13 Rxc7	Bc8

This was my first performance abroad; I was, naturally, nervous and overlooked this simple reply. Now Black's knight is well defended and White cannot play 14 Ne5.

14 Bb5

Another inaccuracy. After 14 Be2! Qd6 15 Qcl exf3 16 Bxf3 Ba6 17 Bxa8 Bxf1 18 Rxa7 the chances would have been even.

14 ...	exf3
--------	------

Black does not find the best moves either. After 14 ... Qd6 15 Rxc8 (15 Rc6 Qd5) 15 ... Raxc8 he would have had the exchange for a pawn.

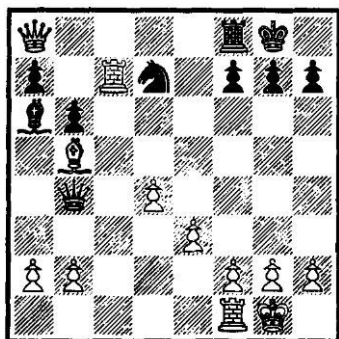
15 Qxf3	Qd6
---------	-----

15 ... Rb8 was necessary, although after 16 Qc6 Rd8 17 Rxa7 White would have retained the advantage.

16 Qc6!

Black overlooked this move. If 16 ... Qxc6 17 Bxc6, and White regains his piece and remains with two extra pawns. The continuation in the game also cannot change the outcome.

16 ...	Qb4
17 Qxa8	Ba6



Black planned after 18 Qd5 Nf6 and then 19 ... B×b5 to remain with two pieces for a rook. But this was not good enough either, in view, of White's extra pawns (e.g. 19 Qc4 Q×b5 20 Q×b5 B×b5 21 Rfc1 a6 22 Rb7). However, White has a more effective way of consolidating his material advantage.

18 Q×f8+	N×f8
19 B×a6	b5
20 R×a7	Q×b2
21 Bc4	Ne6
22 Bb3	b4
23 d5	Nd8

After 23 ... Nc5 24 d6 N×b3 25 Ra8+ Kh7 26 d7 Black can resign.

24 Rd7	Qf6
25 h3	

Black has no good move.

25 ... b5 26 e4 Kh7 27 e5 Qb6 28 Re1 b4 29 e6 f×e6 30 d×e6 N×e6 31 R×e6 and soon **Black resigned**.

This was the first international appearance by a USSR team. We were unable to field all the best Leningrad masters, and after a tense fight we won by a margin of only one point. As a youth of fifteen I observed with a certain curiosity and interest the nature of life in Sweden, which was unfamiliar to a Soviet schoolboy. My appearance also changed. I bought myself horn-rimmed glasses and a "Borsalino" hat. The president of the Swedish Chess Federation, Ludwig Kolijn, presented each member of the Soviet team with his famous chess textbook, written by him and his brother Gustav, and with supplements by Rubinstein, Réti and Spielmann. I often carried this book with me in my travels to world tournaments.

GAME 7. QUEEN'S INDIAN DEFENCE

M. Botvinnik N. Grigoriev
Match Leningrad–Moscow
Leningrad, 1927

1 d4	Nf6
2 c4	e6
3 Nf3	b6
4 g3	Bb7
5 Bg2	Bb4+
6 Bd2	B×d2+
7 Q×d2	0-0
8 0-0	d6
9 Qc2	

Preventing the simplification after 9 Nc3 Ne4. But now Black should perhaps have replied 9 ... Be4 10 Qb3 Bb7 so as to be able to answer 11 Nc3 again with 11 ... Ne4.

9 ...	Nbd7
10 Nc3	Qe7
11 e4	e5
12 Rad1	g6

Controlling at an early stage the f5 square, in order to stop White's knight from occupying it.

13 Rfe1	c6
---------	----

Practically forced, since White's threat of 14 Nd5 (14 ... N×d5 15 e×d5) was unpleasant.

14 b3	Ne8
15 Qd2	Rd8
16 Bh3	f6
17 Qb6	

This shows my lack of experience. White has a considerable advantage and could have increased it by 17 Nh4 followed by f4. The queen is doing nothing at h6.

17 ...	Nc7!
--------	------

Of course, not 17 ... Qg7 (White was counting on this move), because after 18 Q×g7+ K×g7 19 B×d7 R×d7 20 d×e5 f×e5 21 N×e5 White wins a pawn.

18 Nb4	Rf7
--------	-----

Now Black will again have problems, which he could have avoided by 18 ... Ne6. He would then have threatened the capture on d4 as well as 19 ... Ng5 (for example, after 19 d5), thus cutting off White's queen. White would therefore have had to exchange the knight on e6 by 19 B×e6+, with simplification favourable to Black.

19 d5

19 f4 was dangerous in view of 19 ... e×d4 20 R×d4 d5.

19 ...	c×d5
20 N×d5	B×d5

Not 20 ... N×d5, as after 21 c×d5 Nf8 22 Rcl White has an overwhelming advantage.

21 c×d5	Rdf8
---------	------

The correct plan! Black prepares ... f5.

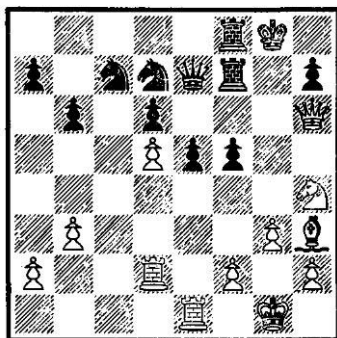
22 Rd2

After the natural 22 Rcl Black had 22 ... Nc5 (threatening 23 ... Nd3), and could

have firmly secured his knight on c5 by means of ... a5.

Indeed, Black should have pursued the same idea now with 22 ... a5 followed by ... Nc5. The move in the game is premature.

22 ... f5
23 e×f5 g×f5



24 Qh5

The winning move. Black loses control over f5 and that decides the game. E. g., 24 ... Qe8 25 B×f5! (25 N×f5 R×f5 26 Qg4+ Qg6) 25 ... R×f5 26 Qg4+, or 24 ... Nf6 25 Qg5+ Rg7 26 N×f5 R×g5 27 N×e7+ Kf7 28 Nf5 Rd8 29 Ne3 and White's extra pawn (followed by the occupation of the c-file) ensures victory.

24 ... f4

Now White wins the exchange.

25 Nf5 R×f5
26 B×f5 Nf6
27 Qh6 Kh8

Or 27 ... Nf×d5 28 R×d5 N×d5 (28 ... R×f5 29 R×d6) 29 Be6+.

28 R×e5! d×e5

No better is 28 ... Q×e5 29 Q×f8+ Ng8 30 Qf7 Nf6 and White can play either 31 Rd1 or 31 g×f4.

29 d6 Qd8
30 d×c7 Q×d2
31 Q×f8+ Ng8
32 c8=Q Resigns

In the previous Leningrad–Moscow match I lost to P. Jordansky. Here I managed to prove that it was not a mistake to include me in the team.

A few years later, Nikolai Dimitrievich Grigoriev (1895–1938) and I became good friends. He was a great master of endgame analysis. His rook and pawn studies are fantastic. Master Grigoriev (he got his title together with me in the fifth USSR Championship) played an important role in Soviet Chess life. He worked very closely for many years with the leader of Soviet chess, Nikolai Vasilievich Krylenko (1885–1940).

GAME 8. DUTCH DEFENCE

I. Rabinovich M. Botvinnik
5th USSR Championship
Moscow, 1927

1 d4 e6
2 c4 f5

During this tournament I shared a hotel room with A. Model. It was he who taught me how to play the Dutch Defence.

3 g3 Nf6
4 Bg2 Be7
5 Nc3

Present day theory considers this move premature, as in some variations it is better to develop this knight on d2.

5 ... 0-0
6 Nf3 d5

Later A. Ilyin-Zhenevsky introduced a system starting with 6 ... d6. In 1927 this system was not yet known.

7 0-0 c6
8 Qc2

This move was at that time the latest word in opening theory, but 8 Bg5 is simpler and better as I played against Smyslov (22nd World Championship game, 1958). After 8 Bg5 there might follow either the exchange of the black-squared bishops, which is in White's favour, or Black will be forced to weaken his position with ... h6.

8 ... Qe8
9 Bf4

Even now 9 Bg5 is better, as in the game Chekhover-Ryumin (Leningrad, 1936), which continued 9 ... Qh5 10 Bxf6 Bxf6 11 cxd5 exd5 12 e3. Having liquidated Black's threats on the K-side, White started a pawn attack on the Q-side.

9 ... Qh5
10 Rad1 Nbd7
11 h3 Ne4
12 Ne5!

At an earlier stage this move would not have been satisfactory in view of 11 Ne5 Nxe5 12 Bxe5 Ng4. That possibility is now not available to Black. 12 ... Nxc3 13 Qxc3 Nxe5 14 Bxe5 Qxe2 is also unfavourable because of 15 Bf3 Bb4 (15 ... Qxa2 16 Ra1) 16 Qxb4 Qxf3 17 Qd6, when Black cannot complete his development without loss of material.

Now I should probably have played 12 ... Bf6, but I knew that my opponent did not like having his king attacked, and so I decided that it would not do any harm to threaten White with a check, as well as the exchange of one of his bishops.

12 ... Ng5
13 h4

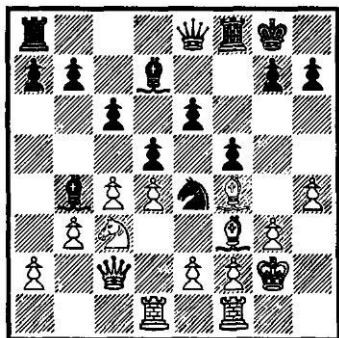
As I expected! White rejects the stronger 13 f3. While trying to avoid the exchange of his bishop, he weakens his K-side pawn structure.

13 ... Ne4
14 Bf3

Half a Century of Chess

Black is now out of danger. Better was 14 N×e4 f×e4 15 f3, not fearing the exchange sacrifice on f4.

14 ... Qe8
15 N×d7 B×d7
16 Kg2 Bb4



Black has succeeded in completing his development, and now has a slight initiative. All the same, if White would now have played 17 Nbl, the game would have been even. After White exchanges his white-squared bishop, Black's chances on the K-side considerably improve.

17 B×e4 f×e4
18 Rh1 Qh5
19 f3 Qg6

Not a precise move. After 19 ... e5! 20 d×e5 Qg6, the same position is reached as in the game; now White could have avoided the unpleasant situation in which he found himself later.

20 Kf1

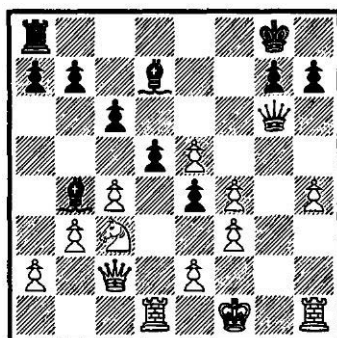
The threat was 20 ... e×f3+. Now after 20 ... e×f3 21 Q×g6 h×g6 22 Rc1 f×e2+ White would have been a pawn down, but he could still have defended his position successfully.

20 ... e5
21 d×e5

Events are now forced, and the outcome of the game is decided by a direct attack on

the king. White's last chance was 21 h5 Qf5 22 d×e5 (22 f×e4 Qg4) 22 ... e×f3 23 Q×f5 B×f5 24 Rc1 d4 25 Nd1 Be4, when Black would have had to prove his endgame advantage.

21 ... R×f4!
22 g×f4



22 ... Qg3!!

With the double threat of 23 .. e3 and 23 ... Bc5 (e.g. on 23 c×d5 there is an interesting mate: 23 .. Bc5 24 N×e4 Bh3+ 25 R×h3 Qg1 mate).

23 N×e4 d×e4

This is stronger than 23 ... Bh3+.

24 R×d7

If 24 Q×e4, then 24 ... Bc5 25 e3 Bf5 is decisive.

24 ... Bc5

I noticed just in time that after the apparently decisive 24 ... e3 White wins by 25 R×g7+!

25 e3 Q×f3+
26 Qf2 Q×h1+

The rest is comparatively simple.

27 Ke2 Qh3
28 f5 Qg4+
29 Kd2 Rf8
30 e6 Q×f5

Game 8

The final finesse (30 ... *Rxf5?* 31 *Rd8+ Bf8* 32 *Qxf5!* *Qxf5* 33 *e7*).

31 *Qxf5 Rxf5* 32 *Rxb7 Rf2+* 33 *Ke1 Rf6* 34 *b4 Bxe3* 35 *Ke2 Bg1* 36 *e7 Kf7* 37 *e8=Q+ Kxe8* 38 *Rxg7 Rg6* 39 *Rxb7 Bd4* 40 *c5 Rg2+* 41 *Kf1 Rf2+* 42 *Ke1 e3*
White resigns

This was my first win against a master. And I managed to demonstrate in the championship that I was already of master stan-

dard. Incidentally, I got into the championship quite by accident, since I was only the fifth candidate. Fortunately some players declined to participate. Obviously I was a physically strong boy, and in spite of the twenty-one rounds I had the stamina to win four games in a row towards the finish. I obtained two and a half points more than I needed to gain the master title.

GAME 9. QUEEN'S GAMBIT

M. Botvinnik B. Yuriev

Championship of the
Metallurgists' Union
Leningrad, 1927-1928

1 d4	Nf6
2 c4	e6
3 Nf3	d5
4 Bg5	Be7
5 e3	0-0
6 Nc3	Nbd7
7 Bd3	a6

A mistake. This move is only possible when White's rook has already left the a1 square. Now, as will be seen, White will occupy with advantage the a-file.

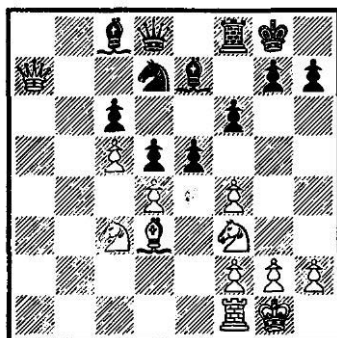
8 c5	c6
9 b4	a5
10 a3	a×b4
11 a×b4	R×a1
12 Q×a1	b6
13 Bf4	

At the right moment. By controlling the h2-b8 diagonal, White prevents the freeing move e5. All the same, Black has no alternative but to strive for that move.

13 ...	b×c5
14 b×c5	Nh5
15 Qa7	

It is important to prevent Black's queen from moving to c7 (after the exchange of the bishop on f4).

15 ...	N×f4
16 e×f4	f6
17 0-0	e5



At first sight it might seem that Black has succeeded in his freeing plan, since the exchange 18 f×e5 f×e5 19 N×e5 B×c5 is in his favour. However, White has a strong rejoinder.

18 Bf5!	e×d4
---------	------

If 18 ... e×f4 or 18 ... e4 White would retain the d4-c5 pawn chain which is cramping Black's position. But now White will win back his d4 pawn and save his c5 pawn.

19 Na4	Nb6
--------	-----

This is not a good move, but he has nothing better. In the variation 19 ... N×c5 20 B×c8 N×a4 21 Be6+ Black loses a piece.

20 c×b6

20 B×c8 N×c8 21 Qb7 also wins, as I played seventeen years later in a game with Kan (14th USSR Championship, Moscow,

Game 9

1945). That game differed from the present one in that Kan had played ... h6 instead of ... a6, but had moved ... a7-a5 in one go. Kan played 21 ... d3 and the game continued 22 Qxc6 Na7 23 Qa6 Qc7 24 Qxd3 when I had an extra pawn and the better position.

20 ... Bxf5
21 Nxd4 Bd7
22 f5 Qc8
23 Ne6

White now controls the c5 square on which he wishes to place his knight, and Black's position becomes hopeless.

23 ... Bxe6

24 Qxe7 Bxf5
25 b7 Qb8
26 Nc5 Rf7

26 ... Re8 also loses after 27 Qxe8+ Qxe8 28 Na6 Bd3 29 b8=Q Qxb8 30 Nxb8 Bxf1 31 Kxf1.

27 Qe2 Kf8

Of course, not 27 ... Rxb7 28 Nxb7 Qxb7 29 Qe8 mate.

28 Qa6 Re7
29 Qa8 Re8
30 Qxb8 Rxb8
31 Ra1 Resigns

GAME 10. TWO KNIGHTS DEFENCE

V. Ragozin M. Botvinnik

Master Tournament

Leningrad, 1930

1 e4	e5
2 Nf3	Nc6
3 Bc4	Nf6
4 d4	e×d4
5 0-0	N×e4
6 Re1	d5
7 Nc3	

This move was recommended by Canal. It is objectively weaker than 7 B×d5, but I feared that my inventive opponent might have prepared a surprise, so I preferred to direct the game into the normal variation which I had learned from my friend Sergey Kaminer.

7 ...	d×c4
8 R×e4+	Be7
9 N×d4	f5
10 Rf4	0-0
11 N×c6	Q×d1+
12 N×d1	b×c6
13 R×c4	Bd6
14 Be3	

White does not sense any danger. Best was 14 Nc3 so as to then exchange off one of the enemy bishops via Bf4. 14 R×c6 was dangerous after 14 ... Bb7, when White lags seriously behind in development. But it was subsequently found that the game could have been held by 14 Bf4 Ba6 15 Rd4 (15 B×d6

loses the exchange after 15 ... Rfe8) 15 ... c5 16 Ra4 Bb5 17 Ra5.

14 ... f4
15 Bd4

Or 15 Bc5 Ba6 16 Rc3 Rae8, and the knight has no way out.

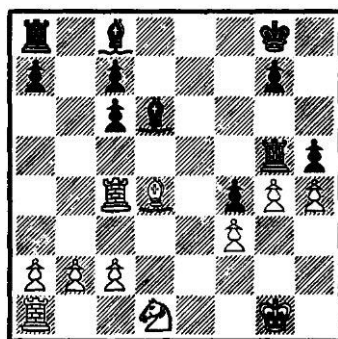
15 ... Rf5

In order to repulse White's bishop with ... c5. As previously mentioned, to capture the c6 pawn is not recommended.

16 g4

An attempt to confuse matters. More logical was 16 f3.

16 ... Rg5
17 f3 h5
18 h4



18 ... Rg6

The critical point of the game. The move ... c5 is not now feasible, and White's knight comes into play. Correct was 18 ... Rd5 19 Nc3 Ba6 20 R×c6 (20 Ra4 is not satis-

Game 10

factory because of 20 ... *R*×*d4* 21 *R*×*d4* *Bc5* 22 *Rd1 Rd8*; better perhaps was 20 *N*×*d5 B*×*c4* 21 *Nc3 h*×*g4* 22 *f*×*g4 Be6* 23 *g5 Bf5* and Black has a favourable ending) 20 ... *R*×*d4* 21 *R*×*a6 Bc5* (21 ... *h*×*g4* is weaker in view of 22 *Nb5 Rd2* 23 *N*×*d6 c*×*d6* 24 *Re1* with a probable draw) 22 *Kf1 h*×*g4* 23 *f*×*g4 f3* 24 *Rg6 Re8* 25 *Re1 R*×*e1*+ 26 *K*×*e1 f2*+ 27 *Kf1 Rd2*.

19 <i>g5</i>	<i>a5</i>
20 <i>Nf2</i>	<i>Re6</i>
21 <i>Ne4</i>	<i>Ba6</i>
22 <i>Rc3!</i>	

A brilliant, typical Ragozin move, refuting Black's 18 ... *Rg6*. After 22 *R*×*c6* (22 *N*×*d6 R*×*d6*) 22 ... *Bb7* 23 *Nc5* (23 *Rc4 B*×*e4* 24 *f*×*e4 R*×*e4*) 23 ... *B*×*c6* 24 *N*×*e6 Re8* 25 *N*×*g7 Re2* White would have been in danger. By sacrificing the exchange, he ensures himself against defeat, since he obtains a big positional advantage.

22 ...	<i>Bb4</i>
23 <i>Rb3</i>	<i>Bc4</i>
24 <i>c3</i>	<i>B</i> × <i>b3</i>

Black has no choice. After 24 ... *Bf8* 25 *Rb7* he has the worse position with material equal.

25 <i>a</i> × <i>b3</i>	<i>Bf8</i>
26 <i>b4</i>	<i>a4</i>
27 <i>Kf1</i>	<i>Ree8</i>
28 <i>Ke2</i>	<i>c5</i>

The only way to get some counter-play.

29 <i>b</i> × <i>c5</i>	<i>Reb8</i>
30 <i>Ra2</i>	<i>Rb3</i>

An unnecessary move. I should have brought my king into action.

31 <i>Nd2</i>	<i>Rb5</i>
---------------	------------

Black searches unreasonably for a win and overlooks his opponent's clever reply. I

should not have left my *Ra8* without protection.

32 *b4!*

The doomed pawn at *a4* is no danger to White, and he now has a chance of creating two connected passed pawns on the *Q*-side.

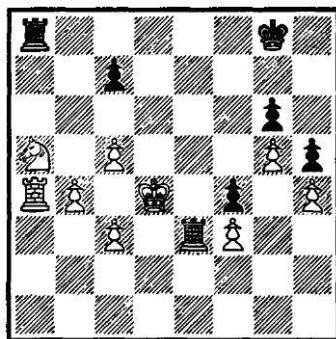
32 ...	<i>g6</i>
--------	-----------

The passive bishop must be exchanged.

33 <i>Kd3</i>	<i>Bg7</i>
34 <i>Nb3!</i>	<i>Rbb8</i>

34 ... *B*×*d4* is bad, because of 35 *N*×*d4* (not 35 *K*×*d4*? *Rd8*+ 36 *Kc4 a*×*b3*). For the moment Black does not allow the knight on to the central *d4* square.

35 <i>Na5</i>	<i>B</i> × <i>d4</i>
36 <i>K</i> × <i>d4</i>	<i>Re8</i>
37 <i>R</i> × <i>a4</i>	<i>Re3</i>



Here the game was adjourned, and the general view was that Black's position was bad. Indeed, the threat of *b4*–*b5*–*b6* seems irrefutable. The creation by Black of a passed *f*-pawn is not dangerous to White. One must not forget that for the moment he has an extra piece in play—a centralized king.

38 <i>b5</i>	<i>R</i> × <i>f3</i>
39 <i>b6</i>	<i>c</i> × <i>b6</i>
40 <i>c</i> × <i>b6</i>	<i>Rd8</i> +

This forces White's king to occupy an

Half a Century of Chess

unfavourable post at c4. If 40 ... Re3 41 b7 Rd8+ 42 Kc5 f3 43 Nc4 White wins easily.

41 Kc4

41 Ke5 is bad due to 41 ... Rxc3 42 Kxf4 Rc5 43 b7 Rb5.

41 ... Re3

42 Nc6

After 42 Ra2 Rc8+ 43 Kb4 Re6 44 Kb5 Re5+ 45 Kb4 Re6 a draw is reached by repetition of moves. Analyses have shown that White's hopes for a win were unfounded.

42 ... Re4+

43 Nd4

Forced. If 43 Kb3 Rxa4 44 Kxa4 f3 and Black wins.

43 ... f3

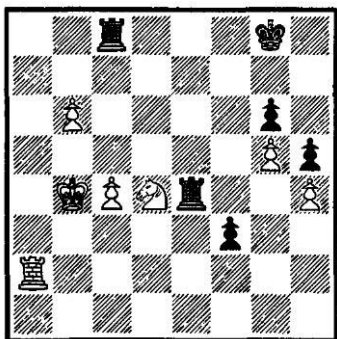
44 Ra2 Rc8+

45 Kb4

This is again the only move. White loses after 45 Kb5 Re5+ 46 Kb4 Rb8, or 45 Kd5 Re7 46 Nxf3 Rd7+ 47 Ke6 Rb7, or finally 45 Kd3 Re7 and 46 ... Rb7.

45 ... Re1

46 c4 Re4!



White is now reconciled to a draw. I reached this position during my home analysis, and I thought that here we would agree to a

draw. However, during the adjournment session I saw that I could safely try for a win.

47 Kc3 Re3+

48 Kb4 Re4

49 Kc3 Rd8

50 Nc6

The losing move. N. Grigoriev demonstrated a draw after 50 Nb3 Re2 51 Ra1 f2 52 Rf1 Rf8 53 b7 Rb8 54 Na5.

50 ... Re3+

Forcing the king to the b-file.

51 Kb4 Re2

52 Ra1 f2

53 Nxd8

Quite hopeless is 53 Rf1 Rf8 54 b7 Rb2+.

53 ... Re1

54 Ra8

Or 54 b7 Rxa1 55 b8 = Q Rb1+.

The game concluded

54 ... f1 = Q 55 Nc6+ Kg7 56 Ra7+ Kf8 57 b7 Rb1+ 58 Kc5 Qf5+ 59 Kd6 Rd1+ 60 Kc7 Qd7+ 61 Kb6 Rb1+ 62 Kc5 Rxb7 63 Ra8+ Kg7,

and White resigned.

This was the first really deep analysis of an adjourned position in my chess career. For the first time I was victorious in a tournament with masters, and what masters! Among the participants were Romanovsky, Levenfish, Ilyin-Zhenevsky ... I received a prize which by modern standards is more than modest — a German chess clock. It came in very handy in later years when I played lots of training games.

My opponent Vyacheslav Vasilievich Ragozin (1908–1962) also played successfully in this tournament. We became great friends and our good relations lasted over thirty years. We analysed together, exchanged ideas,

Game 10

evaluated games of other masters, we prepared together and battled together. Together we also tried to solve organizational matters connected with chess.

Slava's chess intuition was phenomenal, and he often saw things which others did not notice. He achieved a lot in his chess career,

and would have achieved more had it not been for his gentle character. Well, why beat about the bush, he was a little lazy. Ragozin's activities as Vice-President of F.I.D.E. are associated with a period of notable international chess co-operation and excellent results for Soviet Chess.

GAME 11. QUEEN'S GAMBIT

M. Botvinnik A. Batuyev
Leningrad Championship,
1930-1931

1 d4	d5
2 c4	e6
3 Nc3	Nf6
4 Bg5	Be7
5 e3	0-0
6 Nf3	Nbd7
7 Bd3	

In those days they usually played here 7 Rcl, but I preferred to leave my rook on a1, since, after preventing Black's ... Ne4, I retained the possibility of a Q-side pawn attack (c4-c5 and b2-b4); the rook on a1 is then indispensable if the a-file is opened after Black's ... a5 and the exchange of pawns on b4 (see Game 9).

7 ...	dxc4
8 Bxc4	c5

The position now reached is similar to those arising from variations of the Queen's Gambit Accepted.

9 0-0	cx d4
10 ex d4	

10 Nxd4 is perhaps preferable, hoping to make use of the c- and d-files before the opponent. However at the time I was strongly influenced by the ideas of Tarrasch, who in this type of position always tried to retain

a pawn in the centre, even if it meant an isolated one.

10 ...	Nb6
--------	-----

10 ... a6 was perhaps more logical in order to provoke 11 a4, after which one of Black's knights would have had a good outpost at b4.

11 Bb3	Nbd5
--------	------

Simpler is 11 ... Bd7 followed by ... Bc6, but Black prefers to fianchetto his bishop.

12 Ne5	Nd7
--------	-----

This continuation delays even more the mobilization of his forces. Here, too, Black could have carried out the manoeuvre ... Bd7-c6 with satisfactory play.

13 Bxe7	Nxe7
14 Qe2	

More energetic is 14 Ne4 preventing Black's reply 14 ... Nf6 since in that case his pawn structure would have been spoiled. Moreover White could also hope in certain circumstances to penetrate with his knight to d6.

14 ...	Nf6
15 Rfd1	b6
16 Rac1	Bb7

As a result Black has successfully developed his minor pieces.

17 f3!

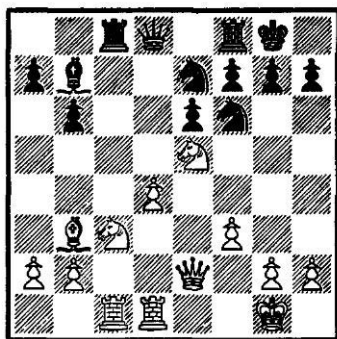
A clever move. White defends his g2 square in advance, forestalling the enemy's ma-

Game 11

noeuvre ... $\text{Ned5-f4}\times\text{g2}$. At the same time Black is tempted to utilize the seemingly safe possibility of an immediate development of his queen's rook.

I should mention that for the time being the combination $17 \text{ N}\times\text{f7} \text{ R}\times\text{f7} 18 \text{ Q}\times\text{e6}$ is refuted by $18 \dots \text{Ned5}$, just because there is no black rook yet on c8. If my opponent had realised that, he would have found a better plan of defence, namely $17 \dots \text{Ned5} 18 \text{ Ne4 Rc8}$. Having overlooked this finesse Black obviously could not resist the chance of developing his queen's rook in order to improve his development.

$17 \dots \text{Rc8}$



$18 \text{ N}\times\text{f7!} \dots$

This standard sacrifice in this case con-

tains certain nuances, connected with the "active" position of Black's queen's rook.

$18 \dots \text{R}\times\text{f7}$
 $19 \text{ Q}\times\text{e6} \text{ Qf8}$

Alas, the plausible $19 \dots \text{Ned5}$ leads to an immediate loss: $20 \text{ N}\times\text{d5} \text{ N}\times\text{d5} 21 \text{ B}\times\text{d5} \text{ B}\times\text{d5} 22 \text{ R}\times\text{c8}$.

20 Ne4!

Now it is possible to appreciate the full value of 17 f3! Black is obliged either to let White's knight in at d6, or after exchanging on e4 to open the f-file. In both instances White gets the possibility of bringing another piece into the attack on f7.

$20 \dots \text{R}\times\text{c1}$
 $21 \text{ R}\times\text{c1} \text{ Nfd5}$

This counters the threat of $22 \text{ Q}\times\text{f7+} \text{ Q}\times\text{f7} 23 \text{ B}\times\text{f7+} \text{ K}\times\text{f7} 24 \text{ Nd6+}$.

$22 \text{ Nd6} \text{ Ba8}$
 23 Re1!

The final blow! Black now loses his knight on e7.

$23 \dots \text{g6}$
 $24 \text{ N}\times\text{f7} \text{ Q}\times\text{f7}$
 $25 \text{ Q}\times\text{e7} \text{ Resigns}$

GAME 12. RÉTI OPENING

A. Yurgis M. Botvinnik
Team Championship
Leningrad, 1931

1 Nf3 Nf6
2 c4 c5
3 Nc3 b6
4 g3

This is a sort of hybrid between the Queen's Indian Defence and the English Opening.

4 ... Bb7
5 Bg2 d5
6 c×d5 N×d5
7 0-0 e6
8 b3

Evidently White does not object to a draw (in a team match!) which was likely after 8 ... N×c3 9 d×c3 Q×d1 10 R×d1 etc. However, having successfully got through the opening stage with Black, I did not wish to simplify the game further.

8 ... Be7
9 Bb2 0-0
10 N×d5 B×d5
11 d3

Black has now no difficulties. 11 Qb1 was necessary, followed by Rd1 and d2-d4.

11 ... Nd7
12 Qc2 Rc8
13 Rae1

White is now wrongly trying to avoid exchanges. He should have played 13 Nd2.

13 ... b5
14 e4 Bb7
15 Nd2 Nb8!

Planning to transfer the knight via c6 to d4.

16 f4 Nc6
17 a3 Qd7
18 Nf3 Rfd8
19 Rd1 Ba6

First 19 ... a5 (20 Ne5 Nd4) was worth considering.

20 Ba1 b4!

Black plans a typical exchange sacrifice. For this he needs to open the c-file and to place his pawns on b4 and d4.

21 a4 Nd4

After 21 ... B×d3 22 Qb2 Bf8 23 Ne1 White wins material.

22 Qb2 Bf6
23 e5 Be7
24 N×d4

White allows his opponent to carry out his plan, although it was difficult to avoid this exchange of knights.

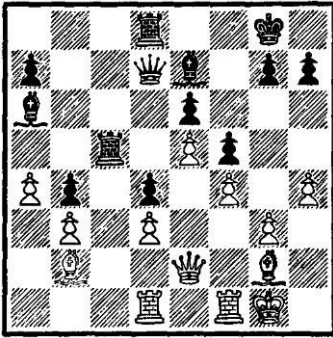
24 ... c×d4
25 Qe2 Rc5
26 Bb2 f5

Game 12

Hardly the best continuation.

27 b4

White counts on the closed nature of the position, but after this unfortunate move Black advantageously sacrifices the exchange, as White's pieces are too passive. By means of 27 e×f6 B×f6 28 Bh3 White could have gained some counter-play.



27 ... Rc3!
28 B×c3 d×c3
29 Qe3 B×d3

A risky capture, though, as it transpired, it was sufficient for a win. Simpler perhaps was 29 ... Qc7 30 Rf2 Rd4! followed by Bc5, when White has to overcome great difficulties.

30 Rf2 Qd4

A clever trap which White does not see through. To be fair, it should be pointed out that this move was forced.

31 Q×d4 R×d4
32 Bf1

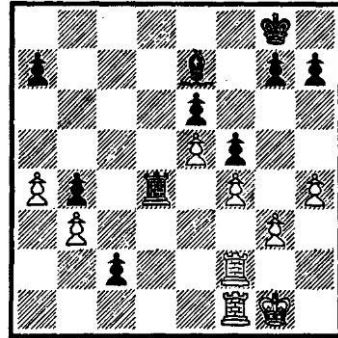
This gives Black the chance of a pretty win. But also after 32 Bf3 Bc5 33 Kg2 c2 34 Rc1 the combination carried out on move 34 would have been decisive.

32 ... c2
33 Rc1

33 R×c2 B×c2 34 R×d4 also loses because of 34 ... Bc5.

33 ... B×f1
34 Rc×f1

Also bad is 34 Rf×f1 Rd2 35 Rfel Bc5+ 36 Kh1 Bd4, as there would have followed ... Bb2×c1 and then ... Rd1+. If 34 K×f1 Rd1+ White immediately loses a piece. But now it appears that Black cannot save his passed pawn on c2.



34 ... Rc4!!

By temporarily sacrificing a rook, Black gets a new queen.

35 b×c4 Bc5
36 Kg2 B×f2
37 K×f2 b3

White resigns

GAME 13. QUEEN'S GAMBIT

M. Botvinnik N. Sorokin
7th USSR Championship
Moscow, 1931

1 d4	d5
2 Nf3	Nf6
3 c4	e6
4 Nc3	Nbd7
5 Bg5	Be7
6 e3	0-0
7 Bd3	c6

The simplest way for Black to handle this opening is by exchanging pawns: 7 ... dxc4 (see Game 11).

8 0-0	a6
-------	----

This move is feasible, as it is not convenient for White to start an advance of pawns on the Q-side (9 c5 etc.—see Game 9). Black could well reply 9 ... e5!

9 a4	dxc4
10 Bxc4	c5

In this manner Black loses an important tempo and White gets a clear advantage. 10 ... Nd5 was worth consideration.

11 dxc5

There was also another way associated with 11 Qe2, in which White could have used his advantage in development, operating on the c and e-files (after 11 ... cxd4 12 exd4, see Games 11 and 31).

11 ...	Bxc5
--------	------

A little better may have been 11 ... Nxc5.

12 Qe2	h6
13 Bh4	Be7
14 Rfd1	Nh5

Black rightly tries to simplify the game. The variation 15 Ne5 Bxh4 16 Qxh5 Qe7 17 Nxd7 Bxd7 18 Rxd7 Bxf2+ 19 Kxf2 Qxd7 is not dangerous for him.

15 Bxe7	Qxe7
16 Rd2	Nb6
17 Rad1	

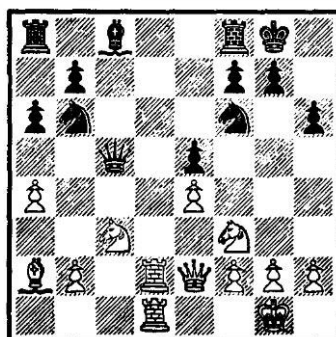
The direct consequence of Black's tardiness is that the d-file is now in White's hands and his chances are better.

17 ...	Qc5
--------	-----

In view of the threat of 18 Rd6, Black hastens to find room for his queen while at the same time gaining control of the a5 square. After 17 ... Bd7 18 Ne5 Nf6 19 a5 Nxc4 20 Rxd7 Nxd7 21 Rxd7 Qc5 22 Nxc4 White's material advantage is sufficient for a win.

18 Ba2	Nf6
19 e4	e5

Otherwise 20 e5.



Game 13

20 Qe3

A fine positional decision—a credit to a 20-year-old master. White not only forces the exchange of queens (which strengthens his hold on the d-file and renders the defence of Black's e5 pawn difficult), but also opens up the f-file for a possible attack on f7.

20 ... Q×e3
21 f×e3 Bg4
22 a5 Nc8

22 ... Nbd7 is no better in view of 23 h3 B×f3 24 g×f3 Nc5 (24 ... Rfd8 25 Nd5) 25 b4 Ne6 26 B×e6 f×e6 27 Na4 and 28 Nc5.

23 Rc1 B×f3

This exchange is also unavoidable after 23 ... Re8 24 h3 (24 ... Bh5 25 Nh4 with the threat of g2-g4; 24 ... Be6 25 B×e6 R×e6 26 Rd8+; 24 ... Bd7 25 Rcd1 Bc6 26 Rd8). White's pawn on e4 is now strengthened and, what is more important, his bishop has no equal opponent.

24 g×f3 Ne7
25 Nd5

Probably the simplest decision. After 25 ... Nf×d5 26 B×d5 (if 26 e×d5, then 26 ... Nf5 and on 27 d6—27 ... Rac8), 26 ... N×d5 27 e×d5 the rook ending is obviously in White's favour.

25 ... Nc6
26 N×f6+ g×f6
27 Rd7 Rah8

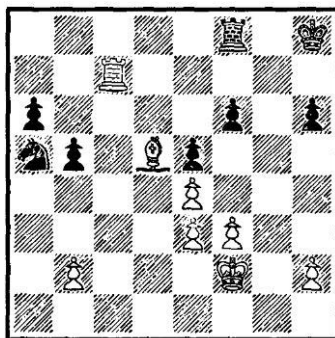
For the moment Black does not let White's other rook onto the seventh rank, still hoping to be able to defend his f7 pawn.

28 Kf2

Now, in view of the threat of 29 Rg1+, Black must either lose a pawn or open the c-file. He chooses the latter.

28 ... N×a5
29 Rcc7 Rbc8
30 R×f7 R×c7
31 R×c7+ Kh8
32 Bd5 b5

As a result of this decision Black's knight will be completely out of play. But also after 32 ... Rb8 33 Rf7 Black cannot avoid losses, and on 32 ... Nc6 there follows 33 R×b7.



33 h3! Rd8
34 Kg3

34 Rf7 did not win any more simply, in view of 34 ... Rd6 35 Kg3 Nc6 36 Kg4 and now 36 ... Nb4!

34 ... f5
35 Kh4 f×e4
36 f×e4 Rd6
37 Kh5 Rf6
38 h3 Rd6
39 h4 Rb6
40 Kg4 Rf6
41 Ra7 Rb6
42 Re7 Rd6
43 Rc7 Rf6
44 Ra7 Rb6
45 Rc7 Rf6
46 Kh5 Rd6

The repetition of moves was due to the fact that I was short of time, and was search-

Half a Century of Chess

ing for the right way to win, but now I started my final attack.

47 Bf7! Rf6

Black's trouble is that if he plays 47 ... Kg7 48 b4 he loses his knight. White is therefore able to transfer his bishop to g6.

48 Bg6 N×b3

49 K×h6 Rf8

A more stubborn defence is offered by

49 ... Kg8, but even then White wins by 50 Kg5 Rf1 51 h5.

50 Rh7+ Kg8

51 Rg7+ Kh8

52 Bf7

The bishop occupies this square for the second time, and the battle soon ends.

52 ... R×f7

53 R×f7 Kg8

54 Kg6 Nd2

55 Rd7 Resigns

GAME 14. QUEEN'S GAMBIT

M. Botvinnik N. Ryumin
7th USSR Championship
Moscow, 1931

1 d4 d5
2 c4 c6
3 Nf3 Nf6
4 e3 e6
5 Bd3

I avoided the Meran Variation, as in those days I did not know it well enough. Later on I analysed the Meran thoroughly and used to continue with 5 Nc3.

5 ... Nbd7
6 0-0 Bd6

6 ... dxc4 7 Bxc4 Bd6 followed by ... e5 was stronger, as Bogoljubov played in the 23rd game of his match with Alekhine in 1929. White now eliminates the possibility of exchanging on c4, since he would in that case recapture with his knight, and Black's e-pawn would be stopped.

7 Nbd2 e5

A risky decision in this situation. Worth considering were both 7 ... c5 and 7 ... 0-0 8 e4 dxe4 9 Nxe4 Nxe4 10 Bxe4, with a slight advantage for White in both cases.

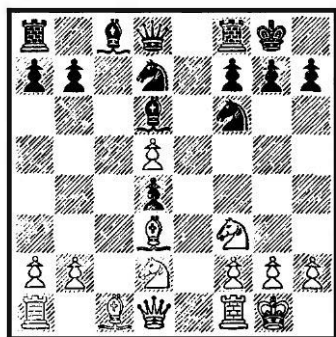
8 e4 0-0

It is clear that after 8 ... exd4 9 e5 White wins a piece, and in the variation 8 ... dxc4 9 Nxc4 he gets a definite

advantage. If 8 ... dxe4 9 Nxe4 Nxe4 10 Bxe4 exd4 (10 ... Nf6? 11 Bxc6+ bxc6 12 dxe5 or 10 ... 0-0 11 dxe5 Nxe5 12 Nxe5 Bxe5 13 Bxh7+), then 11 Nxd4 0-0 12 Nf5 with the initiative.

9 cxd5 cxd5
10 exd5 exd4

Of course, not 10 ... Nxd5 because of 11 Nc4. It rarely happens that a position, while complex, is absolutely symmetrical. The d-file is strangely packed with pieces. As is usual in such open positions, the right of the next move is of great importance.



11 Nc4 Nxe4

Black gives up his d-pawn to gain the initiative. Bad was 11 ... Ne5 (11 ... Nc5? 12 Nxf6+ Qxf6 13 Bg5) 12 Bg5 Bg4 13 Be2, and Black can no longer continue "symmetrically" with 13 ... Be7, while after 13 ... Nxf3+ 14 Bxf3 Bxf3 15 Qxf3 Be7 White wins with 16 d6.

12 Bxe4 Nc5

Half a Century of Chess

More precise was 12 ... Nf6, gaining the advantage of the two bishops in compensation for the pawn. E.g.: 13 Q×d4 N×e4 (13 ... Re8 14 Bg5 Be7 15 Rfe1) 14 Q×e4 Re8, or 13 Bg5 Be7 14 B×f6 B×f6 15 N×d4 Qb6.

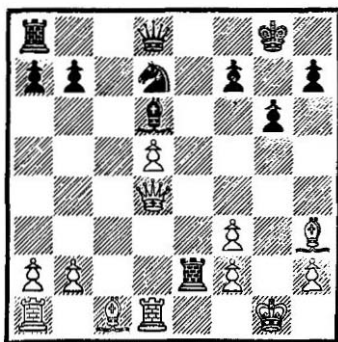
13 Bc2 Bg4

After 13 ... d3 14 B×d3 N×d3 15 Q×d3 White would have won a tempo in comparison with the continuation shown in the previous comment (the black rook is not yet on e8 and White's queen is not on the e-file). But now White has, apart from his advantage in material, also the two bishops. The price for this is doubled pawns on the K-side.

14 Q×d4 B×f3
15 g×f3 Re8

Black rightly keeps his queen on d8 so as not to allow White's queen to h4. Now it is necessary to defend the d5 pawn in view of the threat of 16 ... Be5 (17 Q×c5 Rc8 or 17 ... Qh4).

16 Rd1 Re2
17 Bf5 g6
18 Bb3 Nd7



With the threat of 19 ... Bc5, which could have been parried most simply by 19 Qd3 Re8 20 f4, but Black would have retained some activity. That is why I preferred to give back the extra pawn in return for the initiative.

19 Be3 Bc5
20 Qc4 R×b2
21 Rac1

A routine move. By 21 d6 White could have obtained a decisive advantage. E.g.: 21 ... Rc8 (21 ... Nb6 22 Qe4 B×d6 23 Qd4) 22 Qe4 Bf6 (22 ... Bg7 23 Qe7) 23 Qg4. Now Black can again block the d5 pawn.

21 ... Nb6
22 Qe4 Qd6

A grave error. The passed pawn again becomes mobile, ensuring a quick win. 22 ... Bd6 was obligatory, since the pawn would be blocked, and the weakened long black diagonal could not have easily been exploited.

23 f4 Bg7

A little better was 23 ... Bf6, controlling the e7 square. All the same this could not have changed the outcome of the battle.

24 Bc5 Qd8
25 Be7 Qe8
26 d6 Qb5
27 d7 N×d7
28 B×d7 Qb6
29 Qe3 Q×e3
30 f×e3 R×a2
31 Bc8 b5
32 Rd8+ Kb7

We were playing at the rate of thirty moves in two hours, but only now did the time scramble end, and without waiting for the opponent's move, **Black resigned.**

The game was played in a nervy atmosphere, as it essentially decided the winner of the championship. Thus at the third attempt I became the USSR Champion, two points ahead of Ryumin. But victory was not won without much hard work and not without some adventures.

Having lost two games in the semi-final, I managed only at the end to get through to

the following stage. However, even in the final I lost at the start against Ilyin-Zhenevsky and Sozin, and my position seemed hopeless. Nevertheless, with nine points out of the following ten rounds, I finally became champion. The character of the chess fighter had formed itself successfully.

As I have already mentioned, my opponent in this game took second place. **Nikolai Nikolaevich Ryumin** (1908–1942) was a master

of complicated and doubled-edged positions. He, undoubtedly, was one of the strongest representatives of the younger generation of chess masters. He loved chess passionately and he was a very pleasant man. When our fierce tournament battle was over, he congratulated me in a very sportsmanlike manner.

Soon after the beginning of the war, Ryumin died of tuberculosis.

GAME 15. QUEEN'S INDIAN DEFENCE

V. Chekhover M. Botvinnik
Leningrad Championship,
1932

1 d4	Nf6
2 c4	e6
3 Nf3	b6
4 g3	Bb7
5 Bg2	Be7
6 0-0	0-0
7 Nc3	d5

Opening theory rightly considers 7 ... Ne4 stronger.

8 c×d5	e×d5
9 Bf4	

Now Black has no serious difficulties. 9 Ne5 was essential, so as to answer 9 ... Nbd7 with 10 Qa4.

9 ...	Nbd7
10 Nb5	

This sally only helps Black to transfer his knight from f6 to a better position.

10 ...	Ne8
11 Rc1	c6
12 Nc3	Nd6
13 Qc2	

White did not expect Black's reply. 13 B×d6 B×d6 14 e4 was imperative, when the chances are about even.

13 ...	f5
--------	----

The possibility of White opening up the game by means of e2-e4 is now eliminated, and White's fianchettoed bishop is not very active.

14 Bh3

White plays without any plan. The unfortunate position of his bishop on h3 will later allow Black to advance his g-pawn with advantage.

14 ...	g6
--------	----

For the moment Black must not play 14 ... g5 in view of 15 B×d6 B×d6 16 B×f5.

15 Rfd1	Nf7
---------	-----

Now the threat of winning a piece by g5-g4 is real.

16 Bg2	g5
--------	----

White's pieces will be pushed back further.

17 Bd2	Nd6
18 Ne1!	

Although White has not played so far in the best manner, he now takes the right step to create the possibility of playing f2-f4 after e2-e3. Then he could transfer his knight from e1 to e5, when Black would find it hard to develop his initiative.

18 ...	Bf6
19 e3	Qe7
20 Nd3	Ne4
21 Be1	

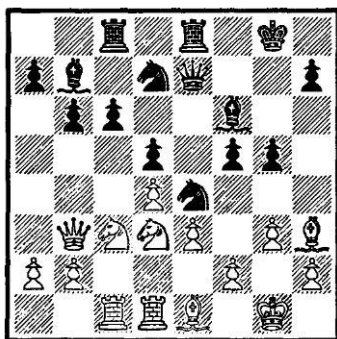
Game 15

White does not sense the danger. As already mentioned, 21 f4 was necessary and then Ne5. Now Black starts an advance over the whole front.

21 ... Rac8
22 Qb3 Rfe8

Otherwise White could play 23 N×e4 f×e4 24 Bb4.

23 Bb3



23 ... g4!

The correct positional decision. White's bishop remains passive and he can no longer occupy the e5 square.

24 Bg2 Nf8
25 Nf4 Ne6

The threat of ... N6g5-f3+ forces White to exchange knights.

26 N×e6 Q×e6
27 Ne2 Bg5
28 Qa3 a5
29 Qb3

This move hastens White's defeat, but also after 29 Nf4 B×f4 30 e×f4 Ba6 31 f3

g×f3 32 B×f3 Black has a very considerable advantage—he dominates the white squares.

29 ... Ba6

Now the knight cannot go to f4, as 30 Nf4 B×f4 31 e×f4 Be2 leads to the loss of the exchange.

30 Nc3 Rb8

A superfluous move. I could have played 30 ... Bc4 at once, since after 31 Q×b6 Bd8 32 Qa7 Re7 White loses his queen.

31 Qc2 Rbc8
32 Ne2

There is no longer any hope for White.

32 ... Qf7

Simpler was 32 ... Qh6 threatening 33 ... B×e3, thus forcing the reply 33 Nf4, but White falls in with his opponent's plans.

33 Nf4 B×f4
34 g×f4 Qh5

Now f2-f3 is not possible, and there is no defence against the manoeuvre ... Re6-h6.

White resigned.

The Leningrad Championship 1932 is remembered for the fact that, for the first time, the participants were given time off from their work. It was conducted in conditions usual for Soviet championships. I insisted on this, as I considered that only with such tournament regulations can one educate professional masters. Fortune favoured me, as I produced a number of good games, and for the second time (but alas, the last) I became champion of my own town.

M. Botvinnik V. Alatortsev

Master Tournament
Leningrad, 1932-1933

1 d4 e6
2 c4 Bb4+
3 Bd2 B×d2+

The immediate exchange of bishops is in White's favour because he gains time. That is why 3 ... Qe7 is now mandatory, as Keres used to play in this position.

4 Q×d2 Nf6

Instead of this it was worth considering 4 ... f5, transposing into the Dutch Defence.

5 Nc3 d5

Otherwise there follows 6 e4, with obvious advantage to White.

6 e3 0-0
7 Nf3 b6

The natural way of completing his development.

8 c×d5 e×d5

The recapture 8 ... N×d5 had the virtue of leading to a further exchange of knights, which could have made Black's defence easier.

9 Bd3 Re8
10 0-0

For the time being White refrains from 10 Ne5, in view of the possible reply 10 ... Ng4

10 ... Nbd7

Black takes control of the e5 square, in view of White's intention to occupy that square with his knight and to support it with f2-f4. The counterthrust 10 ... Ne4 was a mistake due to 11 Qc2 Bb7 (11 ... f5 12 N×d5) 12 Ne5, and White has a clear advantage (12 ... f6 13 B×e4 d×e4 14 Qb3+).

11 Qc2

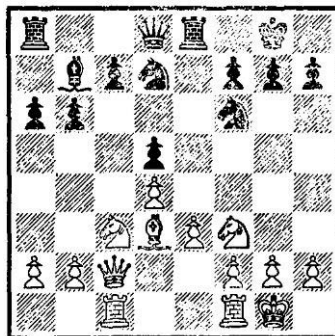
11 Bb5 gives nothing because of 11 ... Bb7 (12 Ne5 N×e5! 13 B×e8 Nc4).

11 ... a6

Black has difficulty in finding a good defence. On 11 ... c6 there follows 12 e4, and on 11 ... Bb7-12 Nb5 after which 12 ... c6 13 Nd6, 12 ... Rc8 13 N×a7, and 12 ... a6 13 Q×c7 are all bad for Black.

12 Rac1 Bb7

This routine move is perhaps the decisive mistake. It was necessary to play 12 ... c5 with the threat of ... c4, when Black could have hoped for reasonable chances.



Game 16

13 Na4 Rc8
14 Qe2 c6

Now all the Q-side pawns will be weak, but what else could Black have done? On 14 ... Ra8 White would have increased the pressure by 15 Rc2 and 16 Rfcl. At the same time Black lays a little trap: 15 Bxa6? Bxa6 16 Qxa6 Ra8.

15 Bf5

White places his bishop on an important diagonal, and in view of the constant threat of Bxd7, Black's pieces will be tied to the defence of the b6 pawn.

15 ... g6
16 Bh3 Ra8
17 Rfd1 Nb8

In order to restrict the activity of White's bishop by ... f5, Black regroupes his pieces. But he can no longer patch up his position: after ... f5 his king position will be opened, which will be of paramount importance due to the passive disposition of the remaining black pieces.

18 Qd3

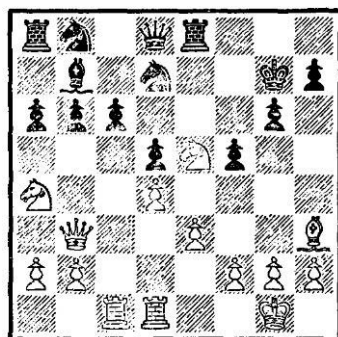
The queen plans to go to b3.

18 ... Nfd7
19 Qb3 f5

White's task is now clear—to open up the game, so as to start an attack on Black's king.

20 Ne5! Kg7

After 20 ... Nxe5 21 dxe5 Nd7 22 f4 Black cannot avoid the undermining move e3-e4, which also follows on 22 ... Kg7.



21 e4!

A striking move, cashing in on White's positional advantage.

21 ... Nxe5
22 dxe5 fxe4

Other moves lead to a loss of material for Black.

23 Nxb6 Ra7
24 e6

White has a won position and this move is one of the ways to achieve victory: Black's pieces are deprived of any sort of co-ordination.

24 ... Ba8

After 24 ... Bc8 Black loses a piece because of 25 e7. On 24 ... Re7 I would probably have played 25 Qe3 Ba8 (otherwise 26 Nxd5, and on 25 ... Bc8-26 Rxd5) and now it is not enough to win the exchange (26 Nd7) since the attack develops almost automatically. E.g.: 26 f3 exf3 27 Rxd5 cxd5 28 Qd4+ Kh6 29 Rc8 Qd6 30 Rg8.

25 Nxa8 Kg8

Or 26 ... Rxa8 27 Qb7+. Now White has an extra piece, and the rest is obvious.

26 e7 Raxe7

If 26 ... Rexe7 then 27 Nb6 Rab7 28 Rxc6! Nxc6 29 Rxd5 and White wins.

27 Qb6

Half a Century of Chess

Here the sacrifice 27 R×c6 was no longer good because of 27 ... e3.

27 ... Qd6

28 Qd4

The knight will soon return to the battlefield. The rest was not necessary.

28 ... e3

29 f×e3 R×e3

30 Rf1

31 Qf2

32 Nb6

33 Qd4

34 Qc5

35 R×c5

36 Nd7

37 B×d7

R3e4

Qe7

Re2

Re4

Q×c5+

Rb4

N×d7

Resigns

GAME 17. RÉTI OPENING

G. Lisitsyn M. Botvinnik

Master Tournament
Leningrad, 1933

1 Nf3 f5
2 e4

In this position, the most sensible reply to Black's attempt to play the Dutch Defence. The game is opened and White takes the initiative.

2 ... f×e4
3 Ng5 Nf6
4 d3 e5

We now have a sort of King's Gambit Declined with reversed colours. Of course, it was risky to play 4 ... e×d3 5 B×d3, but 4 ... e3 5 B×e3 e5 was worth considering.

5 d×e4 Bc5
6 Bc4 Qe7
7 Nc3

White continues in the style of the masters from the last century, but probably the prosaic 7 Bf7+ Kf8 (7 ... Kd8 8 Ne6+) 8 Bb3 would have consolidated White's advantage due to the awkward position of Black's king. I decided to accept the pawn sacrifice, and my position appeared defensible because after the combination my opponent was left without his white-squared bishop.

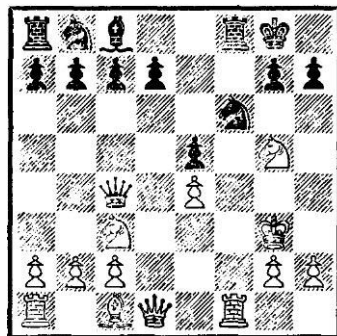
7 ... B×f2+
8 K×f2 Qc5+

9 Kg3 Q×c4
10 Rf1

With the threat of 11 R×f6.

10 ... 0-0

Black even manages to castle, and at first sight it might appear that the white king is in a more dangerous situation than his black colleague. However, White's slight advantage in development permits him to continue his attack.



11 R×f6 g×f6

I had to renounce the continuation 11 ... R×f6, since after 12 Qh5 h6 13 Nd5 h×g5 14 N×f6+ g×f6 15 Qg6+ Kf8 16 Q×f6+ Qf7 17 Qd8+ Qe8 18 Q×g5 White has a strong attack. By playing 11 ... g×f6 I was prepared for a draw...

12 Qh5 Rf7

I could have forced White to take perpetual check by 12 ... f×g5, but I thought I could safely continue the battle.

13 N×f7

Half a Century of Chess

White could no longer play 13 Nd5 because of 13 ... f×g5.

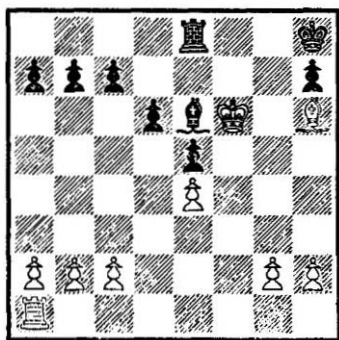
13 ... Q×f7
14 Qg4+ Kb8

After 14 ... Qg7 15 Nd5 White regains his pawn in a more favourable situation.

15 Nd5 Na6
16 Qh4 d6
17 Bh6 Be6
18 Q×f6+ Q×f6
19 N×f6

The material balance has been restored and the most likely outcome is a draw. However, White was tempted to utilize the immobile position of Black's king, and he in turn decided to continue the fight. Black's first task is to exchange knights so as to free his king from encirclement.

19 ... Nc5
20 Kh4 Nd7
21 Kg5 N×f6
22 K×f6 Re8



Here White should no longer have had any illusions about the position. In the resulting ending Black's pieces and pawns are better placed. Moreover, the position of the white king is by no means as safe as it might seem at first sight.

23 Re1

White defends his isolated pawn against future eventualities.

23 ... Bc4

Now the white king will have to retreat.

24 g4 Re6+

On 24 ... Rg8 there could follow 25 g5.

25 Kg5 Rg6+
26 Kh5 Rf6

Black already stands better. Now, for example, 27 ... Rf2 is threatened.

27 Be3 Rf3
28 Kh4

Foiling the nasty threat of 28 ... Rh3+.

28 ... b6
29 a3 Kg7
30 b3

The only defence was 30 Bg1 followed by Re3.

30 ... Bf1

Controlling the h3 square with decisive effect.

31 g5 Bb3

Suddenly the white king finds itself in a mating net. After the retreat of the bishop along the h3-c8 diagonal the h3 square will be vacated for the rook!

32 g6

Now 32 Bg1 no longer saves White because of 32 ... Be6 33 Re3 Rf1 34 Rg3 Rf4+, but White could have delayed the end

Game 17

at the cost of a pawn by 32 Bc1 Be6 33 Re3 Rf1 34 Bb2 Rf2.

32 ... h×g6

32 ... h6 was not satisfactory due to 33 Kh5, nor 32 ... K×g6 due to 33 Rg1 + followed by 34 Rg3.

33 Bg1 Be6

34 Re3 Rf1
35 Rg3 Rf4+
36 Kg5 Rf8!

With the deadly threat of 37 ... Rh8.

37 Rc3 c5

White resigns, as after 38 Kh4 Rh8+ 39 Kg3 Rh3+ he loses his rook.

GAME 18. SICILIAN DEFENCE

V. Rauzer M. Botvinnik
8th USSR Championship
Leningrad, 1933

1 e4	c5
2 Nf3	Nc6
3 d4	c×d4
4 N×d4	Nf6
5 Nc3	d6
6 Be2	

Later Rauzer introduced the move 6 Bg5, preventing the Dragon Variation played in this game.

6 ...	g6
7 Be3	Bg7
8 Nb3	

At that time all this could be found in A. Becker's monograph *The Sicilian Game*.

8 ...	Be6
9 f4	0-0
10 0-0	

Regarding 10 g4, see my game with Alekhine (No. 30).

10 ...	Na5
11 N×a5	

Black has a harder task after 11 f5 Bc4 12 Bd3!, but this continuation was only found by Spielmann a year later.

11 ...	Q×a5
12 Bf3	Bc4
13 Re1	Rfd8
14 Qd2	Qc7

Avoiding the exchange of queens after the possible Nd5.

15 Rac1

15 Qf2 was simpler.

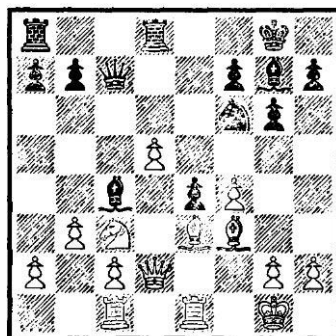
15 ...	e5
16 b3	

Now Black takes the initiative. It was essential to play 16 f×e5 d×e5 17 Qf2 with about even chances.

16 ...	d5!
--------	-----

This leads to complex and, apparently, satisfactory play for Black.

17 e×d5	e4!
---------	-----



This was the first of my games to go all around the world's chess press and this particular position was the subject of analysis by such theoreticians as Tarrasch and Becker. They considered the following continuations:

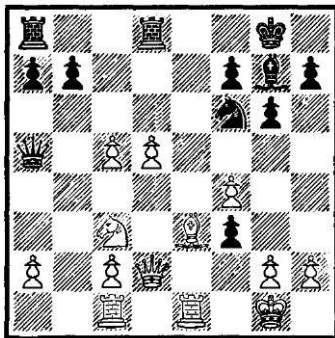
(1) 18 B×e4 N×e4 19 N×e4 B×d5 20 Qd3 (but not 20 Ng3 Bc3) 20 ... Qc6 21 Bf2 Re8 and, after the retreat of the knight, 22 ... B×g2.

Game 18

(2) 18 N×e4 N×d5 19 Kh1 N×e3 20 Q×e3 Bd4 21 Qd2 Bb2 (or 21 ... Be6 22 c4 Be5 23 Qc2 B×f4) 22 Qb4 B×c1 (equally possible was 22 ... Bd5 23 Rb1 Q×c2) 23 Nf6+! Kh8! 24 Qc3 Bd2 25 Qb2 Be6! 26 Nd5+ (26 c4 Qa5) 26 ... Bc3 27 N×c3 Kg8 28 Ne4 Q×f4 29 Nf6+ Kf8, and in both cases White achieves nothing.

Rauzer chooses the most reasonable continuation.

18 b×c4 e×f3
19 c5 Qa5



20 Red1

But this is a mistake. Against the threat of 20 ... N×d5, 20 d6 was a bad defence due to 20 ... Ng4 21 Ne4 Q×d2 22 B×d2 (or 22 N×d2 N×e3 23 R×e3 Bd4) 22 ... f2+ 23 N×f2 Bd4. The best move, 20 Qd3, was found by N. Grigoriev, who as the Chairman of the jury awarded me the brilliancy prize. He had doubts for a long time about the correctness of the decision, since he considered the variation 20 ... Ng4 21 Ne4 f5 22 Ng5 f2+ 23 J×f2 N×f2 24 K×f2 Q×c5+ 25 Kg3 R×d5 26 Qb3 to be in White's favour. Black cannot play 25 ... Q×d5 because of 26 Re8+.

Only in the 1960s was I able to demonstrate that by answering 20 Qd3 with 20 ... b6! Black could break up White's pawn centre and after 21 g×f3 b×c5 or 21 c×b6 a×b6

obtain at least even chances. After White's 20 Red1 the game cannot be saved.

20 ... Ng4!
21 Bd4

This leads to an immediate defeat, but in the ending after 21 Ne4 Q×d2 22 B×d2 Bd4+ 23 Kh1 f×g2+ 24 K×g2 R×d5 White is in equally bad shape.

21 ... f2+
22 Kf1

Or 22 Kh1 R×d5! 23 N×d5 f1=Q+ 24 R×f1 Q×d2.

22 ... Qa6+
23 Qe2

After 23 Qd3 B×d4 24 Q×a6 N×h2+ 25 Ke2 f1=Q+ 26 R×f1 b×a6 White could have resigned, and if 23 Ne2 R×d5 24 c3 Re8 there is no defence against ... Ne3+.

23 ... B×d4
24 R×d4 Qf6!

This queen move gives Black an advantage in material. E.g.: 25 Qd3 Re8 26 Re4 (26 g3 Re3 27 Qd2 Rae8) 26 ... R×e4 27 N×e4 Q×f4. The continuation in the game is no better.

25 Rcd1 Qh4
26 Qd3 Re8
27 Re4 f5
28 Re6 N×h2+

The simplest. Tarrasch demonstrated a more involved way: 28 ... Rad8 29 Qb5 (29 Qg3 Q×g3 30 h×g3 R×e6 31 d×e6 Ne3+) 29 ... R×e6 30 d×e6 R×d1+ 31 N×d1 N×h2+ 32 Ke2 f1=Q+.

29 Ke2 Q×f4
White resigns

After 30 Rf1 N×f1 31 K×f1 R×e6 32 d×e6 Qe5 White also loses his e6 pawn.

While the championships in 1929 in Odessa and in 1931 in Moscow did not gather the best chess talents of the country, the championship in Leningrad, in 1933, had all the best players without exception. This was a decisive battle which saw a meeting of the pre-revolutionary generation and the young Soviet masters. The tournament brought complete success to the younger generation. In spite of my poor play at the finish, I was able to confirm my previous success, and my game against Rauzer was probably the best one I played in that championship.

Shortly after this championship, on the initiative of the champion of Czechoslovakia, S. Flohr, a match between us was held. After an intermission of eight years, when the new generation of Soviet masters had emerged, N. V. Krylenko decided again on an international testing of our strength.

Initially all went badly for me. The Moscow half of the match ended 4-2 in favour of the young grandmaster, but in the Lenin-

grad part I was able to equalize the score and the match ended in a draw. N. V. Krylenko was triumphant (and from this point Soviet chess players began playing more and more often against their foreign colleagues), and that is also understandable since **Salomon Mikhailovich Flohr** (1908-1983) was the West's main hope. Flohr's ability is calculating variations precisely, his positional intuition, his excellent understanding of the endgame, and his high level of professionalism made him a highly dangerous opponent. Later on, however, there appeared some shortcomings in his competitive character and a certain narrowness in middlegame planning. After a few years our masters were no longer as fearful of him as in the earlier days, although after 1942, when Flohr became a Soviet citizen, he scored successes for many years, and in particular in 1950 he participated in the Candidates' Tournament for the World Championship.

GAME 19. CARO-KANN DEFENCE

M. Botvinnik S. Flohr
9th Game of the Match
Leningrad, 1933

1 e4	c6
2 d4	d5
3 e×d5	c×d5
4 c4	Nf6
5 Nc3	Nc6
6 Bg5	

In those days only 6 Nf3 used to be played, which led to the Panov Attack. I specially prepared 6 Bg5 for this match (it is, undoubtedly, more active than 6 Nf3), but in the first game of the match I did not obtain any advantage since I prepared myself in the oldfashioned way, by not connecting the opening system with a plan in the middle-game. Before the ninth game of the match the intensive work of three experienced analysts—A. Model, V. Ragozin and the author of these lines—gave results, which we hoped to use on this occasion.

6 ... d×c4

More prudent was 6 ... e6; 6 ... Qb6 leads to great complications (see Game 23).

7 d5	Ne5
8 Qd4	Nd3+
9 B×d3	c×d3
10 Nf3!	

We found this move during our analysis. In the first game White continued erroneously 10 B×f6. The strength of the new move is

that White delays the capture on d3, but aims for the rapid mobilization of his forces.

10 ... g6

After 10 ... e6 11 B×f6 Q×f6 12 Q×d3 Black has difficulties in completing his development.

11 B×f6

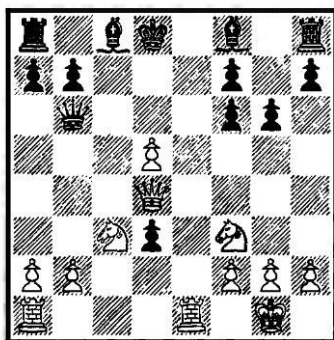
Here, of course, this is the indicated move. White can castle K-side, after which his king will be safe and his rooks will be active on the central files.

11 ... e×f6
12 0-0 Qb6

The seemingly obvious move 12 ... Be7 loses to 13 Rad1! (weaker is 13 Ne4 Qb6! 14 d6 Q×d4 15 N×d4 f5! 16 Rfe1 f×e4 17 R×e4 Kd7) 13 ... 0-0 14 R×d3 Bf5 15 Rd2 Bd6 (otherwise 16 d6) 16 g4 Bc8 17 Ne4.

Flohr finds a clever plan. He hides his king on d8, where it appears safe, since the d-file is blocked by the white pawn.

13 Rfe1+ Kd8



14 Qh4

Half a Century of Chess

After 14 Qxd3 Bd6 Black would have retained chances of a successful defence. Now, in face of the threat of 15 Ne5, Black cannot save himself by 14 ... Be7 15 d6 Qxd6 16 Rad1! Bd7 (16 ... Bf5 17 Nd4) 17 Re3, nor by 14 ... Bd7 (14 ... Bg7 15 Ne5 Rf8 16 Qxh7) 15 Ne5 Be8 16 Nc4 Qa6 17 d6. That is why he decides on the continuation in the game.

14 ... g5
15 Qh5

Black cannot avoid loss of material. 15 ... Qc7 is very strongly met by 16 Ne4.

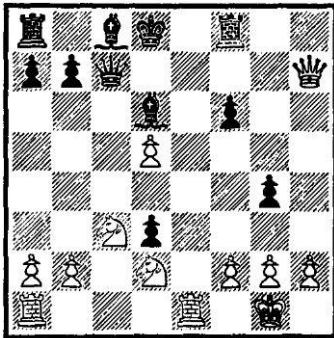
15 ... Bd6
16 Qxf7 Rf8
17 Qxb7

Now it is White who has an extra pawn, and Black has not yet completed his development.

17 ... g4

The best move. The knight has now to retreat to d2 to block Black's d-pawn.

18 Nd2 Qc7



Naturally Black wants to reach the end-game (his king is in the centre!), but White sees no sense in relaxing the tension.

19 Qh6

White now threatens 20 Nb5.

19 ... Qf7
20 Nc4 Be5

Other moves by the bishop are no better: 20 ... Bb8 21 d6 Rg8 22 Re7 Qg6 (22 ... Qxc4 23 Qxf6) 23 Qf4, or 20 ... Bb4 21 a3 Bxc3 22 Nd6 Qg8 23 bxc3.

White now decides to go into an ending with two extra pawns. This was a natural decision, if one considers that Flohr was two points ahead in the match. I should mention that Tarrasch demonstrated the possibility of a win in the middlegame by 21 Nb5.

21 Nxe5 fxe5
22 Qg5+ Qe7

There is nothing else.

23 Qxe5 Qxe5
24 Rxe5 Bf5
25 Rf1 Kd7
26 f3 b5
27 fxg4 Bxg4
28 h3 b4
29 Ne4

White naturally avoids the rook ending (29 hxg4 bxc3 30 bxc3 Rxf1+ 31 Kxf1 Rc8). The cluster of white pieces in the centre, not to speak of the two extra pawns, decide the outcome of the battle. If now, for example, 29 ... Be2, then 30 Rxf8 Rxf8 31 d6 Rf1+ 32 Kh2 Rd1 33 Re7+ Kc6 34 d7 Kc7 35 Nc5, and White gets a new queen.

29 ... Rxf1+
30 Kxf1 Rf8+
31 Ke1 Bf5

Or 31 ... Be2 32 Ng3.

32 g4 Bg6
33 Re6 Resigns

GAME 20. QUEEN'S GAMBIT

M. Botvinnik S. Belavenets

Moscow-Leningrad
Trade Unions Match
Leningrad, 1934

1 Nf3	d5
2 c4	c6
3 d4	Nf6
4 e3	e6
5 Bd3	Nbd7
6 Nc3	

I refrained from 6 Nbd2 thus settling for the Meran Variation.

6 ...	dxc4
7 Bxc4	b5
8 Bd3	a6
9 e4	c5
10 e5	

At that time there was not yet any published analysis about 10 d5, which, according to the general opinion now, gives White the advantage. However, I knew of the 10 d5 move, but unjustifiably considered it not dangerous for Black.

After White's continuation Black has a good game.

10 ...	cxd4
11 Nx b5	Nxe5

Sozin's move. Regarding 11 ... axb5, see Game 57 against M. Euwe.

12 Nx e5	axb5
13 0-0	

At one time 13 Qf3 was considered more dangerous for Black, but I believe that the continuation in the game leads to a more interesting struggle.

13 ...	Qd5
14 Qe2	Ra5

A new move (at that time, of course). But the rook is not comfortable here, which only adds oil to the fire of White's attack.

15 f4!

By defending simultaneously the g2 square and his centralized knight, White begins without delay the mobilization of his forces.

15 ...	Bd6
--------	-----

On the natural 15 ... Bb7 there would have followed 16 a4 bxa4 17 Bd2, and if the rook retreats along the a-file, Black loses control over b5. But perhaps he should have sacrificed the exchange (17 ... Rc5 18 Bb4 Be7 19 Bxc5 Bxc5), since then on 20 Bb5+ he can reply 20 ... Ke7, when he has counter-play.

16 Bd2	b4
17 a3	

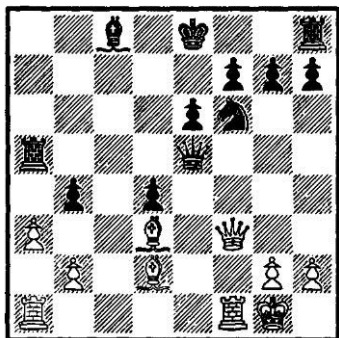
As it happens, the first pawn sacrifice can only be justified by a second. The alternative 17 Nc4 Ra7 18 Nb6 Qb7 19 Bb5+ would, of course, have left the initiative in White's hands, but would hardly have compensated for the lost material.

17 ...	Bxe5
--------	------

Half a Century of Chess

Otherwise (e.g. on 17 ... 0-0) there could follow 18 Nc4, 19 Nxd6 and 20 Bxb4.

18 fxe5 Qxe5
19 Qf3



19 ... Qd5

Black does not make the best decision. After 19 ... Ra7 20 Rael (weaker is 20 Qc6+ Bd7 21 Qb6 Qc7 22 Qxb4 Nd5 23 Qxd4 0-0)

20 ... Qd5 21 Qg3 Bb7 (worse is 21 ... bxa3 22 Rxf6 gxf6 23 Qg7 Rf8 24 Bb4 Re7 25 Rcl Bb7 26 bxa3 Bc6 27 a4) 22 Bxb4, or 22 Qb8+ Kd7 23 Bb5+ Qxb5 24 Qxa7 Qd5 25 Rf2 Ra8 26 Qb6 bxa3 27 bxa3 Bc6 White has still to demonstrate his advantage.

20 Qg3 Ra7

Little better was 20 ... Nh5 21 Qc7 0-0 22 Bxb4. Now Black's position is so bad that, even if it were his turn to move, he could not save the game, as is clear from the previous comment (the position of the white rook on a1 instead of e1 does not change the situation).

21 Rxf6	gxf6
22 Qg7	Rf8
23 Bxb4	Re7
24 Rc1	Bb7
25 Rc5	Resigns

GAME 21. QUEEN'S GAMBIT

M. Botvinnik I. Rabinovich

**Master Tournament
with the participation
of M. Euwe
Leningrad, 1934**

1 c4	c6
2 d4	d5
3 Nc3	Nf6
4 e3	e6
5 Nf3	Nbd7
6 Bd3	Be7

Rabinovich avoids the Meran Variation ($6 \dots d \times c4$) but now too White retains a slight advantage.

7 0-0 0-0
8 b3

It is known that 8 e4 d×e4 9 N×e4 b6 leads to a simplified position, and that is not favourable for White.

8 ...	b6
9 Qe2	Bb7
10 Rd1	Qc7
11 Bb2	Rad8
12 Rac1	

It transpires later that 12 h3 at once was more precise.

12 ... Qb8
13 h3

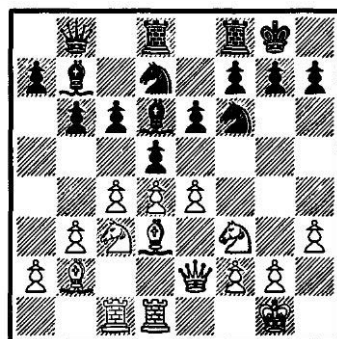
13 Ne5 gives no advantage after 13 ... Nxe5 14 dxe5 Nd7 15 f4 Nc5 16 Bb1 dxc4

17 Qc2 g6, and White is not able to exploit the slight weakening of the enemy king position.

13 ... Bd6

Thus the black-squared bishop loses the chance of going to f6, from where it could neutralize the b2 bishop. The logical development of the previous moves was the advance of 13 ... c5. There could have followed 14 Ne5 c×d4 15 e×d4 d×c4 16 B×c4, but even in this case the active placing of the white pieces amply compensated for the isolated central pawn.

14 e4



14 ... d×e4

An interesting situation. If 14 ... Bf4 White would have played 15 e5, sacrificing the exchange for an energetic attack on the enemy king.

15 N×e4 Bf4

Of course, not 15 ... Nxe4 due to

16 Q×e4 Nf6 17 Qh4 Be7 18 d5. The absence of the bishop from e7 tells already.

16 N×f6+

White diverts the black knight from the control of c5, which will be important after the inevitable ... c5 and the exchange of pawns on that square.

16 ... N×f6
17 Rb1 c5

An indispensable move, in view of White's unpleasant threat of advancing b3-b4.

18 d×c5 b×c5

18 ... B×f3 19 Q×f3 b×c5 is premature, as after 20 Re1 White establishes control over the important central squares.

19 Ne5 Qa8

The shortcoming of this move is that now the queen is unable to take part in the defence of the king. White, therefore, reinforces his attack by exchanging the most important defender of the black king—the knight at f6.

20 Ng4 N×g4
21 Q×g4 Bb6

The only move. If 21 ... e5 22 Bc2 Black cannot look for salvation in simplification (22 ... R×d1+ 23 R×d1 Rd8? 24 B×h7+, or 22 ... Be4 23 B×e5 when the e5 pawn is lost). At the same time Black has to reckon with a variety of threats (e. g., 23 Ba3), and as soon as the battery (Qa8+Bb7) is disturbed there follows g2-g3.

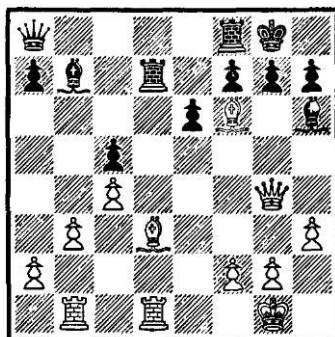
22 Bf6

White thus takes possession of the d-file.

22 ... Rd7

This appears to be forced, as after 22 ... R×d3 23 R×d3 Be4 24 Rg3! Bg6 25 Qh4 White retains a material advantage, while 22 ... Rc8 gives up the struggle for the only

open file. All the same, this last move was objectively the strongest, since in the game, as G. Goldberg demonstrated, White could have obtained a decisive advantage.



Here is the combination: 23 B×h7+ K×h7 24 R×d7 g×f6 (24 ... Be4 25 R×a7; 24 ... Bc6 25 Rc7; 24 ... Bc8 25 Rd8 g×f6 26 Rbd1 Qb7 27 R×f8 B×f8 28 Rd8 f5 29 Qh4+ Bh6 30 Re8 Qd7 31 Qd8) 25 Q×e6 B×g2 26 R×f7+ R×f7 27 Q×f7+ Bg7 28 Re1 Be4 29 Qh5+ Kg8 30 f3 Bc6 31 Re7 Qf8 32 Rc7!, and White must win. After my decision I had to fight a long drawn-out ending.

23 Bf1 Qc8
24 R×d7 Q×d7
25 Rd1 Qc7
26 Bg5

In view of the threat of 26 ... Be4 (27 B×g7 Bf5) and 27 ... Bg6 White has no other way than to play for simplification

26 ... B×g5
27 Q×g5 b6
28 Qd2 Be4

A faulty manoeuvre since in the endgame this bishop is badly placed on the b1-h7 diagonal.

29 Qd7 Rc8
30 f3 Bc2
31 Rd2 Bb1

Black cannot exchange queens without

Game 21

surrendering the seventh rank to White. Now he forces the exchange.

32 Q×c7 R×c7
33 a3!

In this way White starts the advance of his Q-side pawns, since stopping them by 33 ... a5 is dangerous for Black: 34 Rd8+ 35 Rb8 and 36 Rb5.

33 ... Rb7
34 Rb2 Bg6
35 b4 Kf8

Neither in the event of the exchange on b4, nor after the immediate 35 ... a5 36 b5, does Black improve his position. Therefore for the moment he prefers to bring his king over to the Q-side.

36 Kf2 Ke7
37 Ke3 Kd7
38 Be2 Kc7
39 b5 Rb8

After 39 ... a6 40 a4 a×b5 41 a×b5 White takes possession of the a-file, as Black cannot reply 41 ... Ra7.

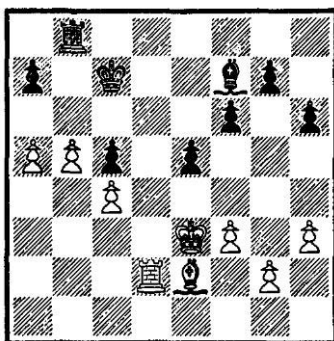
40 a4 f6

On 40 ... Kb6 there follows 41 Rd2.

41 a5

Slightly more precise was 41 f4, since then ... e5 is totally pointless.

41 ... e5
42 Rd2 Bf7



43 f4!

Having first arranged his Q-side pawns as favourably as possible, White activates his bishop.

43 ... e×f4+
44 K×f4 Re8
45 Bf3 Be6

After 45 ... B×c4 46 Rc2 Bd3 (46 ... Bf1 47 Rc1) 47 R×c5+ Kb8 the black king is pushed to the edge of the board; there follows 48 Bc6 Rd8 and the transfer of the rook via c1 to the e-file.

Now if 46 b6+ Black continues his resistance with 46 ... Kb8, but not 46 ... a×b6 because of 47 a6 Bc8 48 a7 Bb7 49 Rd7+!

46 Bc6 g5+
47 Kf3 Rf8
48 Bd5 Rd8
49 Ke3 Bc8

The pawn ending which would arise after 49 ... B×d5 50 R×d5 R×d5 51 c×d5 is hopeless for Black in view of 51 ... f5 52 a6, and then d5-d6 and b5-b6.

50 Ra2 Bb7
51 Rd2 Re8+

After 51 ... Bc8 White would not of course have repeated moves, but would have pursued the same idea of converting his advantage as in the game. White would have had a more difficult task after 51 ... f5, since the exchange 52 B×b7 R×d2 53 K×d2 K×b7 leads to a draw. However, exploiting the fact that Black is forced to mark time, White carries out his winning plan without obstruction: 52 Rd3, 53 Kd2, 54 Kc3, 55 h4, and then 56 h×g5 h×g5 57 a6 Bc8 58 Rh3.

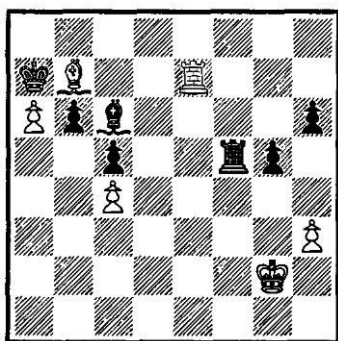
52 Kf2 Rd8
53 g4 Bc8
54 Rd3 Rf8
55 Re3 f5
56 g×f5 R×f5+
57 Kg2

White would have won easily after 57 Kg3.

57 ...	Bd7
58 b6+	a×b6
59 a6	Kb8

59 ... Bc6 loses at once in view of 60 Re7 + Kd8 61 Rh7 R×d5 62 c×d5 B×d5+ 63 Kf2 Kc8 64 Rh8+.

60 Re7	Ka7
61 Bb7	Bc6+



Here lies the finesse. With his king at g3 (see the 57th move) White would have won the rook by 62 Bc8+. Now he is a bishop up, but there are still some drawing possibilities to be avoided.

62 B×c6+	K×a6
63 Be4	Rf4
64 Bd3	Rf6

Of course, not 64 ... g4 65 h4, and White not only preserves his h-pawn, but also quickly transforms it into a passed pawn.

65 Be2	Ka5
66 Kg3	Kb4
67 Re3	Rf4

Superfluous generosity. More stubborn resistance was offered by 67 ... Ka5, on which there could follow 68 Kg4. If Black leaves his rook on the sixth rank, the king goes to h5, the bishop to g6, and the K-side pawns fall. Another possible defence is 68 ... Rf4+ 69 Kh5 Rh4+ 70 Kg6 Kb4. Then by "triangulation" White wins a tempo (71 Kf6

Rf4+ 72 Kg7 Rh4 73 Kg6 Ka5) and now 74 Bh5.

68 Re6	Kc3
69 R×b6	Re4

Black wishes to set in motion his pawns, which only hastens his defeat. It was preferable to build a fortress by 69 ... Rh4, and to take it would have been more difficult: 70 Rc6 Kd4 71 Rd6+ Kc3 72 Rd5 Kb4 73 Bf1 Rf4 74 Kg2 Rh4 75 Kh2 Rf4 76 Kg1 Rh4 77 Kg2 (again "triangulation" to win a tempo) 77 ... Rf4 78 Rd6 Rh4 79 Rc6 (*Zugzwang*) 79 ... Rh5 80 Rb6+ Kc3 81 Rb5 Kd4 82 Rb3 Rh4 83 Rf3 Ke5 84 Rf8, and White reaches his objective.

70 Bf1	Rf4
71 Kg2	h5
72 Rg6	g4
73 h4	Kd2
74 Rg5	g3
75 R×b5	Rf2+
76 Kg1	Rf4
77 Rd5+	Resings

Following Flohr, another visitor arrived in the Soviet Union—Max Euwe (with his friend H. Knoch). He was preparing himself for the World Championship Match with Alekhine, and was eager to gain some practice. His results in Leningrad were not good. He obviously underestimated the strength of the Soviet masters.

I was not well during the tournament, but my competitive nature told, and in the end I was able to finish half a point ahead of P. Romanovsky and N. Ryumin. On saying good-bye to me, Euwe promised to see that I got an invitation to the Hastings Christmas tournament. He kept his word. Euwe finished equal first at Hastings, while I played badly in my first tournament abroad. All the same, I gained some international experience, which undoubtedly proved of value at the forthcoming gathering of the strongest players in Moscow.

GAME 22. FRENCH DEFENCE

P. Milner-Barry M. Botvinnik

Hastings, 1934-1935

1 e4	e6
2 d4	d5
3 Nb3	Bb4
4 e5	c5
5 a3	Bxc3+
6 bxc3	Ne7
7 Nf3	

When in 1946 I lost in the radio match against Alexander it became clear that 7 Qg4 was stronger. It is true that nowadays East German players, and particularly Grand-master W. Uhlmann, do not fear this move, but it nevertheless leads to highly complex situations.

7 ...	Nc6
8 Be2	Bd7
9 0-0	Qc7
10 Rb1	

A poor manoeuvre. 10 a4 was worth considering, to free a3 for the black-squared bishop.

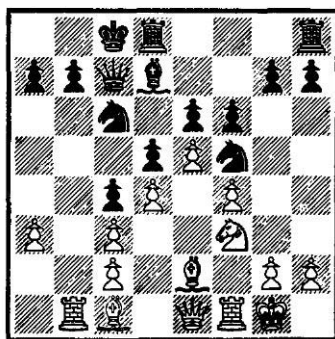
10 ...	c4
11 Ne1	0-0-0
12 f4	

A typical positional error in this variation. The presence of the pawn on f4 deprives White's knight of a good square, and restricts the activity of his queen's bishop. A good plan was 12 g3 followed by 13 Ng2, as V. Antoshin played against me in a similar

position in 1955 (22nd USSR Championship). Later Fischer employed a similar plan.

12 ...	f6
13 Nf3	Nf5
14 Qe1	

14 g4 appears dangerous, but only in this way can White hamper the further activation of the black pieces.



14 ...	h5
15 Nb4	Nce7
16 Nxf5	Nxf5
17 Qf2	

White, not without reason, foregoes the little combination 17 Bxh5 Rxh5 18 g4, since after, say, 18 ... Rh3 19 gxf5 exf5, the position of his king is completely exposed. However, to a certain extent this could have helped White, so Black's following move prevents it.

17 ...	Be8
18 Bd2	Qa5
19 Rb4	

White gives up a pawn to complicate the game somewhat. After 19 Ral Ba4 he would

have been reduced to complete passivity. However, that was perhaps the best decision.

19 ... Q×a3
20 Rfb1 Qa6
21 Qe1

There was no sense, of course, in exchanging the two rooks for the queen by 21 R×b7.

21 ... b6
22 Ra1

On 22 Bf3, with the threats of 23 e×f6 g×f6 24 Q×e6+ and 23 Ra1 Qb7 24 R×c4+, Black could have defended by 22 ... b5, but after 23 Ra1 Qb6 24 Rb2 White would have had better prospects than in the game.

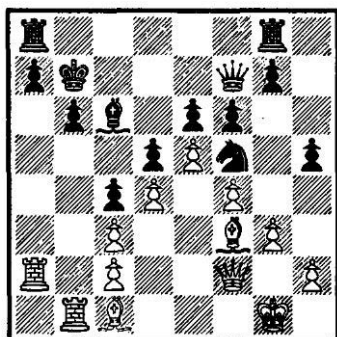
22 ... Qb7
23 Bf3 Qe7

Compared with the variation given in the previous comment, Black has repulsed the threat of 24 R×c4+ without weakening the pawns protecting his king.

24 Ra6 Bc6
25 Qa1 Kb8
26 g3

This "prophylactic" move makes it easier for Black to open up the game on the K-side.

26 ... Qb7
27 Ra2 Rc8
28 Qe1 Qf7
29 Rb1 Kb7
30 Qf2 Ra8
31 Bc1 Rbg8



Black finally threatens ... g5. How can White prevent it?

32 h4

Not in this way! Although for the moment it is hardly noticeable, the g3 pawn is irreparably weakened, and it turns out that Black can easily attack it. On the other hand, after 32 Qe2 I would have had to think about how to convert my advantage, since 32 ... Be8 is not possible because of 33 Q×c4. Perhaps I would have had to return my rook to h8, place my king at c8, then defend the h5 pawn with the bishop from e8, and only then play ... Rg8 again.

32 ... Rb8!

It is interesting to mention that four years later, in a similar position arising out of a French Defence, I carried out the same idea of attacking the weakened g3 pawn in my game with S. Belavenets (11th USSR Championship, Leningrad).

33 Qg2 Qc7

After the immediate 33 ... Rh6 34 Rb4, for the moment 34 ... Rg6 is not possible due to 35 B×h5, and White threatens the temporary sacrifice 35 R×c4. Now everything runs smoothly.

34 Kb2 Rb6
35 Bd2 Rg6
36 Rg1 R×g3
37 Q×g3

Or 37 Qf2 R×g1 38 K×g1 Rh8, and the other rook penetrates on the K-side, not to mention the fact that White is two pawns down.

37 ... N×g3
38 R×g3 Qf7
39 Ra1 Rg8
40 Rag1 f×e5
41 f×e5 Qf5

Game 22

42 Bd1 Ba4
43 Rf3 Qh7
44 Rf7+ Ka6

Qh3+ 52 Kg1 R×h5 53 B×h5 Q×h5
54 Rf×g7 Be4

White resigned

Now the c2 pawn is also lost and further resistance is hopeless.

45 Rg5 B×c2 46 Bf3 Qd3 47 Rg2 Qf1
48 B×h5 Bf5 49 Bg4 Rh8 50 h5 Qd3 51 Be2

This game was perhaps the first of those where in this apparently modest and dangerous variation, Black demonstrated the dynamic strength of his cramped position.

GAME 23. CARO-KANN DEFENCE

M. Botvinnik R. Spielmann

Moscow, 1935

1 c4	c6
2 e4	d5
3 e×d5	c×d5
4 d4	Nf6
5 Nc3	Nc6
6 Bg5	Qb6

The last move has recommended in an article published by J. Rejfiř shortly before this game was played. I had read the article, and therefore my opponent's continuation came as no surprise to me.

7 c×d5 Q×b2

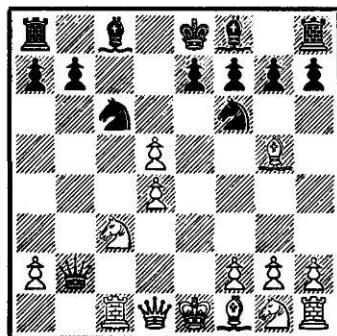
This loses quickly. Subsequently it was shown that only 7 ... N×d4 can give Black a doubled-edged, although difficult, game, e.g. 8 Be3 e5 9 d×e6 Bc5 10 e×f7+ Ke7 11 Bc4 Rd8 12 Nf3 Bg4. However, Spielmann plays as Rejfiř recommended!

8 Rc1!

(see diagram next column)

Rejfiř considered only 8 Na4 Qb4+ 9 Bd2 Q×d4 10 d×c6 Ne4 11 Be3 Qb4+ 12 Ke2 b×c6, when Black has a strong attack. But during my home analysis I had found quite a simple refutation.

8 ... Nb4



It is not difficult to see that other replies lead to a considerable advantage for White: 8 ... Nd8 (8 ... Na5 9 Qa4+; 8 ... Nb8 9 Na4 Qb4+ 10 Bd2) 9 B×f6 e×f6 10 Bb5+ Bd7 11 Rc2 Qb4 12 Qe2+ Be7 (12 ... Qe7 13 d6) 13 B×d7+ K×d7 14 Qg4+.

9 Na4

This was the extent of my analysis. Black's queen is trapped and he cannot avoid loss of material.

9 ...	Q×a2
10 Bc4	Bg4
11 Nf3	B×f3
12 g×f3	

Here Spielmann thought for a long time and then resigned. He could, of course, have continued the struggle with 12 ... Qa3 13 Rc3 Nc2+ (a piece down) but, obviously, he was very upset that he did not catch me with his variation, but was himself caught ...

GAME 24. RUY LOPEZ

N. Ryumin M. Botvinnik

Moscow, 1935

1 e4	e5
2 Nf3	Nc6
3 Bb5	a6
4 Ba4	Nf6
5 0-0	Be7
6 Qe2	

Ryumin always looked for lesser-known variations, to force the opponent to think for himself.

6 ...	b5
7 Bb3	d6
8 c3	0-0
9 d4	

First 9 a4 seems stronger, since 9 ... Bg4 is unpleasantly met by 10 h3 Bh5 (10 ... Na5 11 Bxf7+, 10 ... Bd7 11 d4, and 10 ... Bxf3 11 Qxf3 are in White's favour) 11 g4 Bg6 12 d3 (Alekhine-Sämisch, 1937). If 9 ... Rb8 then 10 axb5 axb5 11 d4 and White's control of the open a-file plays its part. However, Black can answer 9 a4 with 9 ... b4, as I played against V. Chekhover in 1945 (14th USSR Championship), and even if White does not follow the aforementioned game (10 a5 Rb8 11 Bc4 d5!), but plays 10 d4 (Hübner-Portisch, Interzonal Tournament 1970), Black can count on equality.

9 ...	Bg4
10 Rd1	exd4

11 cxd4	d5
12 e5	

More in the spirit of the position was an open game: 12 exd5 Nb4 13 Nc3 with chances for both sides. After the continuation chosen by White, Black has no difficulties, as G. Stoltz demonstrated in his game with R. Reti, played seven years earlier in Stockholm.

12 ...	Ne4
13 h3	Bb5
14 a4	

Now Black is able to take under control the c3 square, and White's position deteriorates. It was essential to play 14 Nc3 Nxc3 15 bxc3, although after 15 ... Bg6 followed by ... Na5 or 15 ... Qd7, as occurred in the aforementioned game, Black has the better prospects.

14 ...	b4
15 a5	

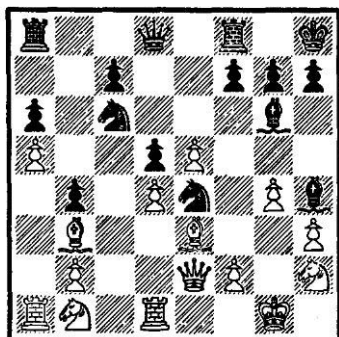
This deprives Black's knight of the convenient a5 square. If 15 Bc2 (on 15 Be3 there would have followed 15 ... Na5 16 Bc2 f5, and on 15 g4 we have in principle the same situation as in the game) 15 ... f5 16 exf6 Rxf6 17 Bxe4 dxe4 18 Qxe4 Bxf3 19 gxf3 Qd7, and Black has a strong attack for the sacrificed pawn.

15 ...	Kb8
16 g4	

Half a Century of Chess

Otherwise White cannot get rid of the pin. After 16 Qc2 Na7 he would still have had all his worries.

16 ... Bg6
17 Nh2 Bh4
18 Be3



18 ... f5

Black's attack develops rapidly. Now 19 ... f4 is threatened.

19 f4 Bg3

At first sight dangerous, but the simplest way of putting further pressure on the opponent's position. How should White defend against the threatened exchange on g4, which would lead to the loss of his f4 pawn? If he plays the straightforward 20 Rf1, then Black wins by 20 ... f×g4 21 h×g4 B×f4! 22 R×f4 (22 B×f4 changes nothing) 22 ... R×f4 23 B×f4 N×d4 24 Qd1 (24 Qe3 c5 25 Nf3 Qd7) 24 ... c5 25 Nd2 N×d2 26 B×d2 Be4 27 Be3 Qh4 28 Bf2 Qh3. If instead 21 N×g4, then apart from the combinational solution, there is also the decisive manoeuvre of Black's knight from c6 via e7 to f5. That is why White tries to close the position, but, alas, in vain.

20 g5 h6

Instead of the f-file, the equally important g-file is opened.

21 g×h6 g×b6
22 Nd2 Ne7

Relieving his queen from the defence of the d5 pawn. Now White must not exchange knights on e4, since this would give more scope to the remaining black knight, e.g.: 23 N×e4 f×e4 24 Ng4 Nf5 25 Nf6 R×f6 26 e×f6 c6 and then ... Q×f6-h4, or 24 Qg4 Rg8 25 Q×g3 Bh5 26 Ng4 Nf5 27 Qf2 B×g4 28 h×g4 R×g4+ 29 Kf1 Rg3.

23 Kh1 Qe8
24 Rg1 Bh5
25 Nh3 Rg8
26 Nf1

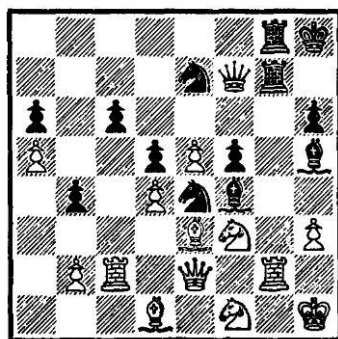
If 26 Rg2, then 26 ... Bf2! 27 B×f2 N×d2 28 Q×d2 B×f3 is decisive.

26 ... Qf7
27 Bd1 Rg7
28 Rc1 c6
29 Rc2 Rag8

29 ... b3 was simpler, expelling the rook from the second rank.

30 Rg2 B×f4

Here again Black could first have played 30 ... b3.



31 Q×a6

Of course, this move makes no impression, but there was nothing better, e.g. 31 Qd3

Game 24

B×e3 32 Q×e3 f4 33 Qd3 Nf5, or 31 R×g7
Q×g7 32 B×f4 B×f3+ 33 Q×f3 Qg1 mate.

White will now be a piece down.

31 ... R×g2
32 R×g2 R×g2
33 K×g2 Qg6+

34 Kh1

35 N×e3

36 Kh2

B×e3

Nf2+

N×d1

White resigns

I was awarded the brilliancy prize for this game.

GAME 25. RÉTI OPENING

M. Botvinnik V. Chekhover

Moscow, 1935

1 Nf3	d5
2 c4	e6
3 b3	Nf6
4 Bb2	Be7
5 e3	0-0
6 Be2	c6

V. Chekhover was well known for his original treatment of the openings, but in this case he selects a passive variation. In the sixties this system became very fashionable and was tested in tournaments, which established that 6 ... b6 is preferable here.

7 0-0	Nbd7
8 Nc3	a6
9 Nd4	

I found such a manoeuvre in one of Nimzowitsch's games. White would like to play 10 f4, while if Black immediately drives back the knight to f3 by 9 ... c5, then White would carry out the standard plan of exchanging pawns on d5 and advancing d2-d4. However, that would have been more purposeful for Black than the exchange of his central d5 pawn for the b3 pawn and his pointless knight advance. All these positional inaccuracies result in White gaining an appreciable advantage.

9 ...	dxc4
10 bxc4	Nc5
11 f4	

It is necessary, of course, to stop Black's advance ... e5. Besides, I had no hesitation in playing 11 f4, since the move was approved by Nimzowitsch in a similar position.

11 ...	Qc7
12 Nf3	

White now reverts to the usual plan. He creates a pawn centre with an outpost at e5.

12 ...	Rd8
13 Qc2	Ncd7
14 d4	c5
15 Ne5	b6
16 Bd3	cxd4

Black avoids the complications which would arise after 16 ... Bb7, e.g. 17 d5 Nxe5 18 fxe5 Qxe5 19 Ne4.

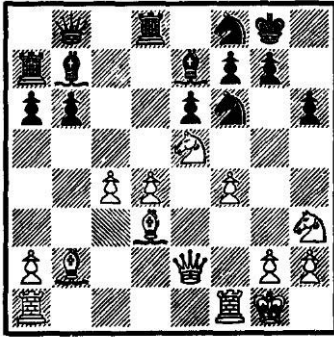
17 exd4	Bb7
18 Qe2	Nf8
19 Nd1	Ra7

It was imperative to attack at once the f4 pawn by 19 ... Ng6, since now White is able to transfer unhindered his queen's knight to g5.

20 Nf2	Qb8
21 Nh3	h6

Black placed all his hopes on this move. Alas, it only helps White's attack in view of the following standard combination.

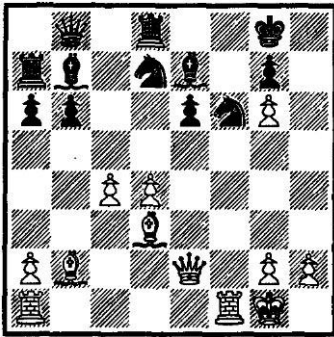
Game 25



22 Ng5! h x g5
23 f x g5 N8d7
24 N x f7

Unfortunately, I overlooked a simple way to win: 24 N x d7 N x d7 (24 ... R x d7 25 g x f6 B x f6 26 R x f6 g x f6 27 Qg4+) 25 R x f7 K x f7 26 Qh5+ Kf8 27 Qh8+ Kf7 28 g6+ Kf6 29 Qh4 mate. This lowers a little the artistic value of the game. Nevertheless, what follows is also highly interesting.

24 ... K x f7
25 g6+ Kg8



This helps White's attack. Better was 25 ... Kf8, as Vuković demonstrated in the magazine *Šahovski Glasnik*. In his opinion White would have had to be satisfied with perpetual check: 26 Q x e6 Ne5 27 d x e5 (27 Qh3 Nf3+) 27 ... Bc5+ 28 Khl B x g2+ 29 K x g2 R x d3 30 R x f6+ etc. However, subsequently I found to win here too, as is apparent from the following variation: 27 R x f6+! g x f6 28 Qh3 Bb4 29 Re1! Bc8 30 Qh6+ Ke8 31 d x e5

B x e1 32 Qh8+ Kd7 33 Qg7+ Kc6 34 Q x f6+ Kc7 35 e6 etc.

26 Q x e6+ Kh8
27 Qh3+ Kg8
28 Bf5 Nf8

Black has to defend the e6 square, but this leads to an irreparable weakening of his f6.

29 Be6+ N x e6 30 Q x e6+ Kh8 31 Qh3+ Kg8 32 R x f6

Now the black king is forced to go on a long journey which cannot end well.

32 ... B x f6 33 Qh7+ Kf8 34 Re1 Be5 35 Qh8+ Ke7 36 Q x g7+ Kd6 37 Q x e5+ Kd7 38 Qf5+ Kc6 39 d5+ Kc5 40 Ba3+ K x c4 41 Qe4+ Kc3 42 Bb4+ Kb2 43 Qb1 mate.

Games in this style are rare in my tournament practice, since, following Capablanca's advice, I always tried if possible to choose simpler methods.

In 1935 my game with Chekhover made such a deep impression, that there were some "specialists" who maintained that it was prepared beforehand!

Even assuming that I could have been under suspicion, would that have been fair to that honest man Vitaly Chekhover?

For the first twelve rounds of the 1935 Moscow International Tournament I played extremely well. Then, as in the 8th USSR Championship, fatigue told, Flohr caught up with me, and we shared the winners' laurels. Half a point behind us was the 66-year-old Emanuel Lasker (1868-1941)—a phenomenal achievement by the ageing ex-World Champion.

The 1935 tournament aroused even greater interest than the arrival of the grandmasters in Moscow in 1925. For the opening day, at the Museum of Fine Arts (now the Pushkin Museum), they sold over 5000 tickets, after which it was necessary to restrict the number of spectators. The Minister of Heavy Industry

G. K. Ordzhonikidze (the Leningrad Polytechnical Institute, where I was a postgraduate, was under his direction) presented me with a car. I was also awarded the title of USSR Grandmaster (after consultation with Lasker and Capablanca).

In spite of my great success, I did not overestimate it. I was convinced that real mastery is achieved in tournaments where there are no relatively weak players, and accordingly I wrote to N. V. Krylenko

suggesting a new, international two-round tournament with 10 participants. My suggestion was accepted, and in the summer of 1936, battle on the chessboards began again. This time we played in the Hall of Columns of the House of Unions. Capablanca and I took the lead from the start, but in the seventh round I lost to him after I had reached a won position, and Capablanca was able to keep his one point lead right to the end of the tournament.

GAME 26. RÉTI OPENING

M. Botvinnik A. Lilienthal

Moscow, 1936

1 Nf3	Nf6
2 c4	b6
3 g3	Bb7
4 Bg2	c5
5 0-0	g6
6 d4	c×d4
7 N×d4	

Later 7 Q×d4 was introduced into tournament practice, a move which leads to more complex play.

7 ...	B×g2
8 K×g2	Bg7

Lilienthal's strength was never a precise knowledge of opening variations. Better chances of counter-play were offered by 8 ... Qc8 9 b3 Qb7+ 10 f3 d5, which soon became standard.

9 Nc3	0-0
-------	-----

Here too 9 ... Qc8 was more useful, as I played against Capablanca a little later in the year at Nottingham. Now White takes control of the centre and quickly completes his development.

10 e4	Nc6
11 Be3	Qe8

11 ... Ng4 12 Q×g4 N×d4 was dangerous because of 13 Rad1.

12 b3	Qb7
13 f3	

Thus the black queen has reached b7, but White has established himself in the centre, and Black's freeing move ... d5 is not possible.

13 ...	Rfd8
14 Rc1	Rac8
15 Qd2	a6

Now Black hopes to obtain counter-play by the advance ... b5—a favourite plan of Capablanca's in similar positions. This is the more justified since the plan involving counter-play in the centre is no longer feasible, e.g. 15 ... e6 16 Rfd1 d5 17 c×d5 e×d5 18 N×c6 R×c6 19 Bg5.

16 Rfd1	N×d4
---------	------

The immediate 16 ... b5 led to the loss of a pawn after 17 c×b5 N×d4 18 b×a6.

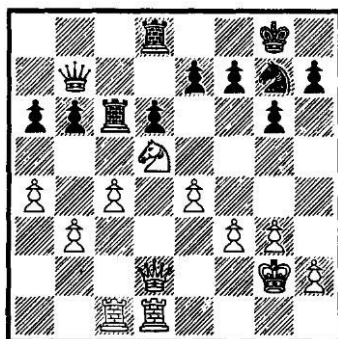
17 B×d4	d6
---------	----

Here Black should perhaps have risked the advance 17 ... b5. After 18 c×b5 a×b5 19 B×f6 B×f6 20 Nd5 (with the threat of 21 e5), the exchange on f6 is unavoidable, and Black gets an inferior ending, but in the game White eliminates the possibility of a breakthrough on the Q-side.

18 a4	Ne8
19 Nd5	Rc6

Black has to defend the pawn, since after 19 ... b5 20 c×b5 a×b5 21 a5 White obtains an outside passed pawn.

20 B×g7	N×g7
---------	------



21 b4

A standard, but nevertheless unpleasant manoeuvre for Black. The reply 21 ... h5 may allow an attack by g3-g4, while if Black gives up his control of h5, White can attack by h4-h5.

21 ... Re8
22 Rc3 Nb5
23 Qd4 b5

Black again avoids the doubling of pawns on the f-file, though this would have led to an inferior yet unclear ending (e.g. 23 ... Nf6 24 Nxf6+ exf6 25 Qxf6? d5). Therefore White would have naturally refused to exchange on f6, as this would have strengthened the position of the enemy king. Instead, he would have continued 24 Rdc1 Nxd5 25 exd5 Rc7 26 h5 and kept up his attack.

Now Black's apparent activity is immediately suppressed; White obtains an outside passed pawn and puts Black in a helpless position. The move in the game is a positional error, as Black's knight is out of play and White has an extra piece on the main field of action.

24 cxb5 axb5

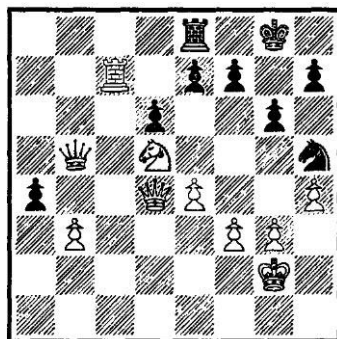
After 24 ... Rxc3 25 Nx3 Black remains a pawn down.

25 Rdc1

White controls the c-file, which is of decisive importance.

25 ... Rxc3
26 Rxc3 bxa4
27 Rc7 Qb5

Of course, not 27 ... Qxb3 28 Nxe7+, and mate is unavoidable.



23 bxa4

White renounces the win of the exchange by 28 Nxe7+ Rxe7 29 Rxe7, since after 29 ... axb3 the passed pawn gives Black some play. But now the exchange of queens is forced, and the outcome of the game is decided by the advance of the a-pawn.

28 ... Qe2+
29 Qf2 Qxf2+
30 Kxf2 e6

Or 30 ... Ra8 31 Rc8+.

31 Nb6 Nf6
32 a5 Rb8
33 Rc8+

This simplification is favourable for White.

33 ... Rxc8 34 Nx8 Ne8 35 a6 Nc7 36 a7 Na8 37 Nxd6 Kf8 38 e5 Ke7 39 Ke3 f6 40 Kf4 b6 41 Nc8+ Kf7 42 Ke4 Kg7 43 Kd4 Nc7 44 Kc5 Resigns

For this game I was awarded the first brilliancy prize. This time no one suspected that it had been prepared in advance, since the game was typical of my style at that time.

That was our third encounter. In the previous two games (at Hastings, 1934-1935 and in Moscow, 1935) I did not find the strong-

Game 26

est continuations, and the games ended in draws. These were logical results, since the tactical talent and inventiveness of the Hungarian master were astounding.

It is worth mentioning here Lilienthal's famous victory over Capablanca (Hastings 1934–1935), where by an ingenious sacrifice of his queen for two minor pieces Lilienthal forced the great Cuban to surrender.

Probably Lilienthal's greatest competitive and creative achievement was his sharing of the first and second place in the 1940 USSR

Championship, a tournament of exceptional strength.

Andre Arnoldovlch Lilienthal (born 1911) lived in Moscow for forty years. He was a member of the USSR chess team and he contributed notably to the forming of the Soviet Chess School. In 1976 he returned to his native Budapest.

In this game I succeeded in winning only because the battle was of a positional nature, and the tactical talent of my opponent could not come to the fore.

GAME 27. ALEKHINE'S DEFENCE

M. Botvinnik S. Flohr

Moscow, 1936

1 e4	Nf6
2 e5	Nd5
3 d4	d6
4 Nf3	Bg4
5 Be2	c6

In those days it was considered that after 5 ... Nc6 White had slightly the better prospects. Opening theory evaluates similarly the variations arising from 5 ... e6. However, here too, in answer to Flohr's 5 ... c6, White could probably have gained an advantage by 6 Ng5, but on general principles (not wishing to move the same piece twice in the opening!), I made a slightly weaker move.

6 0-0 d×e5

This exchange goes against opening principles. Correct was 6 ... B×f3 7 B×f3 d×e5 8 d×e5 e6 with equal chances, as Flohr played later in our game at Nottingham. Now White obtains both a lead in development, and a well-centralized knight.

7 N×e5	B×e2
8 Q×e2	Nd7

Alekhine demonstrated that after 8 ... e6 9 b3 (9 c4 is also possible) 9 ... Nd7 10 c4 N5f6 11 Nc3 White again has the advantage.

9 f4

The fact that I could make such an active move at an early stage of the game is the most obvious confirmation of Black's faulty opening plan. For the moment the knight at e5 is invulnerable, as exchanging it would open the f-file.

9 ... e6
10 c4

The hasty attack 10 f5 N×e5 11 f×e6 Ng6 12 e×f7+ is not dangerous for Black in view of 12 ... Kd7.

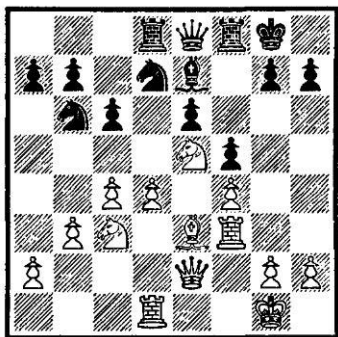
10 ...	N5b6
11 Be3	Be7
12 Nc3	0-0
13 Rf3	

A natural plan, but hardly the best (simpler was the immediate 13 Rad1). Now Black takes control of the h5 square, and by the standard advance ... f5 he liquidates White's attempts to attack the enemy king.

13 ... Qe8
14 Rd1

It is doubtful whether White could have achieved any success on the K-side by 14 Rh3 f5 15 Kh1 followed by Rg1 and g2-g4. All the same, that would have been more consistent.

14 ...	Rd8
15 b3	f5



Flohr defends excellently, and he is already thinking of bringing his knight to the central square e4. White, therefore, takes the important decision to preserve his own knight now at e5, to be able to control e4, since his other knight at c3 is always liable to be attacked by the black bishop.

16 Nd3 Bf6
17 Bf2 Qf7
18 Ne1

The best post for this knight is at f3.

18 ... Rfe8
19 Rfd3 Nf8
20 Nf3 Qc7
21 Ne5

Since Black was not threatening immediately to occupy e4, I could not refrain from making this weak move. Simpler was 21 g3.

21 ... Nbd7
22 Qd2 Be7
23 Nf3

Before acknowledging my previous mistake, I spent a great deal of time in calculating variations arising from the breakthrough in the centre: 23 d5 N×e5 24 f×e5 Q×e5 25 d6 (25 Bg3 Bc5+ 26 Kh1 Qf6) 25 ... B×d6 26 R×d6 R×d6 27 Q×d6 Q×c3. The conclusion was clear: active play was premature.

23 ... Nf6

After 23 ... Bb4 Black had to reckon with 24 Bh4, but now White has to take measures to protect his c3 knight from being exchanged.

24 Qc1 Ne4

This is a serious positional mistake. 24 ... Bb4 suggests itself, and after 25 Nb1 Black has a satisfactory game. But he exploits a chance opportunity (for the moment the knight is invulnerable at e4) to exchange his knight for White's bishop, which frees White from the worries about his central e4 square, and allows him to start active operations. It would have been better to eliminate the knight at c3!

25 Ne5 N×f2
26 K×f2 Nd7
27 Qe3 N×e5
28 f×e5

In this closed position White's knight is stronger than the black bishop.

28 ... Qa5

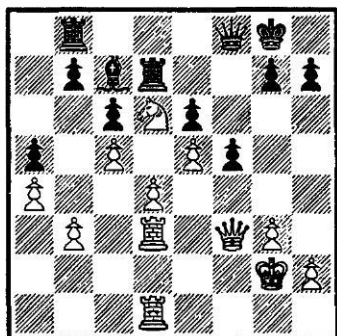
Black realizes this, and tries to exchange his bishop for the knight by 29 ... Bb4, but White is naturally opposed to it.

29 a4! Rd7
30 g3 Qd8
31 Kg2 Bg5
32 Qf3 Qe7
33 c5!

This rather strange looking move (after all it weakens the d5 square) puts Black in a critical position. White threatens to transfer his knight via b1, a3 and c4, to d6, but he also has another plan—to advance his b-pawn. I saw this idea in one of Romanovsky's games in the 5th USSR Championship in 1927 (against Selezniev). Flohr reacts against the second plan, but White carries out the first plan.

33 ... a5
 34 Nb1 Qf8
 35 Na3 Bd8
 36 Nc4 Bc7
 37 Nd6 Rb8

Black refrains, as long as he can, from exchanging on d6, which leads to the creation of a passed pawn.



38 Rb1

I could have given up a piece to obtain three connected passed pawns (38 N×b7 R×b7 39 Q×c6 Bb8 40 Q×e6+), but, as I have already mentioned, I always followed Capablanca's advice to choose the simplest path in a won position.

38 ... Qd8
 37 b4 a×b4
 40 R×b4 B×d6

Alas, now this exchange is forced.

41 e×d6 Qa5
 42 Rdb3 Re8
 43 Qe2

White does not wish, of course, to open up the game prematurely (43 R×b7 R×b7 44 R×b7 Q×a4).

43 ... Qa8

A typical move for the Flohr of those times—clever tactics. Who would have guess-

ed that the position of his queen at a8 and White's king (on the same diagonal) at g2 would tell in the future?

44 Re3 Kf7
 45 Qc4

Having learned to play chess rather late (at the age of 12), in later years I often committed "infantile" mistakes. Simplest was first 45 Kf2. However, luckily for me, my mistake speeded up the solution.

45 ... b5

Clever play (46 c×b6 c5+ or 46 a×b5 c×b5+), but that is all, since White finds a move to retain the advantage.

46 Qc2 R×d6

Flohr continues to play for tactical complications, from which he should now have refrained. 46 ... Ra7 47 a×b5 Ra2 48 Rb2 c×b5+ 49 Kh3 was also bad for Black, but the simple reply 46 ... b×a4 was rather more tenacious. I would probably have played 47 Ra3 Ra7 48 Ra×a4.

47 c×d6 c5+
 48 Kh3 c×b4
 49 Qc7+

Now the advance of the d-pawn is inevitable.

49 ... Kg8
 50 d7 Rf8
 51 Qd6

As G. Goldberg demonstrated, more energetic was 51 R×e6 g5 52 Qd6 followed by 53 Re7.

51 ... h6
 52 Q×e6+ Kh7
 53 Qe8 b3

If 53 ... Qd8, then 54 Q×f8 and 55 Re8, while on 53 ... Qh1 there would follow

Game 27

54 Re1. The continuation in the game at least contains a trap.

54 Q×a8 R×a8

Here it is: 55 Re8? b2 56 R×a8 b1=Q 57 d8=Q Qf1+ and White is mated in two. But we can do without queens.

55 a×b5 Rd8

56 R×b3 R×d7
57 b6

Black resigned without resuming, if only for the following reason: 57 ... Rb7 58 Kg2 Kg6 59 Kf3 Kf6 60 Rb5 Ke6 61 Ke3 Kd6 62 Kd3 Kc6 63 Kc4 Kd6 64 Rd5+ Kc6 65 Rc5+ Kd6 66 Kb5.

GAME 28. QUEEN'S INDIAN DEFENCE

E. Bogoljubow M. Botvinnik
Nottingham, 1936

1 d4 Nf6
2 Nf3 b6
3 e3

In those days Bogoljubow did not know much opening theory, and used to choose simple continuations. It is true that he had used this system several times in practice.

3 ... c5
4 c4 Bb7
5 Nc3

White is preparing d4-d5, which was unfavourable to play immediately: 5 d5 b5 6 Nc3 b4 7 Ne2 e6. But now Black has to prevent the advance of the d-pawn.

5 ... c×d4
6 e×d4 e6
7 Bd3 Be7
8 0-0 0-0

Better was 8 ... d5, as I played against Kotov in the 13th USSR Championship in 1944 (without the pawn exchange).

9 b3

Routine play. White could still have set Black serious problems by 9 d5, since 9 ... e×d5 10 c×d5 N×d5 11 N×d5 B×d5 is unfavourable due to 12 B×h7+. Black now solves his opening problems.

9 ... d5
10 Be3

Again carelessly played. He should not have allowed the black knight to e4 (10 Qe2 Nc6 11 Rd1).

10 ... Ne4
11 Rc1 Nd7
12 Qe2

Since White has lost his opening advantage, it was simpler to maintain the balance by 12 c×d5 N×c3 13 R×c3 B×d5, when he has adequate compensation for the isolated pawn.

12 ... Rc8

The exchange 13 c×d5 is now not possible.

13 Rfd1 f5

Black consolidates the position of his central knight, but after 14 Nb1! followed by the exchange of pawns on d5 White would still have had equal chances.

14 Bf4

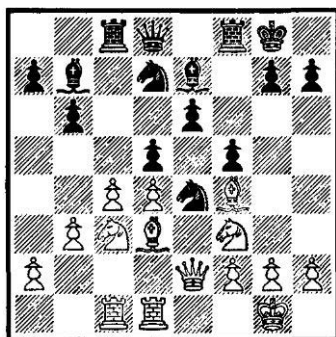
All the time Bogoljubow makes natural moves (White wishes to control e5), and one of them, finally, proves to be a serious mistake. Black now starts a decisive offensive.

(see diagram next page)

14 ... g5!
15 Be5

Of course, White does not want to move back to e3, and since he would lose after 15 Bg3 Bb4! 16 Nb1 f4 or 15 Bd2 g4 16 Ne1 N×d2 17 Q×e6+ Kh8 18 R×d2 Bg5, the bishop can only move forward.

Game 28



15 ... g4
 16 Ne1 N×e5
 17 B×e4 d×e4
 18 d×e5 Qc7

The e5 pawn is lost, White's knight does not succeed in occupying d6, and Black's two bishops will soon develop their full power.

19 Nb5 Q×e5
 20 Rd7 Bg5

White obviously overlooked this finesse when he played 15 Be5. The black bishop moves away with a gain of tempo, and White has nothing to show for his efforts. He loses after 21 Nd3 Qf6, or 21 R×b7 B×c1 22 Qd1 (22 Nd3 Qa1!) 22 ... Bh6 23 Qd7 Bg7.

21 Rcd1 Bc6
 22 R×a7 Rcd8

The d-file is also to be captured.

23 h4

A last attempt to complicate the game.

23 ... R×d1

24 Q×d1 Rd8
 25 Qc2 Bd2

White resigned (on 26 Qd1 there follows 26 ... e3).

This was the first encounter of a Soviet player with Yefim Dimitrievich Bogoljubow (1889-1952) after his renunciation of Soviet citizenship in 1926. It was preceded by considerable arguments and disagreements. N. V. Krylenko, the director of Soviet chess in the twenties and thirties, took a very clear-cut position: Soviet chessplayers condemned Bogoljubow's lack of patriotic feeling, but recognized his great chess mastery (this was also the attitude to Alekhine).

Bogoljubow had considerable chess talent, and during the period 1925-1929 he was undoubtedly one of the strongest players in the world. He had a leaning towards tactical play, and, therefore, as he grew older and his ability to calculate variations diminished, so did his successes.

At Nottingham I did not make any distinction between my former compatriots (Alekhine and Bogoljubow) and the other participants, and when during my game with Bogoljubow he made a move and forgot to press his clock, I promptly drew his attention to the fact.

"Was?" Bogoljubow asked in German (alas, he no longer thought in Russian), then he thanked me and pressed his clock.

Obviously Bogoljubow appreciated my conduct, and in the last round he put up strong resistance against Capablanca, and drew the game, which allowed me to share first place with the Cuban grandmaster.

GAME 29. OLD INDIAN DEFENCE

M. Botvinnik S. Tartakower
Nottingham, 1936

1 Nf3 Nf6
2 c4 d6

Tartakower (like Bogoljubow) was not very strong in opening theory, although he wrote many books. Here he chooses a primitive variation of the Indian Defence, hoping to outwit his young opponent in the middle-game.

3 d4 Nbd7
4 g3 e5
5 Bg2 Be7

This is no longer played. After 5 ... g6 the modern form of the King's Indian Defence is reached.

6 0-0 0-0
7 Nc3 c6

Black plays a sort of Philidor's Defence, but with the difference that White has fianchettoed his king's bishop and has played c2-c4, and these are important and positive factors in White's favour.

8 e4 Qc7
9 h3 Re8
10 Be3 Nf8
11 Rc1 h6

In Philidor's Defence the plan with ... h6, ... g5 and ... Ng6 is quite acceptable, but there the enemy bishop is developed at e2

or c4. Here, however, this plan appears out of place.

12 d5 Bd7

It was dangerous to play 12 ... g5 at once due to 13 h4 Ng4 14 h×g5 N×e3 15 f×e3 h×g5 16 Nh2 Ng6 17 Qh5. The alternative 12 ... c5 (preventing c4-c5) was not advisable either, when White would have attacked with 13 a3 and 14 b4 or 13 Nd2 and 14 f4.

13 Nd2 g5

Highly risky. Black is hoping for a miracle, that White will allow ... Ng6 after which the advance f2-f4 will be impossible. But White, of course, does not wait. More cautious and better was 13 ... Ng6, when the continuation 14 f4 e×f4 15 g×f4 Nh4 is not so harmless for White. Therefore I would have played 14 b4.

14 f4 g×f4
15 g×f4 Kg7

A decisive loss of time. After 15 ... e×f4 16 B×f4 Ng6 Black would have lost his h6 pawn, but would have gained some sort of counterplay.

16 f×e5 d×e5
17 c5

Black's position is now hopeless, since White controls all the important squares.

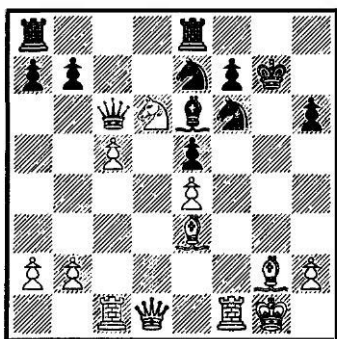
17 ... c×d5
18 N×d5 Qc6
19 Nc4 Ng6
20 Nd6 Be6

Game 29

It is unfortunate for Black that 20 ... B×d6 can be met by 21 R×f6. Therefore he sacrifices the exchange in order to defend f7 (the threat was 21 N×e7, 22 R×f6 and 23 Qf3+), but White cannot resist the temptation to end the game by an attack.

21 N×e7 N×e7

Or 21 ... R×e7 22 Nf5+ B×f5 23 e×f5, winning a piece.



22 R×f6 K×f6
23 Qh5 Ng6

Black hopes to escape with his king via e7.

24 Nf5!

The main subtlety of the attack started by White on move 21. Black loses both after 24 ... B×f5 25 e×f5, and 24 ... Rh8 25 h4 (threatening 26 Bg5+) 25 ... B×a2 26 Rd1 Rad8 27 Bg5+ h×g5 28 Q×g5+ Ke6 29 Ng7 mate. The black king is therefore stuck in the middle of the board, where it is exposed to a hail of mortal blows.

24 ... Rg8
25 Q×h6 B×a2
26 Rd1 Rad8
27 Qg5+ Ke6
28 R×d8 f6
29 R×g8 Nf4
30 Qg7 Resigns

This game was awarded the brilliancy prize.

A professional chess player, talented grandmaster, and prolific and witty writer, Saviely Grigorievich Tartakower (1887–1954) was popular and liked throughout the chess world. He led a most interesting life. Though born in Rostov-on-Don, he had, if I am not mistaken, only two citizenships (Austro-Hungarian and French). He fought in de Gaulle's army under the name of Lieutenant Cartier.

He was a kind-hearted, affable and independent man. As a chess player he was extremely inventive, but a lack of deep positional understanding reduced his practical results. This shortcoming can undoubtedly be seen in the above game.

And then came my next game, this time with the great Alexander Alexandrovich Alekhine (1892–1946)—the great master, whose talent is so admired by Soviet chess players. The whole chess world understood the importance of this encounter, but during the game I tried not to think about it.

Alekhine realized the dream of Russian chess players when in 1927 he won the world championship. His striking combinational talent makes his games most attractive. I always treated Alekhine the chess player with the greatest respect. He knew that, and although his character was rather "prickly", I was never made to feel this.

Our game, stormy but brief, made a strong impression, in particular because, in accordance with the saying "no man is a prophet in his own country", there were those at home who underestimated me. It is sufficient to say that a few "specialists" stated that it was not Alekhine who had found in the quiet of his study the attack d5–d6, but that the sacrifice of two pieces had been prepared by me. Clearly they considered that, while I might be able to find something interesting by hard work at home, at the board I was not capable of doing so.

GAME 30. SICILIAN DEFENCE

A. Alekhine M. Botvinnik

Nottingham, 1936

1 e4	c5
2 Nf3	d6
3 d4	c×d4
4 N×d4	Nf6
5 Nc3	g6
6 Be2	

At that time this was considered best. Later, the most common weapon in the Dragon Variation became 6 Be3, 7 f3 (the idea of Rauzer, who used to play it a move earlier) 8 Qd2 and 9 Bc4 (similar to Sozin's idea in a different situation).

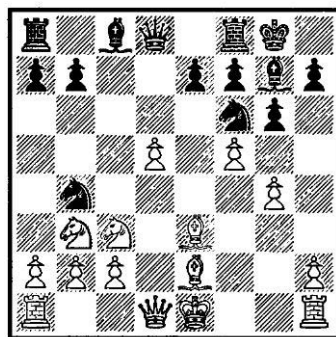
6 ...	Bg7
7 Be3	Nc6
8 Nb3	Be6
9 f4	0-0
10 g4	

This move was suggested by the Moscow master P. Rabinovich. Kan also played it against me at the Moscow International Tournament in 1936, and after my weak reply 10 ... Na5 White obtained the better game. Subsequently at the same tournament, in my game against Levenfish, I answered 10 g4 with 10 ... d5, and after 11 e5? d4! the advantage was with Black.

During the game it was quite clear to me that Alekhine had prepared some innovation. However, immediately after the game, and also later on in the press, Alekhine maintained that 10 ... d5 had come as a surprise to him.

But the speed with which my opponent played the next few moves made me suspect that he had prepared in advance the whole sharp variation.

10 ...	d5
11 f5	Bc8
12 e×d5	Nb4



13 d6

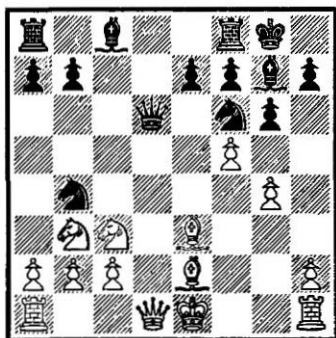
A clever idea. White tries to weaken the f6 square, so as after g4-g5 and f5-f6 to imprison the black bishop. Later I analysed another continuation: 13 f×g6 h×g6 14 Bf3 B×g4 15 B×g4 N×g4 16 Q×g4 B×c3+ 17 b×c3 N×c2+ 18 Kf2 N×a1 19 R×a1 Q×d5 20 Rd1 Qe5, and Black stands better. After 20 Bd4 Qf5+ Black also has at least an equal game; the three connected passed pawns give White difficult problems (21 Q×f5 g×f5 22 Rg1+ Kh7 23 Rg7+ Kh6 achieves nothing).

Here, of course, I had to think. I rejected 13 ... e×d6 because of 14 g5, though it was later shown that in that case 14 ... B×f5 leads to an unclear position (as does 14 a3

Game 30

Re8). But did I have the right to go in for such complications against a well-prepared opponent? After thinking for 20 minutes, I saw that I could force a draw by perpetual check, and I went in for this continuation without hesitation.

13 ... *Q*×*d6*



Now after 14 *Q*×*d6* *e*×*d6* White does not have time for 15 *g5* because of 15 ... *N**fd5*. But my opponent had prepared a new blow, which was not, however, unexpected for me.

14 *Bc5* *Qf4*

Of course, not 14 ... *Q*×*d1*+ 15 *R*×*d1* *Nc6* in view of 16 *g5* *Nd7* 17 *f6* *Bh8* 18 *Nd5*. Now, in order to win a piece, White is com-

pelled to give up the important *h2* pawn.

15 *Rf1* *Q*×*h2*
16 *B*×*b4* *N*×*g4*

A surprise, this time for White. Insufficient for equality was 16 ... *Qg3*+ 17 *Rf2* *N*×*g4* 18 *Ne4*!, or 16 ... *B*×*f5* 17 *g*×*f5* *Qh4*+ 18 *Rf2* *Q*×*b4* 19 *Bd3*. In view of the threat 17 ... *Qh4*+ White must accept the second sacrifice.

17 *B*×*g4* *Qg3*+
18 *Rf2* *Qg1*+
19 *Rf1* *Qg3*+
20 *Rf2*

Here I allowed myself a trick which I later regretted. After 14 ... *Qf4* and 16 ... *N*×*g4* Alekhine had been obviously worried. After overlooking this counter-play, he was not sure that he had not missed something else, and he did not exclude the possibility that I would continue the battle. I did not forego the pleasure of thinking here for some five minutes, so that my partner should understand how I felt when he played 15 *d6*.

20 ... *Qg1*+

Drawn

GAME 31. QUEEN'S GAMBIT

M. Botvinnik M. Vidmar

Nottingham, 1936

This was my first encounter at the board with one of the world's strongest grandmasters during the twenties and thirties. My second and last encounter with him took place ten years later, after the war, at Groningen.

Milan Vidmar (1885–1962) was a distinctive figure in the chess world. He did not study chess much, but he was a remarkably strong practical player and he frequently carried out brilliant attacks on the king. On the other hand, many chess players, including Russians, learned the game from his books (by profession he was an outstanding electrical engineer, specializing in transformers).

A short, chubby man, Vidmar was always on friendly terms with his professional chess-playing colleagues; his title of Professor was no obstacle to this. He was universally liked and respected, and when in 1948 F.I.D.E. organized for the first time the world championship, all the participants in the match-tournament agreed to Milan Vidmar's candidature as chief arbiter.

1 c4	e6
2 Nf3	d5
3 d4	Nf6
4 Nc3	Be7
5 Bg5	0-0
6 e3	Nbd7
7 Bd3	

At that time I used to like this move, not

only because it was little analysed, but also because it is useful to avoid the routine 7 Rc1, since the position of this rook on its original square may be helpful for the pawn advance on the Q-side (c4–c5, b2–b4 etc., see Game 9).

7 ...	c5
8 0-0	

This leads to a position typical of the Queen's Gambit Accepted, with the difference that the black knight is developed not at c6, but more modestly at d7.

8 ...	c×d4
9 e×d4	d×c4
10 B×c4	Nb6

The inadequate professional knowledge of my venerable opponent begins to show. Undoubtedly 10 ... a6 was more precise to provoke the reply 11 a4, which would have given Black the b4 square.

11 Bb3	Bd7
12 Qd3	Nbd5

This is another inaccuracy. Black should strive for simplification, for this it was more useful to play 12 ... Nfd5 (13 Bc2 g6!). All the same, it is worth noting that after 13 Be3 N×c3 14 b×c3 Ba4 15 c4 White retains some advantage, although the position of Black's king is safe.

13 Ne5	Bc6
14 Rad1	

Game 31

Black is already in a difficult situation, and it is not easy to offer him any good advice. The following decision to allow the exchange of the bishop for the knight at c3 merely helps White's attack.

14 ... Nb4

How much better would Black's position have been, if at this point his pawn were at a6 and White's pawn at a4.

15 Qh3 Bd5
16 Nxd5 Nbxd5

Again my partner commits the same error by placing the wrong knight at d5. After 16 ... Nfxd5 17 Bcl Rc8 Black defends himself against White's direct threats.

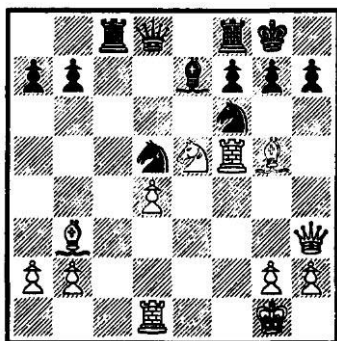
17 f4

The opening of the f-file is unavoidable, as after 17 ... g6 18 Bh6 Re8 19 Ba4 Black loses the exchange. The tactical subtlety of 17 f4 is that on 17 ... Ne4 there follows 18 Nxf7! Kxf7 (18 ... Rxf7 19 Qxe6) 19 Rde1!, and White obtains an overwhelming advantage.

17 ... Rc8
18 f5 exf5

A positional blunder. After 18 ... Qd6 19 fxe6 fxe6 the a2-g8 diagonal is closed by the knight on d5 supported by the e6 pawn.

19 Rxf5



19 ... Qd6

This leads to an immediate loss, since the rook at c8 is left without adequate defence. But 19 ... Rc7 cannot be considered any better, since after 20 Rdf1 Black cannot save the game, as demonstrated by Panov: 20 ... Nb6 21 Qh4 (threatening the rook sacrifice at f6) 21 ... Nbd5 22 Nxf7 Rxf7 23 Bxd5 Nxd5 24 Rxf7 Bxg5 25 Qxg5!, or 20 ... a6 21 Nxf7 Rxf7 22 Bxd5 Nxd5 23 Rxf7 Bxg5 24 Qe6!

20 Nxf7 Rxf7

Or 20 ... Kxf7 21 Bxd5+.

21 Bxf6 Bxf6

Forced, since on 21 ... Nxf6 there follows 22 Rxf6 Bxf6 23 Qxc8+.

22 Rxd5 Qc6
23 Rd6 Qe8
24 Rd7 Resigns

I was awarded the brilliancy prize for this game.

Nottingham was my second competition abroad. This time I was well prepared: the international tournaments in Moscow had their effect. The invitation to the tournament arrived in good time and it was accepted without delay. Krylenko decided to send me and my wife to arrive in England several days before the start of the event, so as to adjust to the English climate. My wife kept a strict eye on my tournament routine, and I withstood well the rigours of the battle, apart from my last-round game with Winter, which was played at an unusual time, in the morning.

It was a strong tournament. Among the participants were the World Champion, Euwe, three ex-Champions, Lasker, Capablanca and Alekhine, and, as it transpired later, one future Champion, there were many predictions about the result of the tourna-

Half a Century of Chess

ment, but only one came true. My encounter with Capablanca in Moscow made such a deep impression on A. F. Ilyin-Zhenevsky, that he was sure that Capablanca and I would share between us the first prize at Nottingham. And that is what happened.

There, in England, I finally gained international recognition, and after the tournament, on the pages of the *Manchester Guardian*, Alekhine declared that Botvinnik had every chance of becoming World Champion.

GAME 32. ENGLISH OPENING

M. Botvinnik G. Levenfish

12th Match Game
Moscow-Leningrad, 1937

The fate of Russian chess was such that after the October Revolution, the strongest representatives of the pre-revolutionary generation of masters—Rubinstein, Nimzowitsch, Alekhine and Bogoljubow, ended up abroad. But it has to be admitted that those masters who passed on their experience to the young Soviet players were also highly talented, and coped well with their teaching mission. The most dangerous opponent among them was probably **Grigory Yakovlevich Levenfish** (1889–1961).

In spite of the fact that he worked for many years as a chemical engineer, he studied chess in a professional manner. Levenfish was a universally educated master. Characteristic of him were elegant combinations, unexpected tactical blows, and great energy in the conduct of his games. His endgame play was extraordinarily deep, and only in positional finesses was he relatively weaker.

Levenfish's greatest success was his victory in the 1937 championship in Tbilisi. After this event, in the autumn of 1937, our match for the championship of the country was held. From the practical point of view the match was not a success for me, but on the creative level the contest was not without interest. My experienced partner showed himself in his best light, achieved a draw (+5 –5=3), retained the title of USSR Champion, and

proved that his win at Tbilisi had been no accident. This success of the 48-year-old grandmaster was, alas, the last in his chess career, although for many years he conducted individual games with his former brilliance.

1 c4	e5
2 Nc3	Nc6
3 g3	g6
4 Bg2	Bg7
5 e3	d6
6 Nge2	

I played this system of development, with colours reversed, against Alexander (at Nottingham in 1936). But what is good for Black is not always favourable for White, even with an extra tempo!

6 ...	Be6
-------	-----

A premature move. Correct was 6 ... Nge7, as Reshevsky played against me a year later at the AVRO Tournament, when he achieved equality. White now takes the initiative in the centre.

7 d4!	Bxc4
-------	------

In view of the threat of 8 d5, this reply is forced, since in the event of 7 ... exd4 (hoping for 8 exd4 Bxc4 9 d5 Ne5) there follows 8 Nxd4 Bxd4 9 exd4 Bxc4 10 Qa4 d5 11 b3 Ba6 12 Nxd5.

8 d5	Nb8
------	-----

After 8 ... Bxe2 9 Qxe2 Nce7 10 Qb5+ a similar position is reached to that in the game.

9 Qa4+	b5
10 Nxb5	Bxb5

11 Q×b5+ Nd7
12 e4

A routine move. White should not without need have weakened his d4 square and restricted his king's bishop. Better was 12 Nc3.

12 ... Ne7
13 0-0 0-0
14 Nc3 Rb8
15 Qe2 c5

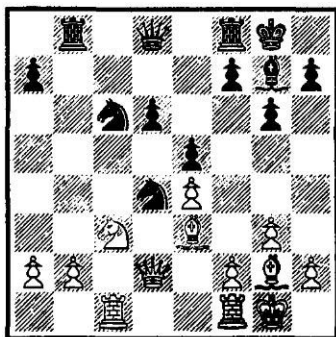
If White does not capture *en passant*, then Black has a sufficiently free game, but after the exchange the black knight gets to d4. That is why White's 12th move was deficient.

16 d×c6 N×c6
17 Be3 Ne5

An obvious positional oversight. One of Black's knights should have occupied d4, and the other should have controlled the c4 and d5 squares (from b6). In that case after 17 ... Nd4 18 Qd2 Qa5 followed by ... Nb6 Black would have had an equal game.

18 Qd2 Ne6
19 Rac1 Ned4

It appears that Black has played sensibly by firmly capturing the d4 square. However, it soon becomes clear that Black's knight at c6 has little to do, his weak d5 square is not covered, and his only active piece, his knight on d4, hits not those squares on which the white pieces should be placed, but only those which they pass over without stopping.



20 f4

The advance of the f-pawn is highly unpleasant for Black.

20 ... Qa5
21 f5 f6
22 Rf2

This move releases the queen from the defence of the b2 pawn, so it can be transferred to the K-side.

22 ... Kh8
23 Qd1 Rbd8

Of course, the exchange 23 ... g×f5 24 e×f5, was unfavourable for Black as this would have activated White's king's bishop. However, now White exchanges pawns and thus weakens the pawn protection around Black's king.

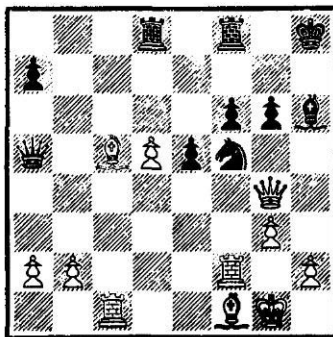
24 f×g6 h×g6
25 Qg4 Ne7
26 Bf1 d5

Black could not allow White to occupy the a2-g8 diagonal by 27 Bc4.

27 N×d5 N×d5
28 e×d5 Nf5
29 Bc5

A miscalculation typical of my play in this match. White could have won simply by 29 R×f5 g×f5 30 Qh5+ Kg8 31 d6 Rf7 32 Bc4 Rd7 33 B×f7+ R×f7 34 d7.

29 ... Bh6



Game 32

30 b4

Also sufficient to win was 30 B×f8 B×c1
31 Q×g6 R×f8 32 R×f5 Be3+ 33 Kg2
Q×d5+ 34 Kh3.

30 ...	Qa3
31 Q×g6	Q×c1
32 R×f5	Bg5

If 32 ... Bg7, then 33 d6 is decisive.

33 h4	Rg8
34 Qh5+	Bh6
35 R×f6	Kh7

After 35 ... R×g3+ 36 Kh2 Qd2+

37 K×g3 Rg8+ 38 Kh3 Qc3+ 39 Rf3 there
are no more checks.

36 Qf5+	Kh8
37 Qh5	Kh7
38 Qf5+	Kh8
39 Qh5	Kh7

This last move was made after Black overstepped the time limit. However, his position is hopeless. After 40 Rf7+ further loss of material is unavoidable.

The reader will probably have noticed that the same position repeated itself three times, but at that time the rule in force was of a three-fold series of moves. Therefore, my partner could not claim a draw.

GAME 33. NIMZO-INDIAN DEFENCE

M. Botvinnik V. Chekhover
11th USSR Championship
Semi-Final
Leningrad, 1938

I would like young players to note that, having had certain successes in Soviet and international tournaments, I did not consider it below my dignity to play in the Semi-Final of the USSR Championship, since it was useful from a training point of view. This criterion should always prevail over other personal considerations, when deciding on the most purposeful plan of competitive appearances.

1 d4	Nf6
2 c4	e6
3 Nc3	Bb4
4 Nf3	O-O
5 Bg5	d6
6 e3	Qe7

Both players have played the opening without any special ambition, aiming simply to develop their pieces. But while White can accept the fact that as a result of the pin on his queen's knight he will have doubled pawns on the c-file, Black has to solve the problem of the pin of his knight at f6.

7 Be2	e5
8 Qc2	

Had White castled, then after 8 ... Bxc3 9 bxc3 h6 10 Bh4 g5 11 Bg3 Ne4 Black

would have obtained free play and his king would have been safe. But until White castles, it is dangerous for Black to go in for this variation.

8 ...	Re8
9 O-O	Bxc3
10 bxc3	

Of course, not 10 Qxc3 because of 10 ... Ne4.

10 ...	h6
11 Bh4	c5
12 Rael	

In order to prepare the standard manoeuvre Nd2 and f2-f4, White needs first to defend his bishop on e2.

12 ...	Bg4
--------	-----

Preventing the aforementioned 13 Nd2? due to 13 ... Bxe2 14 Rxe2 exd4 15 cxd4 cxd4. However, now the b7-pawn is weakened and White turns to another plan, equally unpleasant for Black.

13 Bxf6	
---------	--

Diverting the black queen from the defence of the b7 pawn.

13 ...	Qxf6
14 Qe4	Bxf3

Who would have thought that White's bishop could be stronger than the opponent's knight? White's advantage is also obvious after 14 ... Bc8 15 Nd2 Nc6 (15 ... Qd8 16 dxc5 dxc5 17 Rdl) 16 f4 Bf5 17 fxe5,

Game 33

but 14 ... Bf5 15 Q×b7 Nd7 is not clear, as White's extra pawn has no essential value and Black can utilize his rooks on the b-file.

15 B×f3 Nc6
16 d×c5

Thus White now has a strong point at d5 and an open centre file.

16 ... d×c5
17 Rd1 Rad8
18 Rd5 b6

After 18 ... R×d5 19 c×d5 Ne7 (19 ... Nd8 20 Qa4) 20 d6 Q×d6 21 Q×b7 White gets rid of his doubled pawns and the advantage of his bishop over the knight is increased. If instead 18 ... Qe7 19 Rfd1 g6, then 20 g4 and Black's position remains cramped.

19 Rfd1 Na5
20 h3 R×d5
21 R×d5

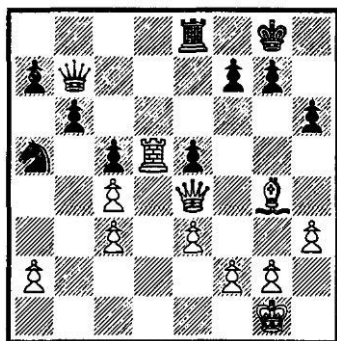
On 21 c×d5 Black could equalize with 21 ... Qd6, but not 21 ... Nb7 because of 22 Qa4.

21 ... Qe7

21 ... Rd8 is no better in view of 22 R×e5, when Black loses after 22 ... N×c4? 23 Re8+ R×e8 24 Qxe8+ Kh7 25 Qe4+.

22 Bg4 Qb7

Preventing the immediate invasion 23 Rd7.



23 Bf5!

White's positional advantage is now decisive. He threatens to occupy the seventh rank, while after 23 ... g6 he wins immediately by 24 B×g6 f×g6 25 Q×g6+ Kf8 26 Rd6.

23 ... Qb8
24 Rd7 Rd8

The threat was 25 Bh7+ Kf8 26 Qd5, but now White reduces to a won ending.

25 Q×e5 N×c4
26 Q×b8 R×b8
27 Be4

White's bishop in this game moves at the speed of a pawn (Bf1-e2×f3-g4-f5-e4-d5), but with the threats of a bishop.

27 ... Na3

Black indirectly defends the a7 pawn (28 R×a7 Nb5 and 29 ... N×c3), and hopes with the help of his knight to utilize his Q-side pawn majority, but White's extra pawn in the centre proves more important.

28 Bd5 Rf8
29 e4 a5

After 29 ... c4 30 R×a7 Nb5 31 Rb7 N×c3 32 B×c4 N×e4 33 R×b6, Black loses a pawn.

30 c4 b5
31 c×b5 N×b5
32 e5 a4
33 f4 Nd4

On its own the knight can do nothing.

34 Kf2 g5
35 g3 g×f4
36 g×f4 Ne6

Or 36 ... Kg7 37 e6.

37 Ke3 c4
38 f5 Nc5
39 Rc7 Nd3
40 e6 f×e6

Here White sealed 41 f×e6, and **Black reigned**, as after 41 ... Re8 42 e7+ Kg7 the outcome is decided by 43 Bc6.

The following game was played in the AVRO Tournament, one of the most outstanding events in the history of chess. The eight undoubtedly strongest chess players in the world met in a two-cycle tournament. Credit is due to the Dutch organizers for bringing them all together, in spite of the fact that the two most outstanding participants, Capablanca and Alekhine, were enemies and were not on speaking terms.

But one cannot help recalling the intolerable tournament programme, when on playing days the participants often had to do without dinner. This time they spent on the train, as the event was held in many Dutch towns. It is little wonder that the oldest participant, the fifty-year-old Capablanca, finished in last but one place. Nothing remotely similar ever happened in his career.

The organizers hoped that the tournament would produce the opponent who should meet Alekhine in the next World Championship match, but Alekhine himself protested vehemently against this. He declared at the opening ceremony that he was ready to play

any well-known grandmaster who could put up the necessary prize fund.

After the tournament, on the initiative of the organizers, the participants met to discuss the rules for organizing world championship matches (for the first time since the meeting in London, in 1922, where an agreement had been signed on this subject). The disagreement between Alekhine and Capablanca had not been settled. The World Champion was willing to play for a prize fund of 10,000 US Dollars, but for Capablanca he made an exception, insisting on 10,000 Dollars in gold, i.e. the sum Alekhine had to secure in 1927, and that meant 18,000 US Dollars. The two were not present at the same time during the discussions. Nevertheless it was decided unanimously to ask Euwe and Fine to prepare a proposal for the "Club of Eight", i.e. essentially a set of rules for world championship matches, as every member of the "club" had the right to challenge the World Champion to a match. These proposals were prepared and passed on to the participants, but within a few months the Second World War broke out, and that was the end of it all.

GAME 34. QUEEN'S GAMBIT

M. Botvinnik A. Alekhine

AVRO Tournament
Amsterdam, 1938

1 Nf3	d5
2 d4	Nf6
3 c4	e6
4 Nc3	c5

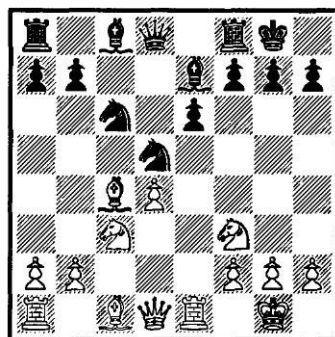
In the World Championship return match a year earlier, this system was used by both Euwe and Alekhine. I naturally, avoided those variations which occurred in their games, and chose a continuation leading to positions typical of the Queen's Gambit Accepted.

5 c×d5	N×d5
6 e3	Nc6
7 Bc4	

It would seem that this move had not been played before. If Black replies 7 ... Nf6, a known position from the Queen's Gambit Accepted is reached. It is possible that my opponent simply overlooked this.

7 ...	c×d4
8 e×d4	Be7
9 0-0	0-0
10 Re1	

Such a position can also arise from the Panov Attack in the Caro-Kann Defence. White is waiting for Black to declare his intentions about the development of his queen's bishop.



10 ... b6

It is difficult to say that this natural move is perhaps the decisive mistake. If Black wished to fianchetto his bishop, it was essential to play first 10 ... N×c3 11 b×c3 and only then 11 ... b6, as frequently occurred later in tournament practice. 10 ... Nf6, 10 ... Bf6, or 10 ... a6 was also possible. But now White exchanges knights in the centre with the result that the e6 pawn goes to d5, the development of the bishop at b7 loses its sense, and the advance of the pawn to b6 has seriously weakened Black's position.

11 N×d5	e×d5
12 Bb5	Bd7

Now the exchange of the white-squared bishops becomes unavoidable, and the shortcomings of ... b6 become even more apparent. Black should have played 12 ... Na5, which leads to more complex play.

13 Qa4	Nb8
--------	-----

If 13 ... Rc8 14 Bd2 (not 14 B×c6 B×c6 15 Q×a7 because of 15 ... Bb4 with the

Half a Century of Chess

threat of 16 ... Ra8) the reply 14 ... a6 leads to the loss of a pawn (15 Bxc6 Bxc6 16 Qxa6), while after 14 ... a5 White intensifies his positional pressure, as is also the case in the game.

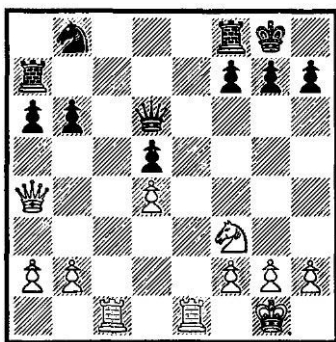
14 Bf4 Bxb5
15 Qxb5 a6
16 Qa4

White maintains control over c6, and at the same time threatens the a6 pawn. Black has no choice but to seek simplification.

16 ... Bd6
17 Bxd6 Qxd6
18 Rac1

White controls both open files, with a good chance of firmly holding one.

18 ... Ra7



19 Qc2

The c-file is more important than the e-file, since the e7 square can be defended by the king, while c7 remains vulnerable.

19 ... Re7

Or 19 ... f6 20 Qf5, with the threat of transposing into a won ending.

20 Rxe7 Qxe7
21 Qc7 Qxc7
22 Rxc7 f6

White has a considerable advantage, but how is he to convert it into a win? Black

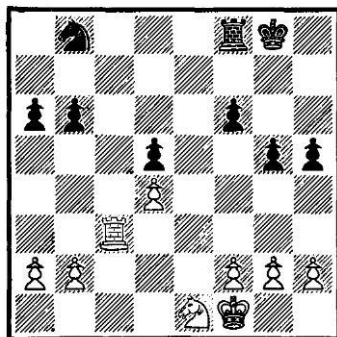
is now going to expel the enemy rook from the seventh rank, which I have to accept, since after 23 Rb7 Black immediately seizes the c-file with his rook.

23 Kf1 Rf7
24 Rc8+ Rf8
25 Rc3

Black cannot allow the return of the white rook to c7, which would have happened had Alekhine moved his king or his knight, or his rook to e8. Therefore he quite reasonably decides to remove his pawns from the seventh rank, so as to reduce somewhat its importance.

25 ... g5
26 Ne1 h5

White would also have had a considerable advantage after 26 ... h6 27 Nc2 Kf7 28 Ne3 Ke6 29 g4 followed by 30 Nf5.



27 b4

This standard stratagem leads to a further weakening of Black's pawn chain. On 27 ... Kf7 I would have played 28 Nf3 g4 29 Ne1 Ke6 30 Nd3 Kf5 31 g3 and 32 Nf4. After the game Alekhine said that on 27 ... Kf7 he was afraid of 28 hxc5 fxc5 29 Nf3 g4 30 Ne5+, but this appears to me less convincing.

27 ... Nd7
28 Rc7 Rf7
29 Nf3 g4

Game 34

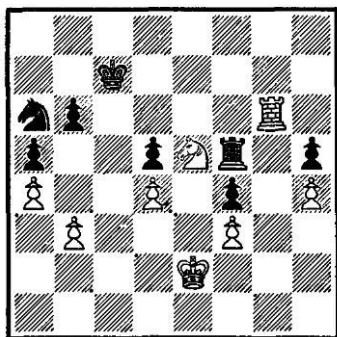
30 Ne1 f5
31 Nd3 f4

Black has succeeded in preventing the knight from going to f4, but now White blocks the f4 pawn, which remains highly vulnerable. White continues, of course, to play to increase his positional advantage, not bothering to win a pawn by 32 Nb4.

32 f3 g×f3
33 g×f3 a5
34 a4 Kf8
35 Rc6 Ke7
36 Kf2 Rf5
37 b3 Kd8
38 Ke2 Nb8

A clever move. After 39 R×b6 Kc7 and 40 ... Nc6 Black would have consolidated his position. White, however, leaves the black pieces disunited.

39 Rg6 Kc7
40 Ne5 Na6



Here the game was adjourned, and Alekhine informed me via Flohr that he would resign if my sealed move was 41 Rg5. This was the only misunderstanding that ever

occurred between me and Alekhine (I thought that putting such a question was not altogether ethical, as it could indirectly lead to the discovery of the secret sealed move). I replied that if Alekhine thought that in such a position I could seal a bad move, then he should not have made such a proposal.

Indeed, 41 Rg5 leads to the win of the h-pawn, but I thought that I had sealed a move that was no less good, leading to the loss of Black's d-pawn. However, the adjourned game was resumed.

41 Rg7+ Kc8
42 Nc6 Rf6
43 Ne7+ Kb8
44 N×d5 Rd6
45 Rg5 Nb4

Black exchanges his "bad" knight, but he cannot get rid of his bad position.

46 N×b4 a×b4
47 R×h5 Rc6

If 47 ... R×d4 then 48 Rf5.

48 Rb5 Kc7
49 R×b4 Rb6
50 Rb5

50 Kd3 is weaker in view of 50 ... Re6.

50 ... R×h4
51 Kd3

Black resigned, as he loses another pawn.

Were it not for this game, after the tournament I would not have dared to start discussions with the World Champion regarding a match with him.

GAME 35. NIMZO-INDIAN DEFENCE

M. Botvinnik J. R. Capablanca

AVRO Tournament
Holland, 1938

José Raoul Capablanca (1888–1942) was always my idol. How else can one regard a man who, up to becoming World Champion, had lost only eight tournament games!

His phenomenal move-searching algorithm in those early years, when he possessed a wonderful ability for calculating variations very rapidly, made him invincible. Capablanca's pieces always worked harmoniously, and even in simple positions this imparted a particular elegance to his play.

From the moment that we met in December 1934, at Hastings, we became friends, in spite of our different upbringing and the difference in age. We remained good friends for the period of four years while we were meeting in international tournaments.

Capablanca had a warm regard for Soviet chess players, and he was always very happy to come to Moscow.

1 d4	Nf6
2 c4	e6
3 Nc3	Bb4
4 e3	

At that time this move was very popular.

4 ...	d5
-------	----

A grandmaster more experienced in opening theory would first have played 4 ... c5, 4 ... b6, or 4 ... 0–0.

5 a3	B×c3+
------	-------

More complex play arises after 5 ... Be7.

6 b×c3	c5
7 c×d5	e×d5

After 7 ... N×d5 White would have had something to think about, but now his plan of development is obvious.

8 Bd3	0–0
9 Ne2	

White's objective is clear: to utilize his pawn advantage in the centre by advancing f2–f3 and e3–e4, and to start an attack on the K-side. To weaken White's pressure, Black exchanges the white-squared bishops.

9 ...	b6
10 0–0	Ba6
11 B×a6	N×a6
12 Bb2	

A poor move. Better was first 12 Qd3.

12 ...	Qd7
13 a4	

This pawn weakening is now forced, since on 13 Qd3 Black could advantageously reply 13 ... Qa4.

13 ...	Rfe8
--------	------

A routine move. By 13 ... c×d4 14 c×d4 Rfc8 Black could have created play on the c-file, and White's plans would remain unfulfilled.

14 Qd3	c4
--------	----

Capablanca's last chance to improve his tournament position was to win this game.

Game 35

That is why he chooses a highly dangerous path, hoping to win White's a-pawn by the knight manoeuvre ... Nb8-c6-a5-b3. Black will indeed capture that pawn, but the remote position of the knight at b3 will help White in his K-side attack.

15 Qc2 Nb8
16 Rae1

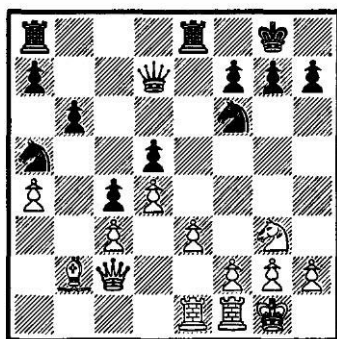
White is also in an aggressive mood. Otherwise he would have easily defended his a-pawn by 16 Ba3 Nc6 17 Bb4.

16 ... Nc6

Black does nothing to obstruct White's play on the K-side. Romanovsky suggested here 16 ... Nh5, but then there follows 17 h3 f5 18 Bcl Nc6 19 f3 Na5 20 g4 f×g4 21 h×g4, and White seizes the initiative.

17 Ng3 Na5

There was no longer any alternative, since on 17 ... Ne4 White would have answered 18 Nhl followed by 19 f3.



18 f3 Nb3
19 e4 Q×a4
20 e5 Nd7

After 20 ... Nc5 21 Re2 Black loses a piece.

21 Qf2

Necessary, to keep the knight at b3 out of play (in view of the threat of 21 ... Nbc5). Black has now to parry the manoeuvre Nf5-d6.

21 ... g6
22 f4 f5

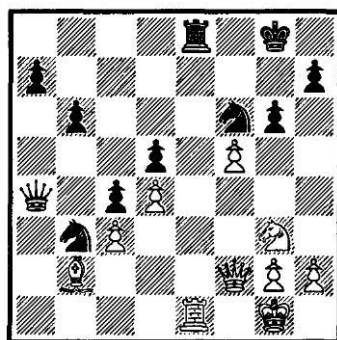
Again forced due to the threat of 23 f5.

23 e×f6

White, of course, aims to open up the game on the K-side, while two of Black's pieces have been diverted to the other side of the board.

23 ... N×f6
24 f5 R×e1
25 R×e1 Re8

Black strives for simplification, but White would have had a more difficult task after 25 ... Rf8, e.g.: 26 Qf4 Qd7 (weaker is 26 ... Qa2 27 f×g6 Q×b2 28 g7 K×g7 29 Nf5+ Kh8 30 Qd6) 27 Re6 Na5 (27 ... Ne4 28 Qe5 N×g3 29 Re7) 28 Ba3 Rf7 29 Qg5, and Black would still find it hard to save the game.



White now gains nothing by 25 f×g6 h×g6. On the other hand he cannot avoid the exchange of rooks, but he does it in such a way as to get a dangerous passed pawn.

26 Re6 R×e6

26 ... Kf7 loses at once due to 27 R×f6+ K×f6 28 f×g6+ K×g6 (28 ... Ke7 29 Qf7+ Kd8 30 g7) 29 Qf5+ Kg7 30 Nh5+ Kh6 31 h4 Rg8 32 g4 Qc6 33 Ba3.

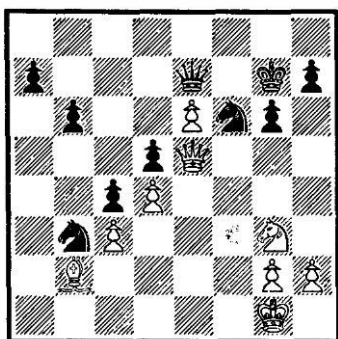
27 f×e6 Kg7
28 Qf4

Half a Century of Chess

White now threatens 29 Nf5+, with a decisive attack.

28 ... Qe8
29 Qe5 Qe7

What else can Black do when he is in *zugzwang*? After 29 ... Na5 White brings his bishop into play via c1 with the crushing threats of Bh6+ or Qc7+. Black tries to keep the bishop out of play (seemingly taking away its last square), but in vain.



It is interesting to mention that, during the World Chess Olympiad in 1954, in a shop window in Amsterdam a cake was on display showing the position in the diagram. Chess players had remembered this game.

30 Ba3!

The beginning of a 12-move combination, including the following winning manoeuvre. I must admit that I could not calculate it right to the end and operated in two stages. First I evaluated the position after six moves and convinced myself that I had a draw by perpetual check. Then after the first six moves I calculated the rest to the end. A chess player's resources, particularly at the end of a game, are limited.

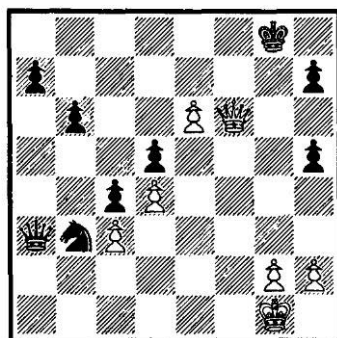
There was no sense in refusing the sacrifice, as after 30 ... Qe8 31 Qc7+ Kg8 32 Be7 Ng4 33 Qd7 Black can resign.

30 ... Q×a3
31 Nh5+ g×h5

The alternative was 31 ... Kh6 32 N×f6

Qc1+ 33 Kf2 Qd2+ 34 Kg3 Q×c3+ 35 Kh4 Q×d4+ 36 Ng4+ and wins.

32 Qg5+ Kf8
33 Q×f6+ Kg8



34 e7

Before I decided to make this move I was worried for a while, since quite by accident I noticed Capablanca talking to Euwe, and by a gesture he indicated that all was not yet clear.

During the game 34 e7 appeared to me the most logical, as the queen continued to defend the pawn at d4, but after the game E. Baum demonstrated another way to win: 34 Qf7+ Kh8 35 e7 Qc1+ 36 Kf2 Qd2+ 37 Kg3 Q×c3+ 38 Kh4 Q×d4+ 39 K×h5 Qe5+ 40 Kg4 Qe4+ 41 Kh3 Qe3+ 42 g3 Qh6+ 43 Kg2 Qd2+ 44 Qf2.

34 ... Qc1+
35 Kf2 Qc2+
36 Kg3 Qd3+
37 Kh4 Qe4+
38 K×h5 Qe2+
39 Kh4 Qe4+
40 g4 Qe1+
41 Kh5 Resigns

Applause broke out in the hall, although usually the Dutch spectators reserved their ovations for victories by their own favourite, Euwe. After this tense game I could hardly stand on my feet. My wife took me to a snack bar which had already closed, where the

Game 35

barman took pity on me, and a ham sandwich brought me back to life.

This success brought me right behind the leaders, Keres and Fine, but I lost in the following round to Euwe (I blundered away the exchange) and this left me in third place.

Although in the competitive sense the tournament was not particularly successful, after winning games against Alekhine and Capablanca I took the liberty of entering into negotiations about a match with the World Champion. Our talk took place over a cup of tea, with Flohr also present, at the Carlton Hotel in Amsterdam, where Alekhine was staying on his own, so as not to run into Capablanca.

Alekhine agreed in principle to a match with me in Moscow, on condition that three

months before the match he could play there in a training tournament. In January 1939 the Soviet Government approved the organization and financing of the match. Correspondence started with Alekhine, but it was interrupted by the Second World War.

In the autumn of 1945 Alekhine had an article published in the magazine *Chess*, where he confirmed his agreement to play a match with me. After it had been approved again by the Soviet Government, negotiations with Alekhine were resumed through the medium of British chess players. It was proposed that the match should start in August 1946 at Nottingham. But on Sunday, 24 March 1946 the great chess master passed away...

GAME 36. GRÜNFIELD DEFENCE

A. Tolush M. Botvinnik
11th USSR Championship
Leningrad, 1939

1 d4 Nf6
2 c4 g6
3 Nc3 d5
4 Bf4 Bg7
5 e3

5 Nf3 is more dangerous for Black.

5 ... 0-0
6 Rcl

Capablanca played this move in his game with Reshevsky at the AVRO Tournament, but he did not get any real advantage. I, therefore, copied Reshevsky, which was a little naïve of me.

6 ... c5
7 dxc5 Qa5

Black does not suspect any danger. A year later I played here 7 ... Be6 (see Game 38), which gives Black an equal game.

8 cxd5 Rd8
9 Qd2

During the game I saw another move—9 Bc4, and could not find a satisfactory continuation, which was later confirmed by analyses. However, Tolush found his own “improvement”, typical of his style of play.

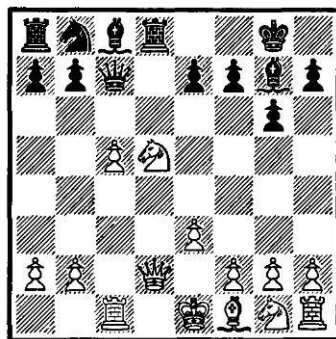
Aleksandr Kazimirovich Tolush (1910–1969) was a distinctive chess player. He did not have a very good understanding of positional

subtleties, but he possessed a striking and original talent. He was an outstanding master of attack, as I was to experience for myself in the 13th USSR Championship in 1944. Some of his decisions were staggering for their complete unexpectedness.

9 ... Nxd5
10 Bc7

A typical Tolush trick. From the tactical point of view it is impeccable, but from the positional side, alas, it is a mistake.

10 ... Qxc7
11 Nxd5



Now it transpires that after 11 ... Qd7 12 Rd1 e6 (12 ... Nc6 13 Qc2) 13 Nc7 (13 Ne7+ ? Kf8) White must win.

11 ... Rxd5!

But after this exchange sacrifice White is fighting for a draw. A prospect which could in no way satisfy Tolush, after he had made such a brilliant move as 10 Bc7.

12 Qxd5 Be6

Game 36

Weaker is 12 ... B×b2 13 Rc2 Be6 14 Qd2, but perhaps it was preferable to play 12 ... Nc6, so that if 13 Qd2, then 13 ... Bf5, and only on 13 Bc4 to reply 13 ... Be6.

13 Qd2 Nc6

The black pieces come rapidly into play, while White's K-side is still frozen. Even now the bishop cannot be developed: 14 Bd3 (14 Bc4 Rd8 15 Qc2 Qa5+ 16 Kf1 Rd2) 14 ... Rd8 15 Qe2 (otherwise 15 ... Bf5) 15 ... Ne5 16 Rd1 Qa5+ 17 Kf1 R×d3 18 R×d3 Bc4.

14 Rd1

A bad decision. Better was 14 Rc3, so that after 14 ... B×c3 (14 ... Rd8 15 Rd3) 15 Q×c3 B×a2 16 Nf3 White could at last have breathed freely. But I would probably have played 14 ... Nb4, and after, for example, 15 Nf3 Rd8 16 Nd4 B×a2, Black retains the initiative.

**14 ... Rd8
15 Qc1 Qa5+
16 Rd2 Rd5!**

As a result of this manoeuvre the material advantage passes to Black, as he manages to eliminate all the enemy Q-side pawns.

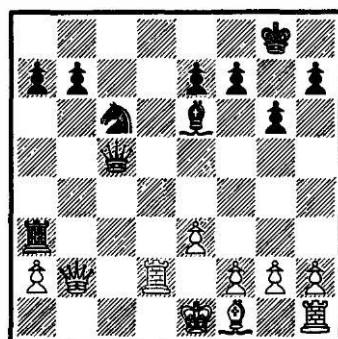
**17 Ne2 R×c5
18 Nc3 B×c3**

The tempting 18 ... R×c3 19 b×c3 B×c3 was less convincing in view of 20 Bd3 B×a2 21 Ke2.

**19 b×c3 R×c3
20 Qb2 Ra3
21 Qb5**

A vain attempt to save the a2 pawn or provoke exchanges.

**21 ... Qc3
22 Qb2 Qc5**



Black does not fear 23 Q×b7, since he has the forcing continuation 23 ... Qc1+ 24 Ke2 Bc4+ 25 Kf3 Q×d2 26 B×c4 Ne5+ 27 Kg3 R×e3+! 28 f3 N×c4 29 Qc8+ Kg7 30 Q×c4 Re2.

**23 Qb1 B×a2
24 R×a2**

Forced, since otherwise Black has a winning attack.

**24 ... Qa5+
25 Rd2 Ra1**

In such positions it is customary to say that the rest is a matter of technique.

**26 Bd3 R×b1+
27 B×b1 Ne5**

But straight away Black shows a lack of "technique". It was sounder to advance the pawns, while retaining the minor pieces, but I could not resist the possibility of exchanging knight for bishop.

**28 Ke2 Qb5+
29 Bd3 N×d3
30 R×d3 a5**

The bad position of the white king helps the advance of the black pawns.

31 Rbd1 Qc4

The same "technique" demands that the pawns should be close to each other.

Half a Century of Chess

32 Kf3 b5
33 Rd7 b4
34 Ra7

White is not diverted by the capture of the e-pawn, but all the same he cannot stop the passed pawns.

34 ... a4
35 Rd8+ Kg7

36 Rda8

The a-pawn cannot be captured due to 36 ... Qc6+.

36 ... a3
37 g3 Qb5

White resigns. He has no defence against 38 ... b3 (38 Ra5 Qb7+ and 39 ... b3).

GAME 37. RAGOZIN DEFENCE

A. Kotov M. Botvinnik
11th USSR Championship
Leningrad, 1939

This was the last game of the Championship, and the hullabaloo surrounding it reached the limit. A debutant at the Championship, who had only just gained the master title before the last round was leading jointly with me.

In the Forties and Fifties **Aleksandr Aleksandrovich Kotov** (1913–1981) was one of the strongest chess players in the world. He possessed a sound understanding of position and was also capable of accurately calculating variations. His cheerful practicalness and an excellent feeling for attack brought him some major competitive successes.

Before the game I considered for a long time what to play as Black against my as yet insufficiently experienced opponent. I chose the Ragozin Defence, generally considered favourable for White, but not devoid of positional finesse. It was most probable, I reasoned, that the young master (being highly tempted by the prospect of becoming champion of the country) would be striving energetically for a win. In this lay my hopes of success.

1 d4	Nf6
2 c4	e6
3 Nc3	Bb4
4 Qc2	Nc6
5 Nf3	d5
6 e3	0-0

7 a3 B×c3+
8 Q×c3

The Ragozin Defence has been reached by a transposition of moves from the Nimzo-Indian Defence. The first part of my opening preparation had succeeded. Now I had to see what plan my opponent would choose.

8 ... Bd7
9 b3

Ragozin demonstrated that 9 b4 a5 10 b5 Ne7 11 a4 c6 gives Black satisfactory counterplay.

9 ... a5
10 Bd3

It transpires that Kotov is not familiar with the finesse of this opening. Better was 10 Bb2, so that if 10 ... a4 11 b4 d×c4 to capture on c4 with the bishop without losing a tempo.

10 ... a4
11 Nd2

After 11 b4, as already shown, Black would have gained a tempo, but that does not mean that it was necessary for White to weaken his control over the e5 square.

11 ... Re8
12 0-0

White deserves credit for refraining from 12 f4. In that case after 12 ... Na5 13 0-0 a×b3 14 N×b3 N×c4 15 B×c4 d×c4 16 Q×c4 Bc6, White's position on the white squares would have been weak.

12 ... e5

13 d×e5

A typical Kotov decision, who prefers open play. 13 Bb2 was more cautious, not fearing the advance of ... e4.

13 ... N×e5

14 Bb2

White realizes that he has lost the initiative and does not object to simplification. On 14 Be2 there would have followed 14 ... Ne4 15 N×e4 d×e4 and 16 ... Qg5 with an attack.

14 ... a×b3

This timely exchange breaks up White's pawns and secures the a4 square for Black's bishop. For the latter reason, White refrains from capturing the pawn with his queen, as he considers it essential to occupy d1 with his rook. But that was wrong, since it was more important to retain control over e4.

15 N×b3 Ne4

16 Qc2

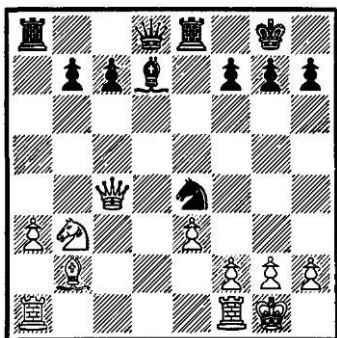
As already mentioned, the exchange on e4 would have led to the dangerous sortie of the black queen to g5.

16 ... N×c4

Black agrees to bishops of opposite colour, since his own active bishop will have no real opposition.

17 B×c4 d×c4

18 Q×c4



18 ... Qg5!

With the double threat of 19 .. Bb5 and 19 ... Bh3. Since 19 Qc2 (19 ... Bh3 20 f4) is bad because of 19 ... Ba4 followed by ... Rab, White is forced to weaken both the a8-h1 diagonal and his second rank.

19 f4 Qg6

20 Rfd1

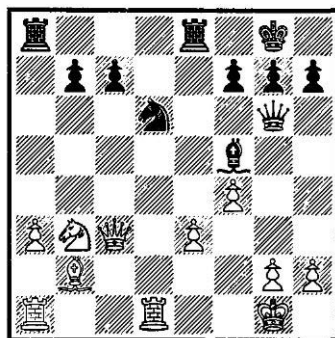
After this Black easily transfers his bishop to the long diagonal, but also after 20 Q×c7 Bh3 21 Qc2 Rac8 22 Qe2 Nd6 with the threats of 23 ... Rc2 and 23 ... R×e3 (23 Rf2 Bg4 24 Qe1 Ne4 25 Rf1 Rc2 etc.) White's position is unenviable.

20 ... Nd6

This move is possible since on 21 Q×c7 there follows 21 ... Bc6. The immediate 20 ... Bc6 is inaccurate in view of 21 Qc2, when Black's knight is pinned and White could in some cases disturb the bishop at c6 with his knight from d4.

21 Qd3 Bf5

22 Qc3



22 ... Be4

It was very tempting, at last, to transfer the bishop to the long diagonal, although stronger was 22 ... Bh3 23 g3 (23 Q×g7+ Q×g7 24 B×g7 Be6) 28 ... h5 with a rapidly developing attack.

Game 37

23 Rd2 Bc6
24 Qd3 Nf5

Weaker was 24 ... Be4 25 Qc3 Nf5 in view of 26 Nc5.

25 Be5

How else can White defend against 25 ... Be4 26 Qc3 Nh4, and also not give up his e-pawn?

25 ... f6
26 Bxc7 Rxe3

The exchange of the c7 pawn for the e3 pawn has made Black's pieces even more active.

27 Qc4+ Kh8
28 Bb6 Ree8

Black securely defends his back rank and threatens 29 ... Nh4.

29 Qf1 h5
30 Nd4

This forces the exchange of knights since on 30 ... Ne3 there would follow 31 Qd3. However, Black is not worried by this as his attack now develops of its own accord.

30 ... Nx d4
31 Bxd4

This makes it easier for Black to activate his rooks, but obviously White did not like

to abandon the second rank with his rook.

31 ... Re4
32 Re1

White is compelled to play for the exchange of rooks, in view of the threat of 32 ... Rae8, but he now loses a pawn.

32 ... Rxe1
33 Qxe1 Rxa3
34 Kb1 Ra8

Perhaps Black's first inaccuracy in this game. By 34 ... Rf3 he could have won another pawn. All the same, this does not change the outcome.

35 Re2 Kh7
36 h3 Re8
37 Qf2

Even after 37 Qd2 Rd8 38 Qe3 Qf5 39 Kgl b5 White would have been unable to hold on. Upset by the course of the game, Kotov overlooks a trap. It is true that he could console himself with the fact that several years later at Groningen, Kotov himself, having gained in experience, caught Guimard in a similar trap. Only, there the pin was not on the diagonal but on the file.

37 ... Qxg2+
38 Qxg2 Rxe2
White resigns

GAME 38. GRÜNFIELD DEFENCE

V. Ragozin M. Botvinnik

8th Match Game
Leningrad, 1940

1 d4	Nf6
2 c4	g6
3 Nc3	d5
4 Bf4	Bg7
5 e3	0-0
6 Rcl	c5
7 dxc5	Be6

After my game with Tolush (up to the last move everything is the same as in Game 36), I, of course searched for an improvement for Black—and found one. I discarded 7 ... Qa5, restricted myself to the sacrifice of one pawn, and proceeded rapidly with the mobilization of my forces.

8 Nf3	Nc6
9 Qa4	

White prevents ... Qa5 and defends his c4 pawn, but in doing so he removes the attack from the central square d5, which Black immediately exploits.

9 ...	Ne4
10 Be2	

At last White decides to complete his development. Weaker was 10 Nxe4 dxe4 followed by 11 ... Bxb2, or 10 cxd5 Nxc3 11 bxc3 Qxd5 with the threat of 12 ... Qxa2.

10 ...	Bxc3+
--------	-------

Black comes to the far from obvious conclusion that in the struggle for the centre this bishop is less necessary than the knight at e4. The decision is also dictated by the fact that White is not ready to take advantage of the weakened position of the black king. As a result Black gets a chance to win material.

11 bxc3	dxc4
---------	------

What can White do now? After 12 0-0 Nxc5 13 Qb5 Qa5 14 Bxc4 Qxb5 15 Bxb5 Bxa2 he loses a pawn. Even worse is the continuation 12 Bxc4 Nxc5 13 Qb5 Bxc4 14 Qxc5 Qd3 15 Ng1 Rad8, which leads to mate. But since the continuation in the game is not very good either, the lesser evil was the first possible course.

12 Nd4	Bd5
--------	-----

With the threat of 13 ... e5 14 Nxc6 Bxc6.

13 Bh6	Re8
--------	-----

The best move. I rejected 13 ... e5 because of 14 Bxf8 exd4 15 cxd4 Qxf8 16 Bxc4.

14 0-0	e5
15 Nf3	

On other retreats there would have followed 15 ... Qh4.

15 ...	Nxc5
16 Qb5	b6

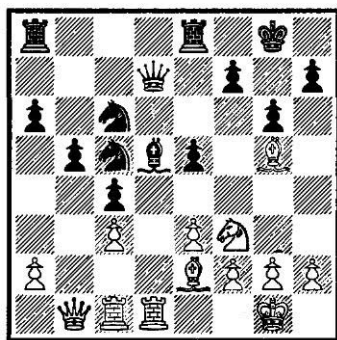
A risky continuation, but the most rational. After 16 ... Qa5 17 Bxc4 Qxb5 18 Bxb5

B×a2 Black retains his extra pawn, but White gains certain drawing chances.

17 Rfd1

Of course, not 17 B×c4 due to 17 ... a6, but now this is a real threat.

17 ... a6
18 Qb1 b5
19 Bg5 Qd7!



The point of this move is that Black does not fear 20 e4 because of 20 ... B×e4 21 R×d7 B×b1 22 Rd5 (22 Rc7 Be4) 22 ... Ne4 23 R×b1 N×c3. It should be noted that, if on move 17 White had played his other rook to d1, Black could not then have played 19 ... Qd7 (20 e4 B×e4 21 Q×e4 Q×d1 22 Q×c6 Q×e2 23 Q×c5), but I would have been quite content with the variation 19 ... f6 20 B×f6 Q×f6 21 R×d5 Na4 22 Qc2 e4 23 Nd4 Ne7 24 Rd7 Nc5 25 Rc7 Qe5, winning the exchange.

Thus 20 ... e4 cannot be prevented.

20 a4 e4
21 a×b5 a×b5
22 Nd4

22 Q×b5 was not possible because of 22 ... Ra5.

22 ... N×d4

23 e×d4 Nb3
24 Qc2

24 Rc2 was, of course, also bad due to the passive placing of the white pieces. From now on although Black did not always play the best moves, he nevertheless retained his advantage.

24 ... N×c1
25 Q×c1 Ra2
26 Qe3 Qc6
27 b4 f6
28 Bb6 Rea8
29 Kh2 Rb2
30 Bg4 b4
31 c×b4 c3
32 Rc1 c2
33 f3 Rb1
34 f×e4 B×e4
35 d5

The last chance. After 35 ... Q×d5 36 R×c2 (36 ... B×c2 37 Be6+) or 35 ... B×d5 36 Qe7 Bf7 37 Bf3 White's position is not at all bad.

35 ... Qd6+
36 Bf4 Q×b4
37 Be6+

37 R×c2 also loses after 37 ... B×c2 38 Qe6+ Kg7 39 Qd7+ Kh8 40 Bh6 Rh1+! 41 K×h1 Qe1+ 42 Kh2 Q×h4+ and 43 ... Q×h6.

37 ... Kh8
38 d6 R×c1
39 Q×c1 Qd4
40 d7 Bc6

White resigned without resuming play (his sealed move was 41 h5). This game had a decisive influence on the development of the variation introduced into tournament practice by Capablanca.

GAME 39. ENGLISH OPENING

M. Botvinnik G. Levenfish
12th USSR Championship
Moscow, 1940

1 c4	e5
2 Nc3	Nf6
3 Nf3	Nc6
4 d4	e×d4
5 N×d4	Bb4
6 Bg5	h6
7 Bb4	B×c3+

That is how V. Nenarokov played against me in a Master Tournament (Leningrad, 1933). In this system Black brings about the exchange of the bishop on h4. I in turn used this continuation as Black against Levenfish in a Master Tournament with the participation of Euwe (Leningrad, 1934), and drew the game. Therefore my opponent naturally considered this system perfectly satisfactory. He could not have known that I had prepared a continuation which was highly unpleasant for Black.

8 b×c3	Ne5
9 e3	Ng6
10 Bg3	Ne4
11 Qc2	N×g3
12 h×g3	d6

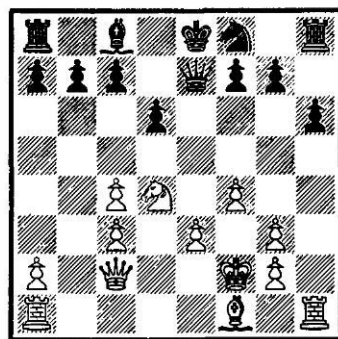
The game with Nenarokov continued: 13 Rd1 Qe7 14 Be2 a6 15 e4, but I later came to the conclusion that by playing 14 ... Ne5 Black could equalize. I, therefore, decided

to restrict the mobility of the knight at g6, leaving it in an awkward position.

13 f4! Qe7

The white king is made to occupy a square he would have aimed at without prompting.

14 Kf2 Nf8



A natural reply. Black wishes to improve the position of his knight and to transfer it to c5. That was exactly what I had expected. The knight deprives the black king of an important square of retreat, and White begins a decisive offensive.

15 c5! d×c5
16 Bb5+ Nd7

This leads to defeat, but other replies also leave White with the advantage: 16 ... c6 17 N×c6; 16 ... Kd8 17 Rad1 c×d4 18 R×d4+ Bd7 19 B×d7 N×d7 20 Rhd1 Kc8 21 R×d7 Q×d7 22 R×d7 K×d7 23 Qf5+; 16 ... Bd7 17 Nf5 Qf6 18 Qe4+ Ne6 (18 ... Kd8 19 Rhd1 c6 20 Rd6)

Game 39

19 B×d7+ K×d7 20 Rhd1+ Kc8 21 Rab1
Rb8 22 Qa4 Rd8 (22 ... Ra8 23 Qd7+ Kb8
24 R×b7+) 23 R×d8+ N×d8 24 Rd1
Q×f5 25 Qe8.

17 Nf5 Qf6
18 Rad1 g6

Black gives up a pawn but chases away
White's knight from its dominant post.
18 ... a6 loses at once after 19 Qe4+ Kd8
20 B×d7 B×d7 21 Q×b7 Rc8 22 R×d7+.

19 N×h6 Rf8

On 19 ... Qe6 there would have followed
20 N×f7 (20 ... R×h1 21 Ng5).

20 g4

White seizes f6 for his knight, and Black's
position becomes hopeless.

20 ... a6
21 g5 Qe6
22 Be2 Nb6
23 Ng4 Ke7
24 Nf6 Qc6
25 Rh7

25 g4 was also playable, to restrict the
black bishop's scope.

25 ... Bf5
26 e4 Be6

This accelerates the inevitable defeat.

27 f5 Resigns

Levenfish used to take a great interest in
theoretical innovations, and he made quite
a few interesting discoveries. It was probably
for this reason that he was so upset at falling
into a prepared variation, and being unable
to offer any serious resistance.

GAME 40. KING'S INDIAN ATTACK

V. Panov M. Botvinnik
12th USSR Championship
Moscow, 1940

1 e4 e6
2 d3

Although Vasily Nikolayevich Panov (1906–1973) was later the author of a book on openings, at that time he was not a great specialist on opening theory. That is why in the game with me he tries to depart from known variations. It should be added that nowadays this opening (the King's Indian Attack with the fianchetto of the king's bishop) is well known.

2 ... c5
3 Nf3 Nc6
4 Nbd2 d5
5 Be2

Undoubtedly stronger is 5 g3 and 6 Bg2.

5 ... Bd6
6 c3 Nge7
7 Nf1

A bizarre continuation. Obviously White thought that he had to play against me in such a manner. Simpler and better was 7 d4.

7 ... 0-0
8 Ne2 f5

Black takes the initiative. It was not difficult to make this decision, as in a similar position Capablanca played it against Nim-

zowitsch (San Sebastian, 1911). Of course, my opponent had no suspicion about this.

9 e×d5 e×d5
10 g3

Well played. Now by 11 Ng2 White intends to capture the f4 square, but Black naturally stops this.

10 ... f4
11 Ng2 Ng6
12 Qb3 Be6

It was simpler to defend the d5 pawn by 12 ... Bc7, but Black rightly thinks that his lead in development justifies the offer of a pawn.

13 N×f4

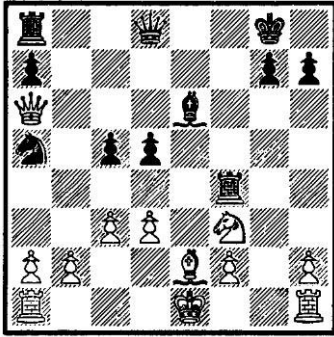
If at once 13 Q×b7 then after 13 ... Na5 14 Qa6 Bc8 15 Qb5 Bd7 16 Qa6 Rf6 White loses his queen. By exchanging the enemy black-squared bishop, White can capture the b7 pawn.

13 ... N×f4
14 B×f4 B×f4
15 g×f4 R×f4
16 Q×b7

White at least has a pawn to compensate for the unpleasantness that he is bound to suffer as a result of his lack of development and his positional defects.

16 ... Na5
17 Qa6

Game 40



17 ... Bc8!

The queen on b5 will in due course invite ... Rb8.

18 Qb5 Bg4
19 Ng1 Qc7

White's position seems hopeless, as his queen is threatened in two ways: 20 ... a6 and 20 ... Rb8. One has to give credit here to Panov's tactical skill, at being able to instil so much life into such a difficult position.

20 b4

White saves his queen, but now it is not clear where his king can hide from the attack. Not on either flank, nor in the centre, will he find a safe haven.

20 ... Nb7

Not 20... cxb4 in view of 21 Qxd5+ and 22 Qxa8+.

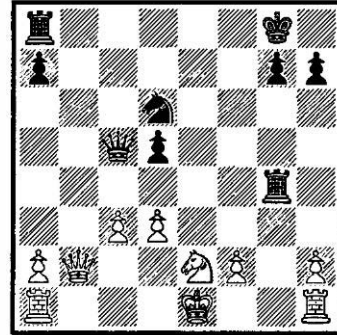
21 bxc5 Nd6!

And this clever reply is a godsend. On 21 ... Nxc5, there could have followed 22 d4, but now White cannot accept the "gift": 22 cxd6? Qxc3+ and 23 ... Qxa1+.

22 Qb2 Qxc5
23 Bxg4

White rightly rejects d3-d4, as it would have consolidated Black's positional advantage.

23 ... Rxg4
24 Ne2



24 ... Re8!

An apparently routine move, but the hidden idea is to induce White to castle long, after which the attack along the b-file should be decisive.

25 0-0-0 a5

I rejected 25 ... Re7 26 Qb8+ Kf7 as it seemed to me that 26 Nd4 was possible (26 ... Rb7 27 Nb3). That was why I included the a-pawn into the attack. In fact 26 Nd4 was not possible due to 26 ... Rxd4. Now the battle is complicated somewhat.

26 Kb1

My opponent, of course, saw that he could not play 26 Nd4, and therefore moved his king, parrying the threat of 26 ... Rb4 27 Qc2 Rxe2 28 Qxe2 Qxc3+ 29 Qc2 Qa3+ 30 Kd2 Rb2.

26 ... a4
27 Nd4 Re7

Here too this move decides the game. 28 Ka1 Rb7 29 Qd2 (29 Ne6 Qc8) 29 ... Rxd4 fails to save White. However, Panov finds a truly ingenious combination, which nevertheless has a defect.

28 f3

First of all the rook must be driven off the g-file.

28 ... Rh4

29 Rhe1

The last chance: White sacrifices his queen.

29 ... Rb7

30 Re8+ Kf7

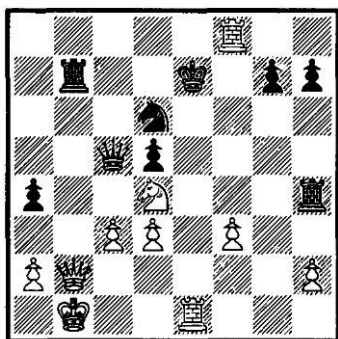
Black cannot leave his rook at b7 without defence by 30 ... Nxe8?

31 Rf8+!

Not now 31 ... Kxf8? because of 32 Ne6+, while on 31 ... Kg6 there follows 32 Rg1+ (that is why it was necessary to drive the rook away!) 32 ... Kh5 (32 ... Kh6 33 Qxb7) 33 Qxb7! Nxb7 34 Rf5+ Kh6 35 Rf6+! gxf6 (or 35 ... g6) 36 Nf5+ Kh5 37 Ng7+ with perpetual check. A brilliant idea which, however, has a prosaic refutation.

31 ... Ke7

32 Re1+



32 ... Re4!

White has so many pieces *en prise* that Black can permit himself the pleasure of giving up a rook, the more so that after 32 ... Kd7 33 Rf7+ White would even win.

33 fxe4 Rx b2+

34 Kxb2 Qb6+

35 Kc2 Kxf8

36 exd5 Nb5

37 Rf1+ Ke8

38 Ne6 Na3+

39 Kd1 Qb1+

40 Ke2 Qb2+

41 Ke3 Qxc3

White resigns

The 1940 Championship was a particularly strong one, in which Keres, Smyslov, Boleslavsky, Lilienthal and others participated for the first time. In spite of a loss in the first round to Bondarevsky, I took the lead in the 10th round, but then I played badly, lost three more games and as a result shared 5th-6th place, as I had done thirteen years earlier, when I first played in the final of the USSR Championship.

By that time a decision had already been made regarding my match for the World Championship with Alekhine. But now, in view of the participation of Keres in the tournament and after Bondarevsky and Lilienthal had finished ahead of all the other competitors, it was decided in the Spring of 1941 to hold a match-tournament for the title of "Absolute USSR Champion".

A contest of the six top prize winners of the Championship playing four rounds should apparently have answered the question as to who of the Soviet masters (Keres or Botvinnik, or perhaps neither of them) would play Alekhine for the World title.

With the support of V. Ragozin I was able to prepare myself excellently for the event. I led from beginning to end and won all my matches, finishing 2½ points ahead of Keres. The results of the tournament did not have any direct influence on the holding of the World Championship match, as the Second World War was already in progress.

GAME 41. NIMZO-INDIAN DEFENCE

P. Keres M. Botvinnik
Match-Tournament
for the Title of Absolute
USSR Champion
Leningrad, 1941

1 d4	Nf6
2 c4	e6
3 Nc3	Bb4
4 Qc2	d5

Both of us wanted to play this variation, analysis of which had been published shortly before our encounter.

5 c×d5	e×d5
6 Bg5	h6
7 Bb4	c5

That is how I played in the previous championship (Moscow, 1940) against Kotov and Mikenas, and Keres was of course prepared for this variation.

8 0-0-0 B×c3

An important improvement compared with 8 ... 0-0, which I played against Mikenas and then ended up in a difficult position. This move was previously played by Simagin against Belavenets (1941 Moscow championship) and their game was published in the magazine 64. Black eliminates the enemy knight so as to get control over the central squares.

9 Q×c3 g5

Black must preserve his knight at f6. In the struggle for the centre squares the knight plays a more important role than White's bishop.

10 Bg3 c×d4

My opponent certainly did not expect this move, which I had thoroughly analysed at

Paul Keres (1916–1975) was one of the greatest chess players of the middle of this century. During the period from 1936 to 1975 he was probably the strongest tournament player. He finished second in four Candidates Tournaments, was three times USSR Champion, and, starting in Bad Neuheim in 1936 (when, “for a start” he shared first place with Alekhine) he won innumerable international tournaments.

A brilliant connoisseur of opening and endgame theory, an author of many books, a composer of chess studies—all Keres's life was devoted to chess. He possessed a highly-developed positional feeling and extraordinary combinational vision. Why then did the Estonian grandmaster not become World Champion?

Unfortunately, at decisive moments of the struggle Keres did not demonstrate toughness of character and necessary psychological stability. That also happened in this game. In the Match-Tournament for the title of Absolute USSR Champion, the question to be settled was essentially this: who of the two Soviet players—Keres or Botvinnik—should represent the Soviet Union in the battle for the World Championship. And Paul's nerve failed him ...

home. Black opens the c-file and gains time for the mobilization of his forces. In the aforementioned game Simagin played instead 10 ... Ne4, after which White had a good game.

11 Q×d4 Nc6
12 Qa4

By pinning the knight White does his best to hamper Black's activities on the open c-file.

12 ... Bf5
13 e3

Unexpectedly, Keres's weakness of character shows itself right in the opening. He does not accept stoically the unexpected situation, and refrains from the mandatory course of sharpening the position with 13 f3 Qb6 14 e4 d×e4 15 Kbl, to keep his king away from the attacking enemy forces.

13 ... Rc8
14 Bd3

This has fatal consequences, but also after 14 Ne2 a6 15 Nc3 b5 16 Q×a6 b4 17 Bb5 Bd7 Black gains a material advantage.

14 ... Qd7

Threatening to win the queen by a discovered check.

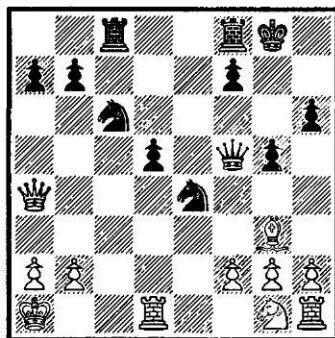
15 Kb1 B×d3+
16 R×d3 Qf5
17 e4

This pawn sacrifice now comes too late.

17 ... N×e4
18 Ka1 0-0

Only now does Black castle, and only so as to unpin his knight. The opening of the c-file is unavoidable. On 18 ... Nc5 there would have followed 19 Re3+.

19 Rd1



19 ... b5

Securing d4 for the knight, after which a mating attack ends the game.

20 Q×b5 Nd4
21 Qd3 Nc2+
22 Kb1 Nb4
White resigns

I was always underestimated as a master of attack. Influenced by this widespread opinion, Keres obviously considered that my chess deficiencies should become apparent in sharp positions ...

GAME 42. FRENCH DEFENCE

I. Bondarevsky M. Botvinnik

Match-Tournament
for the Title of Absolute
USSR Champion
Leningrad, 1941

1 e4	e6
2 d4	d5
3 e5	

Igor Zakharovich Bondarevsky (1913–1979) resembled Levenfish to some extent, both in style of play and in competitive character. His greatest success was sharing first and second place in the 1940 USSR Championship. He was not, however, greatly interested in the analysis of chess openings, which so fascinated Levenfish. This shortcoming is apparent in this game.

At the beginning of this century Nimzowitsch handled this variation in his own style. He did not defend the e5 and d4 pawns, but exchanged them and occupied the centre with pieces. However, in the ninth game of the Levenfish–Botvinnik match Black found a way to counter Nimzowitsch's method, but Bondarevsky obviously did not know of this game.

3 ...	c5
4 Nf3	Nc6
5 Bd3	

After 5 d×c5 B×c5 Black's bishop reaches without loss of time a position from which it controls the central d4 square.

5 ...	c×d4
6 0-0	Bc5

In this situation too, when White sacrifices the d4 pawn, the bishop should stay on the a7–g1 diagonal. Sooner or later White will regain the pawn, and then the bishop will be in the right place.

7 a3

A loss of tempo, as White will all the same reject the weakening b2–b4. The move 7 a3 would make sense only if Black replied 7 ... a5, but in accordance with the plan I found in 1937 Black does not try to keep the centre pawn, but rather mobilizes his forces.

Correct was 7 Nbd2, as Levenfish played against me in the previously-mentioned game.

7 ...	Nge7
8 Nbd2	

8 Bf4 is perhaps more precise.

8 ...	Ng6
9 Nb3	Bb6
10 Re1	Bd7
11 g3	

An enforced weakening of the position. White cannot regain the pawn by 11 B×g6 h×g6 12 Nb×d4 N×d4 13 N×d4, because of 13 ... Qh4. That is why Black is not in a hurry to castle! Now White would like to take the d4-pawn, but Black has won an important tempo for the attack on the enemy centre.

11 ... f6

12 B×g6+

Otherwise the centre cannot be held.

12 ... h×g6

13 Qd3

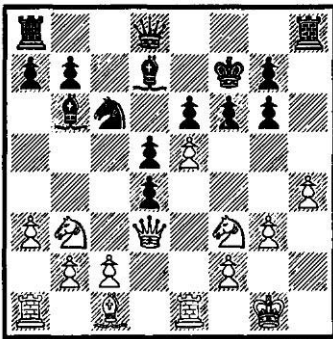
Black also has the advantage after 13 Nb×d4, e.g. 13 ... N×d4 14 N×d4 f×e5 15 R×e5 Qf6 16 f4 g5 17 c3 0-0-0 18 R×g5 Rh3 and 19 ... Rdh8. Also good for Black is 13 ... B×d4 14 N×d4 N×e5 15 f4 Nc6 16 N×e6 B×e6 17 R×e6+ Kf7.

13 ... Kf7

All the elements of Black's plan were worked out at the time of my game with Levenfish. I found this game easy to play.

14 h4

White wants to play Bf4, and so he prevents ... g5. Again he cannot regain the pawn, since after 14 e×f6 g×f6 15 Nb×d4 N×d4 16 N×d4 e5 Black's centre becomes mobile.



14 ... Qg8!

A cunning manoeuvre, the basic idea of which is to exchange queens. As soon as this is accomplished, White will find it hard to maintain his centre, and the position of the black king will be strengthened. Incidentally, Black also prevents 15 Bf4 (15 ... Qh7 16 Nb×d4 N×d4 17 N×d4 g5!).

15 Bd2 Qh7

16 Bh4

Black now carries out his general plan.

16 ... g5

17 Q×h7 R×h7

18 e×f6

Also after 18 h×g5 f×e5 19 N×e5+ N×e5 20 R×e5 Bc7 21 Re2 e5 Black firmly seizes the centre.

18 ... g×f6

19 h×g5 e5

20 g×f6 K×f6

21 Bd6 Re8

22 Nh4 Rg8

23 Kh2

Undoubtedly better was 23 Kf1, when White can continue to resist. Now he is tied hand and foot.

23 ... Bf5

24 Re2 d3

25 Rd2

White also loses after 25 c×d3 B×d3 26 Rd2 Bc4 27 Nc1 Nd4.

25 ... d×c2

26 f4 Be3

27 B×e5+ N×e5

28 f×e5+ Ke7

29 Rf1

White tries to defend his f4 square, as Black was threatening 29 ... R×h4+ 30 g×h4 Bf4+ etc.

29 ... c1=Q

The simplest method of diverting the rook from f4.

White resigns

This encounter became better known than the 9th game of my match with Levenfish, and subsequently the number of supporters of the Nimzowitsch system in this variation of the French Defence appreciably diminished.

GAME 43. RUY LOPEZ

V. Smyslov M. Botvinnik Match-Tournament for the Title of Absolute USSR Champion Moscow, 1941

Vasily Vasilyevich Smyslov (born in 1921) was the seventh World Champion in the history of chess. His outlook on chess very much resembles that of Capablanca. Like the Cuban, his main weapon is a move-searching algorithm in an original position. Also like Capablanca, he always realized the power of his method, and consequently "he had something of a disregard for research in the field of" opening theory. But again, like the third World Champion, Smyslov is a great master of the endgame.

For five years, between 1953 and 1958, he was unbeatable. At that time Smyslov invariably scored wins thanks to his admirable skill in positional play and his excellence in the endgame phase. He fully displayed his qualities during our second match in 1957, when Smyslov became World Champion.

We have played together about a hundred games. Of course, when we were competing our relations may have been strained, but as it often happens between real friends, we harboured no ill feelings for each other. I remember with pleasure, for example, our trips to Palma de Majorca in 1967 and to Monte Carlo in 1968.

After the 1940 USSR Championship Smyslov joined the ranks of the strongest

Soviet players. However, as can be seen from this game, he did not yet have a mastery of positional techniques.

1 e4	e5
2 Nf3	Nc6
3 Bb5	a6
4 Ba4	Nf6
5 d3	

With this old continuation Smyslov avoids known theoretical paths.

5 ...	d6
6 c3	Be7
7 0-0	0-0
8 Re1	b5
9 Bc2	

9 Bb3 leads to a variation which was successfully employed by Ilyin-Zhenevsky in his time.

9 ...	d5
10 Nbd2	

The alternative was 10 e×d5 Q×d5 11 Nbd2. Black now hastens to exchange pawns on e4, and thus restrict the scope of White's rook.

10 ...	d×e4
11 d×e4	Be6
12 h3	

White prepares 13 Ng5, which was not immediately advantageous due to 12 ... Bg4.

12 ...	b6
13 Nb2	

Half a Century of Chess

The more usual plan is associated with 13 Nh4. The following protracted manoeuvres bring no advantage to either side.

13 ... Nh7
14 Ng4 Bg5
15 Qe2

White wrongly avoids the exchange of queens by refraining from 15 Nb3, which would control the c5 square.

15 ... Qd6
16 Ne3

White wishes to keep his black-squared bishop, as it may become useful in a K-side attack.

16 ... Rfd8
17 Nf3 B×e3

The knight on e3 is White's most active piece, and it must be eliminated. White cannot now recapture with the bishop due to 18 ... Bc4.

18 Q×e3 Qe7

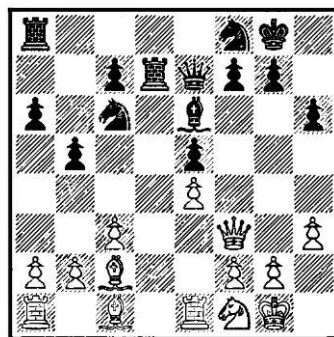
White's remaining knight is now the most dangerous piece. That is why Black hinders the manoeuvre Nh4-f5.

19 Nh2 Nf8

Had Black seized the open file by 19 ... Rd7 and 20 ... Rad8, he would have easily maintained the balance. The poor move played hands the initiative to White: he places his queen at f3, so that after transferring his knight to f5 Black cannot reply ... Qf6 because of the threat of N×h6+.

20 Qf3 Rd7
21 Nf1

Smyslov has found a way to get to f5. Black has to play very carefully.



21 ... Nh7

It transpires that I have to secure the position of my queen on f6. The result is a loss of two tempi.

22 Ng3 Rad8
23 Nf5 Qf6
24 g4

This apparently energetic move is not the strongest. After 24 Qg3 Qg6 (otherwise 25 f4) 25 Q×g6 f×g6 26 Ne3 White retains the advantage.

24 ... Ne7
25 Qg3 Bc4

In this way Black obtains real counter-play on the d-file. The position of the enemy bishop at d3 will be highly unpleasant for White.

26 f3

Smyslov does not wish to exchange his white-squared bishop, and he removes it. In order to bring out his bishop to e3, he has first to defend the pawn on e4.

26 ... Bd3
27 Bb3 c5

To have allowed this move demonstrates that White has not found the right plan. After ... c4 Black gains considerable space. However, this does not yet represent for White any serious danger, since the position is of a closed nature. The move 27 ... c5 was

Game 43

possible thanks to the following tactical finesse: 28 $N \times e7 +$ $Q \times e7$ 29 $Bd5$ $Bc4!$, and Black's positional advantage is clear.

28 $Be3$ $c4$
29 $Bd1$ $Ng5$

The knight will go to $e6$ to aim at $f4$.

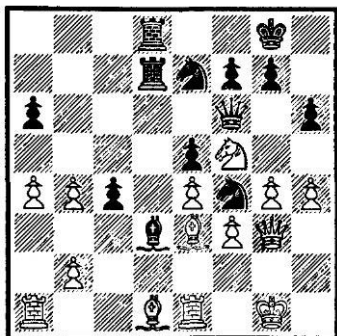
30 $h4$

A loss of time. Action on the Q-side at once was preferable.

30 ... $Ne6$
31 $a4$ $b4$

Played not for the sake of attack, but defence. If Black allows 32 $a \times b5$ $a \times b5$ White gets counter-play on the a-file. The extra pawn is of no importance in a closed position, while Black's advantage increases.

32 $c \times b4$ $Nf4$



If now 33 $B \times f4$ $e \times f4$ White parts with his "good" bishop, and he cannot take the $f4$ pawn as his $b2$ pawn is not defended. Apart from that there is the threat of the combination 33 ... $N \times f5$ 34 $g \times f5$ $B \times e4$ 35 $f \times e4$ $R \times d1$ 36 $Ra \times d1$ $R \times d1$ 37 $R \times d1$ $Ne2+$. Therefore White prefers to wait, and parries the tactical threat.

33 $Kh1$ $g5$
34 $b5$ $a5$
35 $Bc5$

Here the bishop seems well placed, but in reality it is out of play. It should not have

left the K-side, where White's situation begins to give cause for alarm.

35 ... $N \times f5$
36 $g \times f5$ $Kh7$
37 $Qg4$

L. Abramov recommended here 37 $Qh2$ (37 $h \times g5$ $h \times g5$ followed by an attack on the h-file is also bad for White), but it would probably not have saved White in view of the spectacular 37 ... $Bc2!$ e.g.: 38 $h \times g5$ $Q \times g5$ 39 $Be2$ $N \times e2$ 40 $R \times e2$ $Rd1+$ 41 $R \times d1$ $B \times d1$ 42 $Be3$ $Qf6$ 43 $Rf2$ $Rd3$ 44 $Rf1$ $R \times e3$ 45 $R \times d1$ $R \times f3$.

37 ... $g \times h4$
38 $Rg1$

The point is that after 38 $Bf2$ $Rg8$ 39 $B \times h4$ $Qb6$ White loses his queen.

38 ... $h5$

Just before the time control, in a totally won position, Black begins to lose his way. He could have won simply by 38 ... $Bf1$ with the threats of 39 ... $R \times d1$ and 39 ... $Bh3$. If 39 $Bf2$, then 39 ... $Bg2+$ 40 $Kh2$ $Rd2$.

39 $Qg5$ $Q \times g5$
40 $R \times g5$ $f6$

The last move in time trouble is also a mistake (again 40 ... $Bf1$ would have won easily). Smyslov now demonstrates an exceedingly fine idea, found by him during his adjournment analysis.

41 $Rg1$ $Nb3$

The sealed move. I was convinced that the occupation of the g-file would quickly bring the battle to an end.

42 $Re1$ $Rg8$
43 $Ra2!$

Played with admirable precision. White will defend the second rank. But 43 $b3$ was

not satisfactory due to 43 ... c3 44 Ra2 Rc8. Now doubling rooks on the g-file gains nothing for Black, and he has to abandon the winning plan he prepared at home.

43 ... Bb1
44 Ra1 Bd3
45 Ra2 Nf4
46 b4

White increases the tension, and both sides acquire connected passed pawns on the Q-side.

46 ... Rc8
47 b6 Rb7

In view of the threat of 48 ... a×b4, the bishop has to retreat from c5.

48 Be3 a×b4
49 a5 b3
50 Ra3

One must give due credit to the young Smyslov for his striving for a win, but in this case he was wrong. Instead he should have chosen the passive 50 Rb2, when after 50 ... c3 51 R×b3 c2 White would gladly give up his bishop, and after 50 ... Ra8 51 Bd2 everything is blocked and defended.

Strange as it may seem, Black's pawns are the more dangerous.

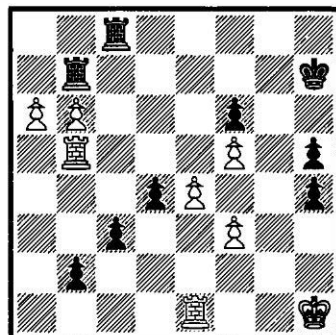
50 ... b2
51 Ba4 c3

Defending the a6 square.

52 Rb3 Ne2
53 Bb5 B×b5
54 R×b5 Nd4

Just in time. To be able to move his a-pawn, White has to exchange minor pieces (or 55 Rb4 Ra8), but three connected passed pawns are too great a force.

55 B×d4 e×d4
56 a6



56 ... R×b6!

An unpleasant surprise. White's lone passed a-pawn is not dangerous, while one of Black's three passed pawns is sure to queen.

57 R×b6 d3

Smyslov now thought for 50 minutes, but even with his search algorithm he was unable to find anything. But nevertheless he did lay a clever trap.

58 Rg1 d2
59 R×f6 Rc7

The routine 59 ... c2 would have led to a draw by repetition of moves: 60 Rf7+ Kh8 61 Rf6 Kh7 (61 ... Rc7? 62 Rh6+ Rh7 63 a7).

60 Rfg6

Here too 60 ... c2 does not win after 61 R6g5 Rc6 62 Rg7+ Kh6 63 Rg8.

60 ... d1=Q
White resigns

One of the most original endings in my chess career.

GAME 44. QUEEN'S GAMBIT

V. Makogonov M. Botvinnik

Sverdlovsk, 1943

1 d4 d5
2 c4 e6
3 Nc3 c6

At that time I used to favour this position, which can transpose into the Meran Variation, the Dutch Defence, the Queen's Gambit ... All these openings, or rather, systems, arising from this position I prepared in great detail. S. Furman once described it figuratively:

"In such cases the opponent feels like a wolf, when its lair is surrounded by hunters."

4 e3 Nf6
5 Nf3 Nbd7
6 Ne5

Vladimir Andreevich Makogonov (born in 1904) was undoubtedly an outstanding chess master. In his style he was close to the great Rubinstein, and he often created deep and positionally interesting games. A certain one-sidedness in his style prevented him from rising still higher. Both of us became masters in the 1927 USSR Championship, sharing fifth and sixth.

The move in the game is typical of Makogonov. He, of course, avoids "my" system, and adopts Rubinstein's anti-Meran Variation.

6 ... N×e5
7 d×e5 Nd7

8 f4 Bb4

9 c×d5

Makogonov liked clarity, but now Black easily resolves the problem of his queen's bishop. 9 Bd2 was better.

9 ... e×d5

10 Bd3

The same position, with the slight difference that Black's bishop was at e7, occurred in the game Makogonov-Yudovich (11th USSR Championship, 1939). The apparently slight difference is of essential importance.

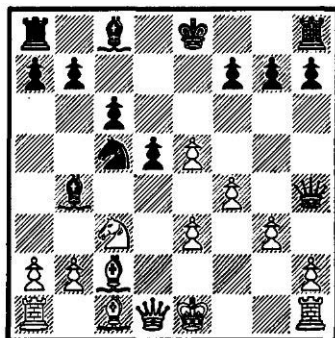
10 ... Nc5

11 Bc2

Played on general principles to preserve the bishop, but now White gets into difficulties. Therefore 11 0-0 was preferable.

11 ... Qh4+

12 g3



White cannot resign himself to the thought that his position is worse, and he makes a

move which will allow Black to exchange the white-squared bishops. This leads to a critical situation. After 12 Kf1 Black would have found it difficult to demonstrate his advantage.

12 ... Qb3

The move creates two threats: 13 ... Qg2 and 13 ... Bf5.

13 Kf2 Bxc3

This exchange will later allow the knight to get to e4.

14 bxc3 Bf5
15 Bxf5 Qxf5
16 g4!

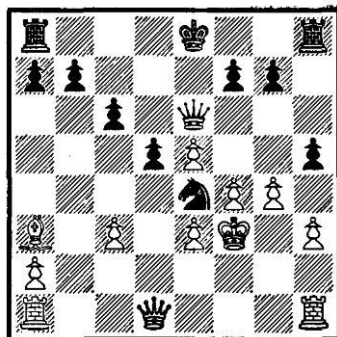
A brilliant move. It might appear that this is merely a further weakening of the position. No, White lures the black queen to e4 (which is where the knight should go), and had that happened, then after 16 ... Qe4 17 Ba3! Nd3+ 18 Kg3 Qxe3+ 19 Qf3 Qxf3+ 20 Kxf3 c5 21 Rhd1 c4 22 Rab1 0-0-0 23 Bd6 in the ending White would have had compensation for the pawn.

16 ... Qe6
17 Ba3 Ne4+
18 Kf3

Now after 18 ... Nxc3 19 Qb3 Nb5 20 Bb2 0-0-0 21 f5 White takes the initiative. This shows that Black's retreat with his queen to e6 was not accurate. Correct was 16 ... Qd7, when he could have played 18 ... Nxc3 and on 19 Qb3 could have returned with his knight to e4.

But Black can still exert pressure on the enemy position without being tempted by material gains.

18 ... b5
19 h3



19 ... f6!

The winning move. Since after 20 exf6 Nxf6 the white king's protection crumbles, Black wins a pawn and still retains all the advantages of his position.

20 c4 hxc4+

It is useful to divert the enemy queen to the edge of the board, away from the d-file.

21 hxc4 Rxb1
22 Qxb1 0-0-0

Now on 23 cxd5 there follows 23 ... Qxd5, when White has to deal with the threats of 24 ... fxe5 and 24 ... Nd2+. He cannot parry all the threats!

23 Rd1 fxe5
24 cxd5 cxd5
25 Rc1+ Kb8
26 Qh4 Re8
27 f5 Qf7

This is simpler than 27 ... Qa6, on which there could have followed 28 Qh5, as, incidentally, White should have played now, hoping to exchange queens. White's passive move in the game leads to further difficulties.

28 Rc2 g6
29 Bb2

With the threat of 30 Bxe5+.

29 ... a6
30 Ke2

An enforced retreat. After **30 B×e5+ R×e5 31 Qd8+ Ka7 32 Rc8 R×f5+!** Black's attack is the stronger. Now White is ready to prove (e.g. after **30 ... g×f5**) that his attack is the more effective (**31 B×e5+ R×e5 32 Qd8+ Ka7 33 Rc8**).

30 ... Ka7

White's tactical tricks are now over, and he is left with a hopeless position.

31 Qh2 Qf6
32 f×g6 Q×g6
33 Qg2 Rf8
34 B×e5

White does not obtain sufficient compensation for the queen. However, he has nothing else at his disposal.

34 ... Rf2+
35 Q×f2 N×f2
36 Bd4+ b6
37 Rc7+ Kb8

Black would have found it more difficult to win after **37 ... Ka8 38 K×f2 Q×g4 39 B×b6**.

38 Be5 N×g4
39 Bf4 Ne5!

Now the a2 pawn falls, and further resistance is pointless.

40 Re7 Qc2+ 41 Ke1 Kc8 42 B×e5 Q×a2 43 Rc7+ Kd8 44 Rc1 a5 45 Bd4 (or **45 Bc7+ Kd7 46 B×b6 Qb2 47 Rc7+ Kd6 48 Rb7 Kc6**

49 Rb8 Q×b6) 45 ... b5 46 Ra1 Qb3 47 Kf2 (on **47 Bb6+ Kd7 48 R×a5** there follows **48 ... Kc6) 47 ... a4 48 Kf3 Qc2 49 Kf4 Kd7 50 Ke5 Qe4+ 51 Kf6 Qe7+ 52 Kg6 a3 53 Rf1 b4 54 Rf7 Q×f7+** (of course, not **54 ... b3?** because of **55 R×e7+ K×e7 56 Bc5+**) **55 K×f7 b3**.

White resigns

In this game Makogonov was not able to demonstrate his positional understanding, but in a difficult situation he was able to show another aspect of his talent—tactical inventiveness.

This tournament was held during the difficult years of the war, although after the victory at Stalingrad. In those days a chess contest was a rare event. I was playing in a tournament for the first time since 1941, and, naturally, I was worried: had I lost my chess strength during those two years? By neatly scoring $1\frac{1}{2}$ points out of 2 against each opponent, I easily took first place, and, as the reader could see from the last game, I had not lost my form.

Within six months I played in the Moscow Championship, but as a non-resident, for practice only. I was crushed by Smyslov. That was my first loss to him, but by no means the last. Nevertheless I finished two points ahead of my young rival. In that tournament I played a number of interesting games. The most important one was against Lisitsyn, but unfortunately the score of it, as well as those of many other games, has not been preserved ...

GAME 45. RUY LOPEZ

V. Lyublinsky M. Botvinnik
Championship of Moscow,
1943-1944

1 e4	e5
2 Nf3	Nc6
3 Bb5	a6
4 Ba4	Nf6
5 B×c6	b×c6

This capture leads to more interesting play than 5 ... d×c6.

6 Nc3	d6
7 d4	Nd7
8 d×e5	d×e5

Chigorin was fond of such positions as Black. Rauzer demonstrated that they can be dangerous for Black when White's queen's knight has not yet moved, in view of the possibility of the Nb1-d2-c4-a5 manoeuvre. In the situation where the knight is on c3, this system gives Black a satisfactory game.

9 0-0	Bd6
10 Ne2	0-0
11 Ng3	Rb8

Black does not fear 12 Nf5, in view of 12 ... Nc5 followed by 13 ... B×f5 14 e×f5 e4.

12 b3	Re8
13 Be3	g6
14 c3	a5
15 Qc2	Qe7

16 Rfd1	Nc5
17 Ne1	Ne6

A positional blunder. Essential was 17 ... Ba6 and only after 18 c4 - 18 ... Ne6, followed by occupying d4. The transfer of the knight to f4 turns out to be a loss of time.

18 Nd3	Nf4
19 f3	Ba6
20 c4!	c5

Forced. Black cannot play 20 ... Ne6 because of 21 Qc3, when loss of material is inevitable (but not 21 c5? B×d3).

21 Qd2!

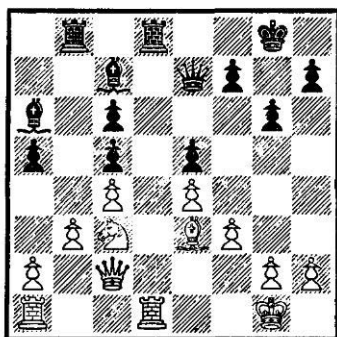
White has excellently exploited Black's faulty strategy—the diversion of his knight from control of d4. Now, in view of the threats of 22 Q×a5 and 22 N×f4, Black is forced to exchange knights, after which he is left with weak pawns without any kind of compensation.

21 ...	N×d3
22 Q×d3	Red8
23 Ne2	c6
24 Nc3	

An imperceptible but significant error. First 24 Qc2 was necessary, so as to immediately exchange one pair of rooks after 24 ... Bc7.

24 ...	Bc7
25 Qc2	

Game 45



Black's position seems hopeless. His pawns are wrecked, his bishops have no future, but

... **25 ... Rd4!**

This sacrifice could not be delayed. It is only possible if Black retains the other rook for the attack. After the exchange sacrifice Black's pawn chain is rectified, he obtains a passed pawn, and the closed character of the position reduces the scope of White's rooks. Now the positional advantage will tell rather than the material one.

26 Ne2

White prefers to take the rook with his knight and to keep his bishop. A doubtful decision, as the knight could have had an excellent post at d3.

26 ... Bc8
27 Nxd4 cxd4
28 Bf2 c5
29 Rf1 f5
30 Bg3 Bd7
31 Rad1

It was, of course, dangerous for White to exchange pawns by 31 exf5 gxf5, because Black would ultimately have created two connected passed pawns in the centre. But now Black is able to restrict still further the activity of the enemy pieces, and to mount an attack on the K-side.

31 ... f4

32 Bf2 g5
33 g4

A vain attempt to hinder the opponent's offensive, although to permit 33 ... g4 was also unpleasant. Black's pieces now occupy without hindrance their most active posts.

33 ... f×g3
34 B×g3 Bh3
35 Rf2 h5
36 Rfd2 h4
37 Bf2 Rf8
38 Rd3 Rf4
39 Kh1 Kh7
40 Rg1 Bd8
41 Qe2 Qf7
42 Qd1

My adjournment analysis showed that after 42 Be1 g4 43 f×g4 B×g4 44 R×g4 R×g4 45 Q×g4 Qf1+ 46 Qg1 Q×d3 47 Qg4 Qf1+ 48 Qg1 Qe2 White also loses his e-pawn.

42 ... Qb5

The threat is now 43 ... g4. White's last hope—an ending with bishops of opposite colour—is of no avail.

43 Be3 Q×f3+
44 Q×f3 R×f3
45 B×g5 R×d3
46 B×d8 Re3
47 Bh6 R×e4
48 B×c5 Re2
49 Rd1 Bg4
50 h3 B×h3
51 b4 Bf5
52 Bd6 d3
53 b×a5 h3

White resigns

An instructive game both because of Black's faulty strategy (the unfortunate transfer of his knight from c5 via e6 to f4),

Half a Century of Chess

and the positionally correct exchange sacrifice.

The following two games were played in the first championship of the country to be held since the start of the war. I had already moved from Perm (where I had been evacu-

ated) to Moscow, and I took part in the event as a resident of Moscow. I had both successes and failures in this tournament. I did not play as convincingly as in 1941, but all the same I outstripped my nearest rival, Smyslov, by two points.

GAME 46. NIMZO-INDIAN DEFENCE

G. Veresov M. Botvinnik
13th USSR Championship
Moscow, 1944

1 d4 Nf6
2 c4 e6
3 Nc3 Bb4
4 Qc2 d5
5 c×d5 e×d5
6 Nf3

White avoids for the time being 6 Bg5, as Keres played against me (see Game 41), and defends in advance his d4 pawn.

6 ... c5
7 Bg5 b6
8 B×f6

A sound continuation. White now has a good game.

8 ... Q×f6
9 a3 Ba5

Risky (correct was 9 ... B×c3+). Now after both 10 d×c5 B×c3+ 11 Q×c3 Q×c3+ 12 b×c3, and 10 b4 (which is even stronger, as my partner demonstrated immediately after the game) White gets the advantage: 10 ... c×b4 11 Qa4+ Nc6 (11 ... Qc6 12 Nb5 Bb6 13 Ne5) 12 N×d5 Qd6 13 a×b4 B×b4+ 14 N×b4 Q×b4+ 15 Q×b4 N×b4 16 Kd2. The point is that Black's pawns on the Q-side in this situation are not strong, but weak.

10 0-0-0

The king, of his own will, is looking for trouble. It is hard to understand why!

10 ... B×c3
11 Q×c3 c4!
12 Qe3+

The beginning of a faulty plan to create pressure in the centre and on the K-side. But even after White's best continuation 12 e4 Bg4 (12 ... d×e4 13 Ne5 and 14 B×c4) 13 e×d5 0-0 14 B×c4 Nd7 Black has good prospects.

12 ... Be6
13 Ne5 Nc6
14 g4

Assuming that Black is bound to castle short, White casts caution to the wind and begins an attack on the king. When Black replied by castling long, it transpired that White's manoeuvres were a loss of time. For this reason it was unfavourable for White to carry out the tactical operation 14 N×c4 d×c4 15 d5 0-0-0.

14 ... 0-0-0!
15 f4

It was worth considering 15 Bg2 or 15 h4 followed by 16 Bh3. The move in the game leads merely to a further weakening of White's position in the centre.

15 ... Rhe8

Threatening 16 ... B×g4.

16 Qf3 Qe7
17 e3

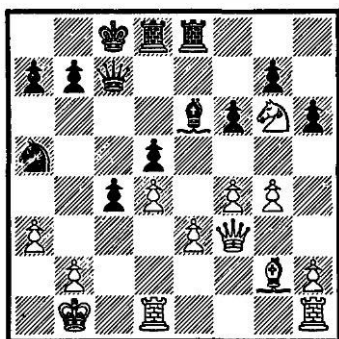
Half a Century of Chess

This is already a decisive error. Here White had his last chance to exchange knights, after which Black's attack would not have been so dangerous. After 17 f5 Bd7 it would have been necessary to continue with 18 Qxd5 Nxe5 19 dxe5 Bxf5 20 Qxc4+ Kb8, and White's position is really bad.

17 ... Na5!

Now 18 f5 Bd7 19 Qxd5 loses due to 19 ... Nb3+ and 20 ... Bxf5+. The white knight will be chased away from the centre, and Black's advantage will increase.

18 Bg2 f6
19 Ng6 Qc7
20 Kb1



20 ... c3!
21 Rcl

This "natural" reply leads to the loss of the exchange, but what else could White have

done? The threat was 21 ... c2+, while on 21 bxc3 Black would have replied decisively 21 ... Nc4 with the threats of 22 ... Qb6+ and 22 ... Bf7 23 Nh4 Rxe3.

21 ... Nc4
22 Rxc3 Nd2+
23 Kc2 Nxf3
24 Bxf3 Bf7
25 Nh4 Rxe3
26 Rxc7+ Kxc7
27 Kd2 Rde8
28 Rc1+ Kb6
29 Rc3 Rxc3
30 bxc3 g6
31 Ng2 Kc7
32 Ne3 Kd6
33 b4 Rh8
34 b5 gxb5
35 gx b5 Be6
36 c4 dxc4
37 Bxb7 Rb8
38 Be4 Rb2+
39 Kc3 Rb3+
40 Kd2 Rxa3
41 d5 Rxe3
42 Kxe3 Bxd5
43 Bc2 Kc5
44 Bf5 a5
45 Bc2 Bc6

White resigns

In this game White suffered through overestimating the centralized position of his knight.

GAME 47. RÉTI OPENING

M. Botvinnik S. Flohr
13th USSR Championship
Moscow, 1944

1 Nf3 d5
2 c4 d4
3 e3 Nc6

The best reply, giving Black satisfactory play.

4 e × d4 N × d4
5 N × d4 Q × d4
6 Nc3 c6
7 d3 e5
8 Be3 Qd8
9 Be2 Nf6
10 0-0 Be7
11 Kh1

Soon after this game, Lisitsyin in the same tournament played against Mikenas the immediate 11 f4, which is probably stronger, since now Black could have replied 11 ... Bf5, with full equality.

11 ... 0-0
12 f4

White has had this move in mind for some time, as it is essential for him to open the f-file and to eliminate Black's central pawn, which in turn will allow the advance of the white d-pawn.

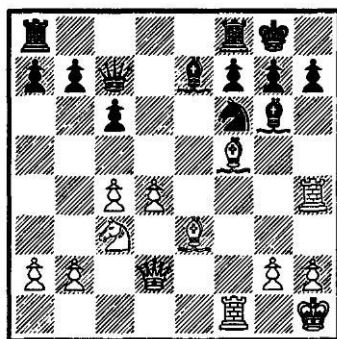
12 ... e × f4
13 R × f4 Be6
14 d4 Qd7

Flohr realizes that to protect his king's position he needs to transfer his white-squared bishop to g6, and White cannot prevent this.

15 Bd3 Bg4

The bishop will arrive at the necessary square not via f5, but via h5.

16 Qd2 Bb5
17 Bf5 Qc7
18 Raf1 Bg6
19 Rb4



With this move White, when exchanging bishops, will force his opponent to recapture on g6 with his f-pawn (it is dangerous to recapture with the h-pawn, since the h-file would be open). However, when the f7-pawn goes to g6 we reach a position which is in keeping with Flohr's style. Black develops his pieces quite comfortably and counter-attacks against the d4 pawn.

19 ... Rfe8
20 Bf4 Qd8
21 B × g6 f × g6

Half a Century of Chess

22 Rh3 Qd7
23 a3 Rad8
24 Rd3 Qe6!

Black provokes d4-d5, then securely blockades the passed pawn, and by tying White's pieces to the defence of the pawn, obtains a good game.

25 d5 c×d5
26 c×d5 Qa6

An important finesse, White cannot play 27 d6 due to 27 ... B×d6.

27 Rd1 Bd6
28 h3 b6
29 B×d6 Q×d6
30 Re3

White needs to exchange one pair of rooks, so as to reduce Black's counter-chances of piece pressure.

30 ... R×e3
31 Q×e3 a6
32 Qd3 Nb5
33 Re1 Ng3+
34 Kg1 Rf8
35 Qe3

White will be forced to exchange knights, and it should have been done at once while Black's king was still on g8.

35 ... Kb7
36 Ne4 N×e4
37 Q×e4 Rf5

Black could have punished White for his inaccurate play by 37 ... Rf4, winning the d-pawn after 38 Qd3 Qc5+ and 39 ... Rd4. True, a draw was still the most probable outcome, but now it is Black who will have to fight for a draw.

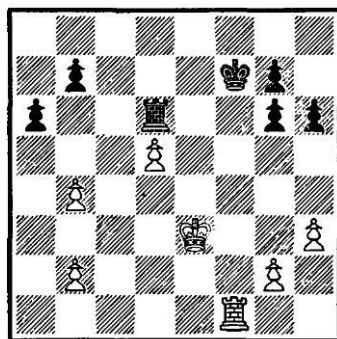
38 Rd1 Rf6
39 Qb4

White must exchange queens as soon as possible.

39 ... Q×b4
40 a×b4 Rd6

Again an inaccuracy. After 40 ... Kg8 (41 d6 Rf8 and the d-pawn is weak) Black, by making it difficult for the white king to get to the centre, would have more quickly gained a draw. Now the white king enters the game.

41 Kf2 Kg8
42 Kc3 Kf7
43 Rf1+!



A little trap prepared during adjournment analysis. In the rook ending after 43 ... Ke7 44 Kd4 Rb6 45 Kc5 Rb5+ 46 Kc4 Rb6 47 Rf4 h5 followed by 48 ... Rf6 Black has a draw. If instead 47 Re1+ Kd7 48 Re6 R×e6 49 d×e6+ K×e6 50 Kc5, the pawn ending does not give White any winning chances, either after 50 ... Kd7 (Bronstein) or after 50 ... h5 (shown by the English chess player Corncroft). But the pawn ending reached in the game, in spite of Black's improved pawn position, is easily won for White.

43 ... Rf6?
44 R×f6+ g×f6
45 g4!

White needs only to pave the way for his king to invade via f5, after which, funny though this sounds, the central passed d-pawn, so distant from the K-side, decides the issue.

Game 47

45 ... **Ke7**
 46 **h4** **Kd6**
 47 **Ke4** **b6**
 48 **h5**

White's plan is now clear.

48 ... **g×h5**
 49 **g×h5** **a5**
 50 **Kf5**

White could also have won by 50 **b×a5** **b×a5** 51 **b3** **Kc5** 52 **Kf5** **K×d5** 53 **K×f6** **Kd4** 54 **Kg6** **Kc3** 55 **K×h6** **K×b3** 56 **Kg6**, and after queening he defends the a1 square.

50 ... **a×b4**
 51 **K×f6** **K×d5**
 52 **Kg6** **Ke6**
 53 **K×h6** **Kf6**
 54 **b3** **Kf7**

55 **Kg5** **Kg7**
 56 **Kf5** **Kb6**
 57 **Ke5** **K×b5**
 58 **Kd5** **Kg5**
 59 **Kc6** **Kf5**
 60 **K×b6** **Ke6**
 61 **Kc5** **Kd7**
 62 **K×b4** **Kc6**
 63 **Ka5** **Kb7**
 64 **Kb5** **Ka7**
 65 **Kc6** **Ka6**
 66 **b4** **Ka7**
 67 **b5** **Kb8**
 68 **Kb6** **Resigns**

The game is of interest mainly because of the basic pawn ending. The fact that the d-pawn was "distant" looks somewhat paradoxical.

GAME 48. FRENCH DEFENCE

A. Tolush M. Botvinnik
14th USSR Championship
Moscow, 1945

1 e4	e6
2 d4	d5
3 Nc3	Bb4
4 e5	c5
5 a3	Bxc3+
6 bxc3	Ne7
7 Nf3	Qa5
8 Bd2	

In accordance with his style of play, my opponent avoids the exchange of queens and rejects 8 Qd2, which is undoubtedly stronger. Since at the moment White is not threatening to transfer his bishop to a3, Black can close the position by ... c4. Regarding this opening, see also Game 22.

8 ...	c4
9 a4	

It would have been risky to allow 9 ... Qa4, although instead of the move played an immediate attack on the K-side was possible: 9 Ng5 h6 10 Nh3 Nd7 (or 10 ... Ng6) 11 Nf4 g6 (11 ... Nb6 12 Nh5 Rg8 13 Be2 followed by the advance of the f- and g-pawns) 12 h4 Nb6 13 h5 g5 14 Nh3, intending Be2-g4 and f2-f4 (analysis by W. Uhlmann—see also the note to White's 10th move).

9 ...	Nd7
-------	-----

Aiming at the a4 pawn.

10 Be2

Black now wins a pawn without hindrance. More dangerous was 10 Ng5 h6 11 Nh3 followed by Nf4 and Nh5 (and in the event of ... g6, then h2-h4, Bronstein-Saigin, 1945), when White can register certain achievements on the K-side.

10 ...	Nb6
11 0-0	Nxa4
12 Nb4	

A positional blunder. Black gains the opportunity to offer the exchange of knights, after which his h-pawn goes to g6, a K-side attack is ruled out, and Black has only to find a good plan to convert his material advantage on the Q-side.

12 ...	Ng6
13 Nxg6	hxc6
14 Re1	Bd7
15 Bf1	b5
16 Qf3	Rb8

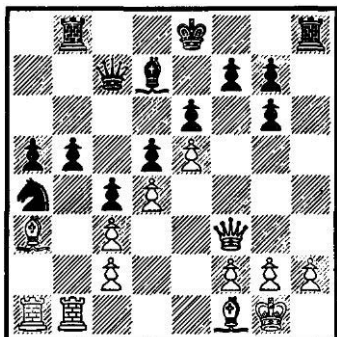
It might appear strange that Black does not castle either short or long, but he is right to do so, as in the given position the safest place for the king is in the centre!

17 Reb1	Qc7
---------	-----

Only by playing ... a5 can Black hope to win, but now, at last, White transfers his bishop to the a3-f8 diagonal. However, against this Black has prepared a good rejoinder.

Game 48

18 Bc1 a5
19 Ba3



19 ... Rb6!

It becomes clear that sooner or later Black's queen will get to b8 support the advance ... b4. Then White will be compelled to occupy the "strong" d6 square with his bishop.

20 Qg3 Qd8
21 Bd6

Without waiting to be induced ...

21 ... Rxd6!

Without this bishop White is deprived of any activity and of preventing the advance of Black's pawns. As for the pawn on d6, it is doomed, for the reason that the black king remained in the centre!

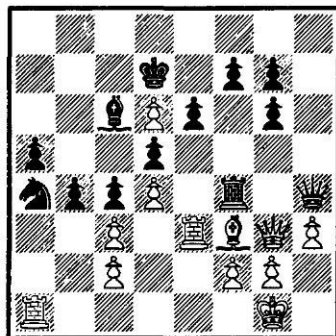
22 exd6 Bc6
23 b3 Kd7

I could have tried to play "brilliantly": 23 ... Qh4 24 Qe5 Qf6 25 Qxf6 gxf6, hoping for 26 Rxa4 bxa4 27 Rb8+ Kd7 28 Rxh8 a3, but how many times can White deviate from this variation! That is why Black sticks to his originally prepared plan.

24 Re1 Qh4
25 Qe5 Qf6
26 Qg3 Rh4

While defending against the threat Re3-f3, Black starts a manoeuvre leading to the exchange of queens.

27 Re3 Rf4
28 Be2 Qh4
29 Bf3 b4



30 Qxh4

In the variation 30 cxb4 axb4 31 Rb1 Black plays 31 ... Qxg3 32 fxg3 Rxd4 33 Rxb4 Kxd6, and soon obtains two connected passed pawns. If White removes his queen (30 Qh2), then 30 ... Qf6 31 cxb4 axb4 32 Rb1 Qxd4, and Black's advantage is increased. Therefore White himself decides to exchange queens.

30 ... Rxh4
31 g3

White tries to give up his h3 pawn for the pawn at b4 (31 ... Rxh3 32 cxb4 axb4 33 Rb1), to which Black, of course, does not agree. Consequently White would have done better with the previously given variation, reached after 31 cxb4 axb4 32 Rb1.

31 ... Rh8
32 cxb4 axb4
33 Rb1 Rb8
34 h4 Rb7

There is now no defence against the knight going to c3.

35 Kh2 Kxd6

Half a Century of Chess

Now it is time to eliminate this pawn, which previously covered the black king.

36 g4 Nc3
37 Ra1

After 37 Rb2 f6 followed by ... e5 Black wins easily. But now that White is no longer attacking the b4 pawn, Black forcibly seizes the a-file with his rook.

37 ... Nb5
38 Rd1 Ra7
39 h5 g5
40 Kg2 Ra2

The c2-pawn cannot be defended. After sealing 41 Be2, White resigned without resuming play.

In the competition for the best game, this game shared second and third prize.

GAME 49. RUY LOPEZ

M. Botvinnik I. Boleslavsky
14th USSR Championship
Moscow, 1945

Isaac Efremovich Boleslavsky (1919–1977) was a player who had a highly important influence on laying the foundations of the Soviet chess school. He created a number of opening systems connected with subtle plans in the middlegame, which is a distinctive feature of Soviet chess. Boleslavsky's most outstanding success was sharing first and second place in the 1950 Candidates Tournament in Budapest. Unfortunately, shortcomings in his competitive character, as well as his not very robust health, later led to a rather premature decline in his exceptional chess strength.

1 e4	e5
2 Nf3	Nc6
3 Bb5	a6
4 Ba4	Nf6
5 0–0	d6
6 c3	Bd7
7 d4	g6

In this opening variation Black can comfortably mobilize his forces, but White finds it easier than usual to start active play.

8 Nbd2	Qe7
--------	-----

It is useful to defend the e5 pawn, in view of the threat of 9 B×c6.

9 Re1	Bg7
10 Nf1	0–0
11 Bg5	

An unpleasant plan for Black. Later White will always be able to retreat his bishop to g3, which will reduce to a minimum the opponent's chances on the K-side.

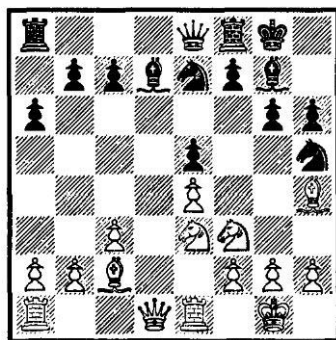
11 ...	b6
12 Bh4	Qe8

By breaking the pin, Black plans ...Nh5–f4, and also threatens to win a pawn by 13 ... N×d4 (14 B×d7 N×f3+ 15 Q×f3 N×d7). White should have parried this threat by 13 Khl, when it would not have been easy for Black to find a good continuation (if 13 ... Nh5 14 Ne3 Nf4? 15 Nd5).

13 Bc2	Nb5
14 Ne3	Ne7
15 d×e5	

A typical plan in such positions. First and foremost it is necessary to reduce the scope of the bishop at g7, and also to open the d-file to counter-balance Black's possible K-side attack.

15 ...	d×e5
--------	------



16 Bg3

This standard stratagem is also highly useful. In order to defend his e5 pawn, Black exchanges his knight for the bishop, but then (as we have already mentioned) the recapture bringing the h-pawn to g3 radically squashes all the opponent's hopes of displaying any activity on that section of the board.

16 ... N×g3
17 h×g3 Rd8
18 Qe2 Nc8

18 ... Bb5 19 c4 or 18 ... Be6 19 Bb3 is hardly better.

19 Rad1 c6
20 Rd2

White's initiative on the d-file starts to become a reality.

20 ... Qe7
21 Red1 Nb6

More cautious was 21 ... b5, preventing White from gaining space on the Q-side, although after 22 b4 the position is still in White's favour (he would have the manoeuvre *Ne1-d3-c5*).

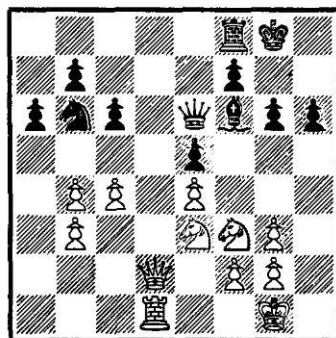
22 b4 Be6

After 22 ... f5 23 e×f5 g×f5 24 R×d7 R×d7 25 N×f5 White develops an energetic attack. Black prepares the exchange of white-squared bishops, since on b3 the white bishop would be highly active, but in doing so he gives the opponent an invasion square at d7.

23 Bb3

Threatening a complete exchange on d8 and then on e6, which leads to a won position for White, due to Black's spoilt pawn structure.

23 ... R×d2
24 Q×d2 B×b3
25 a×b3 Qe6
26 c4 Bf6



27 c5!

Now Black has no time to occupy the d-file with his rook: 27 ... Rd8 28 Q×d8+ B×d8 29 R×d8+ and 30 c×b6.

27 ... Nc8
28 Qd7 Q×b3

On 28 ... Rd8 White could have won in two ways: 29 Q×e6 R×d1+ 30 N×d1 f×e6 31 Ne3, or 29 Q×b7 R×d1+ 30 N×d1 Ne7 31 Ne3 Q×b3 32 Qb8+ Kg7 33 Ng4.

29 Q×b7 Bg5

Or 29 ... Ne7 30 Rd6.

30 N×g5 h×g5
31 Q×a6

Apart from his positional advantage, White also has an extra pawn.

31 ... Ne7
32 Qb7 Re8
33 Qd7 Kf8
34 Qd6 Q×b4
35 Ng4

The most energetic continuation.

35 ... Ra8
36 Q×e5

White's first inaccuracy. He could have won immediately by 36 N×e5 Q×e4 37 Qf6 Qf5 38 Nd7+ (it was this last move that I did not see due to time trouble).

Game 49

36 ... Qb3
37 Rd7 Ng8

Black defends very resourcefully.

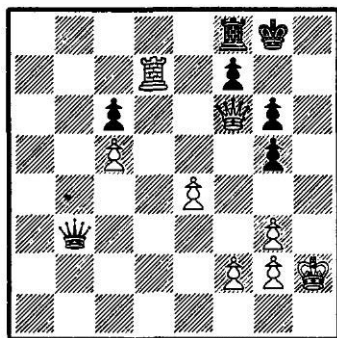
38 Qd6+

Better was 38 Kh2.

38 ... Kg7
39 Qd4+

When short of time, one usually makes the most obvious move. Later 39 Ne5 was recommended, with two threats: 40 Q×g6+ and 40 R×f7+. However, G. Ravinsky showed that the reply 39 ... Nf6 should lead to a draw: 40 Rd8 (40 R×f7+? Q×f7 41 N×f7 R×f1+ 42 Kh2 Ng4+ 43 Kh3 N×f2+ 44 Kh2 Rh1 mate) 40 ... R×d8 41 Q×d8 Qb1+ 42 Kh2 Q×e4 43 Qc7 Qd5.

39 ... Kh7
40 Nf6+ N×f6
41 Q×f6 Kg8
42 Kh2 Rf8



43 Q×c6!

In analysis it was found that 43 ... Qb2 (threatening perpetual check from h8 and a1)

loses due to 44 Qd6 Q×f2 (44 ... Qh8+ 45 Kg1 Qa1+ 46 Qd1) 45 c6 Kg7 46 Q×f8+ and 47 c7.

43 ... Kg7
44 Qd6

Defending the first rank.

44 ... Qb1
45 Qd4+ Kh7
46 c6

So as to sacrifice the queen for the rook on 46 ... Rh8.

Black resigns

This was probably the most subtle game I played in this tournament.

This Championship was something of a landmark for Soviet players. In gaining my fifth successive victory in difficult events, on this occasion I made the staggering score of 16 points out of 18 (including my win over Flohr, who retired from the tournament). My success made such an impression that Soviet masters wrote to Stalin, suggesting that a world championship match be organized between Alekhine and Botvinnik.

The following game was played in a radio match which was held shortly after the end of the Second World War. The USSR team beat the Americans by the imposing result of 15½-4½. This was the first international demonstration of the strength of the Soviet chess school. The radio match aroused universal interest. Unofficially we were told of Stalin's reaction to the result:

"Well done, lads!" After the match the Soviet players were received by A. Harriman, the US Ambassador in Moscow.

GAME 50. QUEEN'S GAMBIT

A. Denker M. Botvinnik
Radio Match USSR-USA
Moscow-New York, 1945

1 d4	d5
2 c4	e6
3 Nc3	c6
4 Nf3	Nf6
5 Bg5	

One has the feeling that my opponent is a very long way from Moscow, and that in New York no one has warned Denker that one should not play this variation against Botvinnik.

5 ... dxc4

This move leads to complex double-edged play.

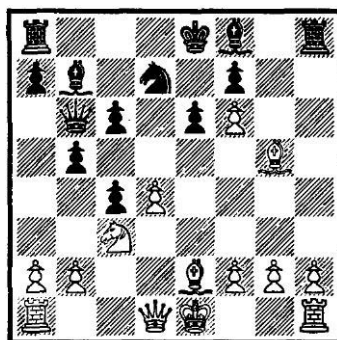
6 e4	b5
7 e5	h6
8 Bh4	g5
9 Nxc4	hxc4
10 Bxc4	Nbd7

While analysing the game Van Scheltinga-Grünfeld, played in Holland in 1940, I found this move (there 10 ... Be7 was played). The strongest continuation here is probably g2-g3, as Smyslov played against me (with a transposition of moves, after 11 exf6 Bb7) in the fifth game of our match in 1954.

The continuation chosen by Denker had already occurred in a training game of mine with Ragozin (Pushkin, 1941) when I was

preparing for the match-tournament for the title of Absolute USSR Champion.

11 exf6	Bb7
12 Be2	Qb6



13 0-0

I first employed this variation in a tournament in a game with A. Zhitsov (Championship of Moscow, 1943-1944). My opponent castled long, but on the Q-side too his king came under a strong attack.

13 ...	0-0-0
14 a4	

Only here does the game deviate from the aforementioned training game (this shows how useful they can be!)-Ragozin played 14 h4, but Denker tries to break up the black king's pawn protection.

14 ...	b4
--------	----

After chasing away the knight from d5, Black starts an attack in the centre and takes the initiative.

Game 50

15 Ne4 c5
16 Qb1

The queen would have been worse placed on c2. Black would have even had a paradoxical possibility of active play (on the file where his king is placed!): 16 ... c3 17 bxc3 (17 dxc5 Nxc5 18 Nxc5 Bxc5 and 19 ... Qc7) 17 ... Qc7 18 Ng3 cxd4 19 c4 Nc5, with a winning position.

16 ... Qc7
17 Ng3

If 17 h4 (as in the Ragozin game), the attack is continued by 17 ... Bh6. White wants to avoid weakening the position of his king, but in this he is unsuccessful.

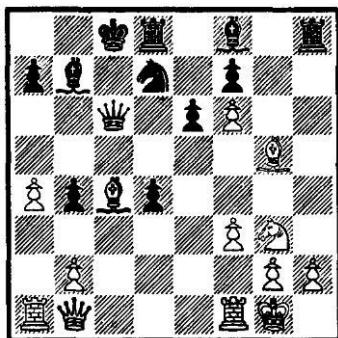
17 ... cxd4

To divert the white bishop from f3.

18 Bxc4 Qc6

Thus White is forced to weaken the position of his king.

19 f3



19 ... d3!!

Now the a7-g1 diagonal is opened, which is of decisive importance.

20 Qc1

Parrying the threat of 20 ... Qc5+ and 21 ... Qxg5, but now the white king is driven into the corner. Attempts to repulse this threat too are unsuccessful: 20 Be3 Bc5 21 Bxc5 (21 Qc1 d2 22 Qxd2 Ne5) 21 ... Qxc5+ 22 Kh1 Rxc2+, or 20 Ne4 Qc7 21 g3 Bxe4 22 fxe4 Qxc4 (22 ... Qc5+ and 23 ... Qxg5 is also possible) 23 Rcl Bc5+.

20 ... Bc5+

21 Be3, then 21 ... d2.

21 Kh1 Qd6

Black now threatens 22 ... Rxc2+ 23 Kxc2 Rh8+ 24 Bh6 d2, as well as simply 22 ... Qxg3.

22 Qf4

Other continuations are no better: 22 Bf4 Rxc2+ 23 Kxc2 Rh8+ 24 Nh5 Rxc5+ 25 Kg3 e5 26 Be3 (26 Bg5 e4+ 27 Kg4 d2 28 Qxd2 Nxf6+ 29 Bxf6 Qxd2 30 Kxh5 Qxg2) 26 ... e4+ 27 f4 (27 Kf2 d2 28 Qc2 exf3) 27 ... Qxf6 28 Kf2 Qxf4+.

22 ... Rxc2+
23 Kxc2 Rh8+
24 Qb4 Rxb4+
25 Bxb4 Qf4

White resigns

GAME 51. CATALAN OPENING

M. Botvinnik M. Vidmar
International Tournament
Groningen, 1946

1 d4 d5
2 Nf3 Nf6
3 c4 e6
4 g3 dxc4
5 Qa4+ Qd7

Vidmar was happy to simplify—at that time he was already in his 62nd year. White, however, plays “a la Smyslov”, agreeing to the exchange only under the condition that in doing so he gains some positional plus.

6 Qxc4 Qc6
7 Nbd2 Qxc4
8 Nx c4 Bb4+

Black follows the same drawing tactics. But this new exchange will also worsen his position. Better was 8 ... c5, retaining for the moment the black-squared bishop.

9 Bd2 Bxd2+
10 Nfxd2

The diagonal for the king's bishop has to be opened as soon as possible.

10 ... Nc6
11 e3 Nb4
12 Ke2

Now the black knight's advance is seen to be pointless.

12 ... Bd7

13 Bg2 Bc6
14 f3

Black has temporarily succeeded in excluding the enemy bishop from play, but at what a price! White will have a strong pawn centre, while Black's counter-chances are reduced to a minimum.

14 ... Nd7
15 a3 Nd5
16 e4 N5b6
17 Na5 Bb5+
18 Ke3 0-0-0

The correct decision. The black king is needed to defend the Q-side pawns.

19 Rhc1 Nb8
20 b3 Bd7

Only in this way is Black able to offer the exchange of knights. 20 ... Nc6 at once was not good due to 21 a4 Nx a5 22 axb5, when the knight at a5 has no retreat.

21 Bf1 Nc6
22 Nx c6 Bxc6
23 a4 Be8

The threat was 24 a5 and 25 a6, exploiting the fact that the b-pawn is tied to the defence of the bishop, which for this reason retreats.

24 a5 Na8

Vidmar defends with exceptional accuracy. After 24 ... Nd7 25 a6 b6 26 Rc3 Kb8

Game 51

27 Rac1 Rc8 28 Nc4 (with the threat of 29 Nd6) 28 ... Rd8 29 Na3 Rc8 30 Nb5
Black is unable to defend his c7 pawn.

25 a6 b6
26 b4 Kb8

The immediate 26 ... c6 was dangerous due to 27 Bb5 Kc7 28 Rc3 and 29 Rac1.

27 Rc3

White hastens to double rooks, and misses the opportunity of playing 27 b5, which would have consolidated his positional advantage.

27 ... c6
28 Rac1 f6

Black eliminates the threat of Nc4-e5, and for the time being refrains from 28 ... Nc7, on which there would have followed 29 b5 Nxb5 30 Bxb5 cxb5 31 Rc7, with the unavoidable invasion of the seventh rank by the rooks.

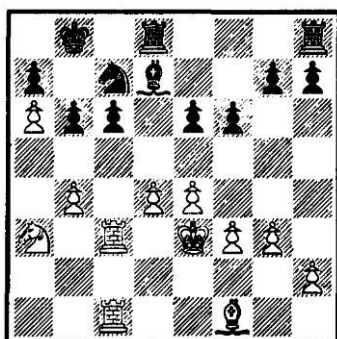
29 Nb1

The manoeuvre Nb1-a3 prepares the breakthrough with b4-b5.

29 ... Bd7
30 Na3

Now the threat of b4-b5 cannot be parried, as 30 ... b5 leads to an irreparable weakening of Black's position, while on 30 ... Rc8 there follows 31 Nc4 and Nd6.

30 ... Nc7



31 b5! Nxb5
32 Bxb5 cxb5
33 Rc7

The critical point of the game. If 33 ... b4, then 34 Rb7+ Ka8 35 Rcc7 Bc8 36 Rxa7+ Kb8 37 Nb5, and there is no satisfactory defence against 38 Rcb7+ Bxb7 39 Rxb7+ and mate by the knight on the next move. In the event of 33 ... Ka8 34 Rb7 Bc8, either 35 Rxc8+ Rxc8 36 Nxb5 or 35 Rxc8 Bxa6 36 Rcc7 is good for White.

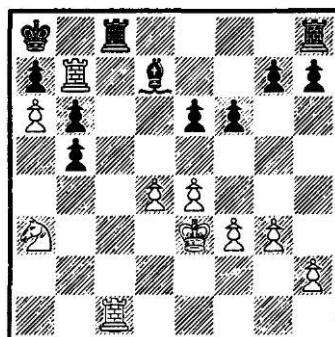
But it would appear that after 33 ... Bc8 34 Nxb5 Rd7! (weaker is 34 ... Bxa6 35 Nxa7 Bb7 36 Nb5) 35 Rxd7 Bxd7 36 Nxa7 Kxa7 37 Rc7+ Kxa6 38 Rxd7 Rc8 Black could have obtained quite good practical chances of a draw.

33 ... Rc8

This allows White to strengthen his advantage by a sacrifice of the exchange.

34 Rb7+ Ka8

The king has been driven into the corner!



35 Rxd7! Rxc1
36 Nxb5 Rbc8

Both black rooks have to be on the c-file, to parry the threat of 37 Rxa7+ Kb8 38 Rb7+ Ka8 (38 ... Kc8 39 Na7+ and 40 Rb8+) 39 Nc7+.

37 R×g7 h6
38 R×a7+

White already has two pawns for the exchange, and the other black pawns cannot be defended.

38 ... Kb8
39 Rb7+ Ka8
40 Ra7+ Kb8
41 Rb7+ Ka8
42 g4

Exploiting the fact that at the moment the black rooks cannot leave the c-file, White aims to increase his positional advantage by h4-h5. Black has to chase the knight away from its dominating post.

42 ... e5
43 d5 R1c5
44 Ra7+ Kb8
45 Rb7+ Ka8
46 R×b6 Rb8

The first and last chance to exchange rooks. White was threatening to return his rook to b7.

47 R×b8+ K×b8
48 a7+ Kb7

On 48 ... Ka8 White would win quickly 49 d6 Rc8 50 Kd3 Kb7 51 Nc7 K×a7 52 Kc4. But now on 49 d6 there follows 49 ... Rc8 50 Kd3 Rcl 51 Nc3 Ral with a draw. However, White has another way of winning.

49 Nd6+ K×a7
50 Ne8 Kb6
51 N×f6 Rc3+
52 Kf2 Rc7
53 h4 Rf7
54 Nh5 Kc7
55 g5 h×g5
56 h×g5 Rh7
57 Nf6 Rh2+

58 Kg3 Rh1
59 Kg2 Rh8
60 g6 Resigns

(60 ... Rh6 61 g7).

On that same August day, ten years before my game with Vidmar, my game with Capablanca at Nottingham ended in a draw. After some analysis, where the ex-World Champion tried to demonstrate that he had a win, I said to him: "All the same you could not have won against me today," (Capa flared up) as today is my 25th birthday (Capa burst out laughing)." Here too, after the resumption and analysis of my game with Professor Vidmar, I said roughly the same, but added: "Today is my 35th birthday" And my opponent again cheered up.

It was many years ago that I first met the late Max Euwe (1901-1981). At the chess board he was a pragmatist (perhaps also in life) and he was at the same time a singularly ambitious player, always full of energy.

Euwe managed to learn brilliantly all that others had done in chess, but the new things that he himself introduced were of strictly practical value: he could change with great mastery the character of the battle in a game, and he was always striving for the initiative. He achieved some notable successes, and for a period of two years was World Champion.

At first Euwe and I were rivals, but later, when we stopped competing, we became good friends. Nevertheless, I was concerned that his decisions as President of F.I.D.E. were not always just, and sometimes not in the interests of chess.

Euwe's ability to change the situation on the board was initially my stumbling block. Before the present game we had met four times: I had lost two games and two had ended in a draw. Now we were to meet for the fifth time, in a tournament held soon after Alekhine's death, when the chess world had no champion.

Game 51

At that time no decision had yet been taken as to how the new Champion should be determined. Dutch chess players, as well as Euwe himself, realized that if the ex-World Champion were to win this game and emerge the victor of this first post-war tournament, public opinion would accept without a match

the proclamation of Euwe as World Champion.

It was in this kind of atmosphere that our game took place. Two thousand spectators in the overcrowded "Harmonie" Hall followed our game from start to finish.

GAME 52. QUEEN'S GAMBIT ACCEPTED

M. Botvinnik M. Euwe
International Tournament
Groningen, 1946

1 d4	d5
2 Nf3	Nf6
3 c4	d×c4
4 e3	e6
5 B×c4	c5
6 0-0	a6
7 a4	

This continuation, introduced by Rubinstein, restricts Black's activity. It later went out of fashion, but was revived again in the 1963 Botvinnik-Petrosian match.

7 ...	Nc6
8 Qe2	Be7

Black does not exchange in the centre, since after 8 ... c×d4 9 Rd1 Be7 10 e×d4 White can freely develop his queen's bishop.

9 Rd1

I thought that the continuation 9 d×c5 Ne4 would give Black a good game. Ten years later, however, I changed my opinion after making the following detailed analysis: 10 Rd1 Qc7 11 Nd4 N×c5 12 N×c6 b×c6 (12 ... Q×c6 13 Bb5 a×b5 14 a×b5 R×a1 15 b×c6 R×b1 16 b4 R×b4 17 Ba3) 13 b4 Nd7 (13 ... Ne4 14 Bb2 0-0 15 Bd3 Nf6 16 Nd2 Rb8 17 Nc4 with a positional advantage) 14 Bb2 0-0 15 Nd2 B×b4 16 Qg4 Ne5 17 Qg3. My new conclusion was that White had the initiative.

Seventeen years later I played 9 d×c5 against Petrosian in the 8th game of our match. He, of course, had not studied these variations, and that is why, being an experienced, practical player, he avoided them and replied 9 ... B×c5.

9 ...	Qc7
10 Nc3	0-0
11 b3	

11 d×c5 B×c5 12 e4 Ng4 now achieves nothing for White.

11 ...	Bd7
12 Bb2	Rac8

Euwe waits, whereas after 12 ... c×d4 13 e×d4 Na5 he would have gained counter-play on the Q-side. But now the c-file stays closed, and White advantageously opens the game in the centre. I carried out a similar plan against Keres in the 1941 Match-Tournament, but to be fair I have to mention that Alekhine had employed this idea much earlier.

13 d5	e×d5
14 N×d5	N×d5
15 B×d5	Bg4

15 ... Nb4 is advantageously answered by 16 Be5.

16 Qc4

16 h3 Bh5 17 g4 Bg6 18 h4 was more active, but also more risky.

16 ...	Bb5
17 B×c6	

Game 52

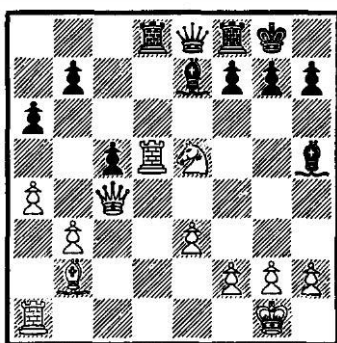
Although even now the pawn advance 17 g4 Bg6 18 h4 was risky, this was the only way to develop the initiative. In this important game I was aiming for a quiet continuation, but in fact I found no peace and merely lost my advantage.

17 ... Q×c6
18 Ne5 Qe8

A move typical of Euwe's inventive style. Now he would have answered 19 g4 with 19 ... Bf6, when 20 Rd5 is most simply met by 20 ... b5.

19 Rd5 Rd8

Black also plays inaccurately. The same prescription 19 ... b5 was valid for this position. Where could White have retreated his queen? If neutrally to c2 or f4, then 20 ... Rd8, while the setting up of a battery (20 Qc3) could be neutralized by 20 ... f6 21 Nd7 Qf7 22 e4 Rfd8.



20 Nd7

An antipositional idea. White gives up the d-file for an illusory attack on the king and ends up in a critical situation. For a number of moves, with varying degrees of justification, I have been refusing to play g2-g4, but now, at any rate, I should have considered it. After 20 g4 Bg6 (20 ... b5 21 R×d8) 21 Rad1 R×d5 22 Q×d5 Qc8 23 Nd7 White has the initiative, since bad is 23 ... Rd8 24 B×g7

Bc2 (24 ... K×g7 25 Qe5+) 25 Bc3 B×d1 26 Qe5 f6 27 Qe6+.

20 ... R×d7
21 R×h5 Qd8

A clever move. In view of the threat of a check at d1, White has no time to play 22 B×g7.

22 Rf1 g6

Thus ends the "attack" on Black's king, and White's rook is pushed back to an unfavourable position, from the point of view of the endgame.

23 Rh3 Rd1

Black, of course, aims for an ending since he has an extra pawn on the Q-side.

24 g4 R×f1+
25 K×f1 b5

Euwe plays with his customary energy. The b-pawn cannot be taken, as the white queen has to defend the g4 pawn.

26 a×b5 a×b5
27 Qf4 f6

Now Black does not have to fear the presence of White's queen at h6, and he wants to win the b-pawn.

28 e4 Qd1+
29 Kg2 Bd6

Black finds a tactical way of transposing into a rook ending.

30 Qf3 Q×f3+
31 R×f3 Be5
32 B×e5 f×e5
33 Rc3

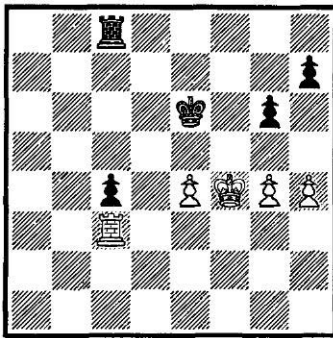
A passive move. Much stronger was 33 Rd3 Rc8 34 Rd5 c4 35 b×c4 b×c4 36 Kf1 Kf7 (36 ... c3 37 Rd1) 37 Ke2 Ke6 38 Ra5, and White could hope for a draw. White must refuse the exchange of rooks

(33 $R \times f8 + ?$ $Kf8$ 34 $Kf3$ $g5$ and the black king accomplishes a victorious march to the Q-side).

33 ... $Rc8$
 34 $Kf3$ $Kf7$
 35 $Ke3$ $Ke6$
 36 $f4$

Why in time trouble make such a committing move?

36 ... $e \times f4 +$
 37 $K \times f4$ $c4$
 38 $b \times c4$ $b \times c4$
 39 $b4$



39 ... $h6$

When Flohr suggested that 39 ... $Rc5$ might have been more precise, my opponent showed that in that case too White retains drawing chances: 40 $e5$ $Kd5$ 41 $Re3$ $c3$ (41 ... $Rc6$ 42 $h5$) 42 $e6$ $c2$ 43 $e7$ $Rc8$ 44 $Re1$ $Kd6$ 45 $Kg5$ $Kd7$ 46 $Rc1$ $K \times e7$ 47 $Kh6$.

Another suggestion (39 ... $Rc6$) was made by Levenfish. Then 40 $h5$ $Rc5$ 41 $e5$ $Rc6$, and now not 42 $Ke4?$ $g5$ 43 $Kd4$ $Rc8$ 44 $Ke4$ $Rc7$ 45 $Kd4$ $Rd7 +$ 46 $Ke4$ $Rf7$ and Black wins, but 42 $h \times g6$ $h \times g6$ 43 $Ke4$ $g5$ 44 $Rh3$ $c3$ 45 $Rh6 +$ $Kd7$ 46 $Rh7 +$ $Ke8$ 47 $Rh1$, with a draw.

40 $g5$ $h5$

In this position I sealed my next move. Of course, my opponent, as well as I, knew that Emanuel Lasker had won a similar

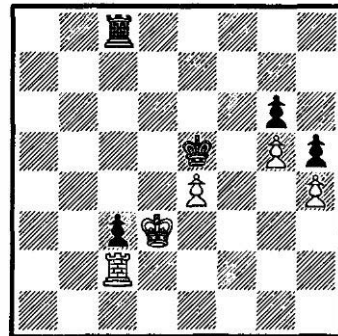
ending against Rubinstein (Petersburg, 1914). There the h-pawns were missing. But during the break for dinner I managed to establish that precisely the presence of these pawns made all the difference.

When I arrived to continue the adjourned game, Euwe sympathetically slapped me on the shoulder, since he had no doubt that if Rubinstein himself had been unable to save such an ending, the result was clear. Obviously the spectators also agreed with Euwe, and they waited impatiently for the victory of their favourite.

41 $Ke3$ $Ke5$
 42 $Rc2!$

Compelling the enemy pawn to advance.

42 ... $c3$
 43 $Kd3$



Here my opponent cast a suspicious glance at me. Clearly he did not like the fact that I was so calm. In the game with Rubinstein, Lasker won by the manoeuvre ... $Rc7$; $Ke3$ $Rh7$ followed by ... $Rh3 + - g3$. His opponent could not have taken the $c3$ pawn after $Rc7$, because after the exchange of rooks White would have lost. (I should add that in the aforementioned game the colours were reversed.) Here however the exchange of rooks leads to a draw: 43 ... $Rc7$ 44 $R \times c3$ $R \times c3 +$ 45 $K \times c3$ $K \times e4$ 46 $Kc4$ $Kf4$ 47 $Kd4$ $Kg4$ 48 $Ke5$ $K \times h4$ 49 $Kf6$ $Kg4$ 50 $K \times g6$ $h4$ 51 $Kf6$ $h3$ 52 $g6$ $h2$ 53 $g7$ $h1 = Q$ 54 $g8 = Q +$.

Game 52

The h-pawns play a double role: they prevent the breakthrough of the black rook on the h-file, and they lead to a drawn pawn ending.

43 ... Rd8+
44 Ke3

It was, of course, dangerous to play 44 K×c3, since White's king would have been cut off from the K-side.

44 ... Rd4
45 R×c3 R×e4+
46 Kf3 R×h4
47 Rc6

The most exact. After 47 ... Kf5 48 Rc5+ Ke6 49 Rc6+ Black can achieve nothing.

47 ... Rf4+
48 Ke3 Re4+
49 Kf3 Kf5
50 Rf6+ K×g5
51 R×g6+ Drawn

Without this draw there would probably not have been a World Championship Match-Tournament in 1948.

Samuel Reshevsky (born in 1911) was giving simultaneous displays by the age of six, and once one of his opponents was none other than the future World Champion and President of FIDE Professor Max Euwe.

No one had any doubt about the great talent of the child-prodigy. Reshevsky appeared in the international arena in the thirties, played successfully in the "AVRO" tournament, and consequently, as one of the strongest players in the world, he was invited to participate in the 1948 World Championship Match-Tournament. Later when the FIDE rules came into operation, the many times USA champion and winner of a number of international tournaments qualified several times to play in World Championship Candidates events, the last time at the age of 56.

Reshevsky was a striking and original player. He excellently calculated variations and had an extraordinary positional understanding, but was also a typical practical player, with the added defect of suffering from an incurable form of time-trouble disease. This latter factor was the reason why his results were not even better.

In the second USSR-USA match, in contrast to the 1945 match, the teams sat opposite each other. The Soviet team was in a difficult situation, since half of the participants arrived in Moscow only one day before the match, having just come back from Groningen. As a result the atmosphere was nervy, a proof of which is this game. The USSR team won, but this time by the less convincing score of 12¹/₂-7¹/₂.

GAME 53. FRENCH DEFENCE

S. Reshevsky M. Botvinnik

Match USSR-USA
Moscow, 1946

1 d4	e6
2 e4	d5
3 Nc3	Bb4
4 e5	c5
5 a3	Ba5

I played this move for the first time in my career (although it had been known for some time), in order to avoid a possible prepared variation against 5 ... Bxc3+, which I usually employed. After spending considerable time over the opening, Reshevsky found a good plan.

6 Qg4	Ne7
7 dxc5	Bxc3+
8 bxc3	Nd7
9 Qxg7	

But this is a routine move. The simple 9 Nf3 would have given White a good game. It is true that he now eliminates the g7 and h7 pawns, but this requires time, and in addition his central e-pawn disappears, with the result that the initiative passes to Black.

9 ...	Rg8
10 Qxh7	Nxe5
11 Be2	

White continues the development of his K-side pieces, using the fact that the g-pawn is immune (11 ... Rxc2? 12 Qh8+ and 13 Qxe5).

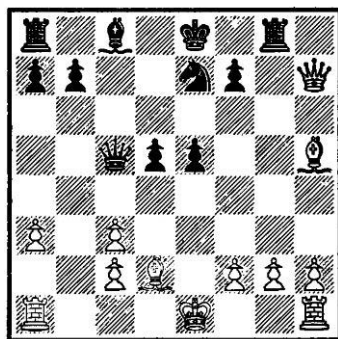
11 ...	Qa5
12 Bd2	Qxc5

Formally White has an advantage in material, but against this he has doubled pawns, Black can capture the centre with his pawns, and, most important, the white king will have difficulty in finding a safe haven.

13 Nf3	Nxf3+
14 Bxf3	e5

Threatening to complete his mobilization by 15 ... Bf5 and 16 ... 0-0-0.

15 Bh5



White was hoping to force Black to make the modest 15 ... Be6, and then to pin the black king to the defence of his f7 pawn.

15 ...	Bf5!
--------	------

A move which does not happen in every game. It undoubtedly came as a surprise to my opponent. The result is that the f7 pawn is exchanged for the g2 pawn, White's extra

Game 53

pawn will be worth nothing, and his king has nowhere to go.

16 B×f7+

No better was 16 Q×f7+ Kd7 17 Qf6 (the threat was 17 ... Rxf8) 17 ... R×g2.

16 ... Kd7
17 Qb6

During the game I did not notice that I could have tried to win the stranded white bishop by 17 ... Rh8 18 Qf6 (18 Qg5 Rh7 19 Bh5 Rg8) 18 ... Qc6 19 Q×e5 Rh7 (also after 19 Q×c6+ b×c6 20 f3 Rf8 Black has the advantage).

17 ... R×g2
18 Rf1 Qb6

A positional mistake. Black exchanges queens at the cost of a worsening of his pawn configuration. I did not see the continuation 18 ... Qc4 19 Rb1 Qe4+ 20 Qe3 b6, when Black has a clear advantage.

19 Q×b6 a×b6
20 0-0-0

Well played. First and foremost White connects his rooks.

20 ... R×a3
21 Kb2 Ra4
22 Be3 Be6
23 B×e6+ K×e6
24 B×b6 R×h2
25 Rg1

Black would have good winning chances if he could exchange one pair of rooks. Then his king would be out of danger, and his knight would be freed. White now has counter-play.

25 ... Rh6
26 Rg7 Rg6
27 Rh7 Nf5

An incorrect pawn sacrifice. Better was 27 ... Rc4 so as to answer 28 Ba5 with 28 ... b5, removing the pawn from the seventh rank (or 28 Bd8 Nc6).

28 R×b7

This looks risky, but White has calculated everything exactly.

28 ... Nd6
29 Kb3

An important gain of tempo. After advancing the white king feels safer.

29 ... Ra8
30 Rc7 Rb8
31 Rc6 Kd7
32 Rc7+ Ke6
33 Rc6 Rb7

Riskily played. It would have been most sensible to repeat moves and accept the draw, which was tacitly offered by my opponent.

34 c4 d×c4+

On no account should the d-file have been opened. By 34 ... d4 I would have risked nothing, e. g. 35 c5 Kd5, or 35 Rh1 Kd7 36 Rc7+ R×c7 37 Rh7+ Kc6 38 B×c7.

35 Kb4 Ke7

The only move. 35 ... Kd7 loses to 36 Kc5. But now too after 36 Rd5 Black would have found himself in difficulties.

36 Ka5

I think it was after this move that Reshevsky forgot to press his clock. We were both in time trouble, so what was I to do? In a normal tournament game I would have immediately told my opponent to press his clock, as I had done ten years earlier in my game with Bogoljubow. But in a team competition? I had no time to consult with my captain. The match atmosphere had become extremely tense, and so I did nothing. When Reshevsky

noticed his error and pressed his clock, his flag was ready to fall, and he had to make his remaining moves instantly.

36 ... Kd7
37 R×c4 Re6

After his error on move 36, White would have lost immediately to 37 ... Rg8, since he would have had to give up rook for knight. Unfortunately I was also in severe time trouble.

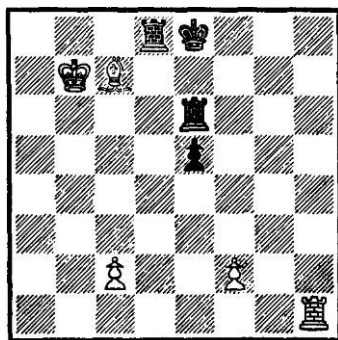
38 Ka6 Rb8
39 Rc7+ Ke8
40 Ka7

40 Rh1 Ra8+ 41 Ba7 R×a7+ 42 R×a7 (42 K×a7 Nb5+) 42 ... Nc8+ suggests itself, although Black should still be able to draw. In the game it is White who has to worry about gaining the draw.

40 ... Rd8

With the time control reached, White should have been able to find the only move to avoid losing material—41 Ka6. However, Reshevsky had not been writing down his moves, and afraid of overstepping the time limit, he instantly moved his rook, which was his decisive mistake.

41 Rh1 Nb5+
42 Kb7 N×c7
43 B×c7



43 ... Rd4!!

I was fortunate enough to be able to seal this winning move, taking control of the fourth rank; it was important not to let either of the white pawns on to it. No one expected this move, but considered only 43 ... Rd2 44 f4, with a draw. Therefore the match participants, both American and Soviet, had no doubts about the outcome. That Black should win was known only to V. Ragozin and to my wife Gayanne Davidovna.

Above all Black threatens 44 ... Rb4+.

44 c3 Rc4

White's king is cut off from his pawns, and this is Black's main trump.

45 Ba5 Kd7
46 Rh8 Rf6

A clever manoeuvre found during our night-time analysis. White's king, bishop and pawn are passive, and now his rook will occupy a bad position.

47 Rd8+ Ke7
48 Rd2 Rd6

A further unpleasantness. White cannot play 49 Bb4 (49 ... R×b4+), nor can he exchange rooks. Black now has the opportunity of repaying White for the suffering he endured before the time control, when the white rooks were chasing the black king.

49 Ra2

There is little choice. On 49 Re2 the encirclement would have been tightened: 49 ... Rd5 50 Bb4+ Kd7.

49 ... Kd7
50 Rb2 Rc5
51 Bb6

A tacit admission of the inevitability of defeat. But how could he have risked 51 Bb4 Rc7+, after which mate is threatened from all sides.

Game 53

51 ...	R×c3
52 Rb4	Ke6
53 Rb2	Rdd3
54 Ra2	Rd7+
55 Ka6	Rb3
56 Be3	Rd6+
57 Ka5	Rd8
58 Ka6	R×e3
59 f×e3	

White resigns

A tense match and a tense game. But both its opening stage and the ending are worth studying.

Everything was agreed. A Match-Tournament for the World Championship was to begin in February, 1948 in The Hague. And in December, 1947 in Moscow the Chigorin Memorial Tournament for players from Slav countries was nearing its end. This was the

last trial of strength before the contest for the chess crown.

Towards the finish I seemed assured of first prize, but in the thirteenth round I lost a piece to Pachman through an oversight, and this intensified the battle.

For about seven years I had not played against Keres. Flohr suggested that I should play for a draw with the black pieces, then try to win with White in the last round against Trifunovic, and so ensure myself first place. But I decided otherwise. It was highly important for me to win this game, just on the eve of the contest in The Hague. In this way my chances would be improved in the forthcoming event, where my main competitor could only be the winner of the strong international tournaments at Semmering-Baden (1937) and the Netherlands (1938)—Paul Keres.

GAME 54. DUTCH DEFENCE

P. Keres M. Botvinnik
Chigorin Memorial Tournament
Moscow, 1947

1 d4 e6
2 Nf3 f5

With the clear object of avoiding a draw.

3 g3 Nf6
4 Bg2 Be7
5 0-0 0-0
6 c4 d5
7 Nc3

Black's task is more difficult after 7 Nbd2.

7 ... c6
8 Rb1

White prepares an attack on the Q-side by b2-b4, which previously would not appear to have been played in this variation. I prefer 8 Bg5.

8 ... Kh8
9 cxd5

This looks essential, as on the immediate 9 b4 there could have followed 9 ... dxc4 10 Ne5 Nd5. White expected 9 ... exd5, when he would have begun his attack by 10 b4.

9 ... cxd5

This simple reply refutes White's plan. The move 8 Rb1 now turns out to be a waste of time, Black's queen's knight will have

a good post at c6, and his queen's bishop has the chance to be more active than its opponent at g2.

10 Bf4 Nc6
11 Ne5

11 Nb5 is not dangerous for Black in view of 11 ... Nh5 (12 Bc7 Qd7).

11 ... Bd7
12 Rc1 Rc8
13 Qd3 Nh5

It is not a bad idea to force the bishop to retreat.

14 Bd2 Bd6
15 Nxc6

White admits that he is no longer thinking of an advantage. More logical looks 15 Nxd7.

15 ... Bxc6
16 Qf3

Not having found any sensible plan, White decides to wait.

16 ... Qe8
17 Qd3 Nf6

A positional inaccuracy. It was definitely necessary to preserve the knight from exchange, and therefore 17 ... h6 should have been played.

18 a3 Rc7

Even now it was not too late for 18 ... h6.

19 Bg5

Game 54

White knows what he is doing. Now he threatens 20 $B \times f6$ followed by 21 $f4$ with equality.

19 ... $Ng4$

Black grows nervous and makes a totally pointless move, since the threats of 20 ... $Qh5$ and 20 ... $N \times h2$ are easily repulsed. It would have been better to move the knight to $h5$ or $e4$.

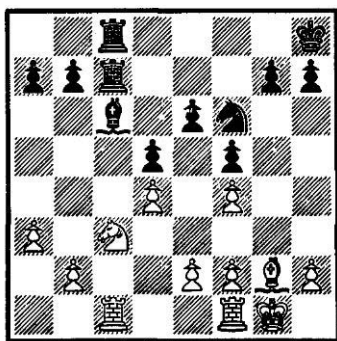
20 $Qd2$ $Nf6$
21 $Bf4$

White has thus obtained an equal game, even more simply than by exchanging bishop for knight.

21 ... $Qd7$
22 $B \times d6$ $Q \times d6$
23 $Qf4$

My opponent too is not very composed. By doubling rooks on the c-file White could have safeguarded himself against any unpleasantness, whereas now Black will be better prepared to capture the open file.

23 ... $Q \times f4$
24 $g \times f4$ $Rfc8$



25 $e3$

A further loss of tempo. It was essential to play 25 $Na2$ so as after 25 ... $Bb5$ 26 $R \times c7$ $R \times c7$ to be able to play 27 $Rc1$, and exchange the last pair of rooks.

White now gets into difficulties.

25 ... $Bb5$
26 $Rfe1$ $Kg8$
27 $f3$

As long as the $e4$ square is not covered, White cannot exchange bishops (27 $Bf1$ $B \times f1$ 28 $K \times f1$ $Ne4$ 29 $Na2$ $Rc2$), while on 27 $Na2$ Black immediately breaks through to the second rank. Waiting would also not have helped, since after due preparation Black would have advanced his Q-side pawns.

27 ... $Bc4$

Black is in no hurry to improve the position of his knight, so as to be ready to meet 28 $e4$ with 28 ... $Nh5$.

28 $Bf1$ $Ne8$

Now on 29 $e4$ Black would have returned his knight to $f6$.

29 $B \times c4$ $R \times c4$
30 $Kf2$

The knight could still not retreat, due to 30 ... $Rc2$.

30 ... $Nd6$
31 $Ke2$ $b5$
32 $Kd3$

White has succeeded in transferring his king to the centre, but Black's pieces are very active. In general White was short of just one tempo. If it were his move, he would be saved by 33 $b3$.

32 ... $b4$

Any reply by White leads to defeat. After 33 $a \times b4$ $R \times b4$ 34 $Rb1$ $Rcb8$ 35 $Kc2$ $Nc4$ he is a pawn down, as in the game. In the event of 33 $Ne2$ $b \times a3$ 34 $b \times a3$ $R \times c1$ he loses a pawn immediately after 35 $R \times c1$ (35 ... $R \times c1$ 36 $N \times c1$ $Nc4$), and quickly after 35 $N \times c1$ (35 ... $Rb8$, but not 35 ...

Nc4 because of *36 e4*). This last variation was probably the most tenacious.

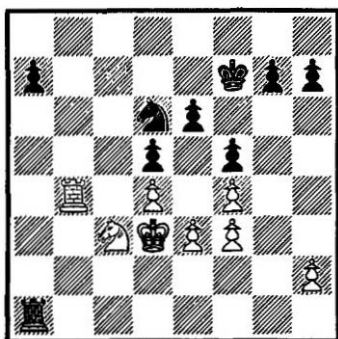
33 Na2 **b×a3**
34 b×a3 **Ra4**
35 R×c8+ **N×c8**
36 Nc3 **R×a3**
37 Kc2

37 e4 was not advisable because of *37 ... Nd6 (38 e×d5 Nb5)*.

37 ... **Nd6**
38 Rb1 **Kf7**
39 Rb4 **Ra1**
40 Kd3 **Ra3**
41 Kc2 **Ra1**

Black repeated moves, so as to be able to seal this one without loss of time or effort, since there was the prospect of a difficult adjournment the following day. If now White exchanges rooks, he is bound to lose the knight ending.

42 Kd3



42 ... **Re1!**

I found this winning move, involving a temporary pawn sacrifice, during my home analysis. Had I attacked one of the undefended pawns, White could probably have saved the game, e.g. *42 ... Rf1 43 Ra4 Nc8 44 Nb5 R×f3 45 Ra6*, or *42 ... Rh1 43 Ra4 R×h2 44 R×a7+ Kf6 45 Ra6*.

43 Ra4 **Nc4**
44 R×a7+ **Kg6**

45 e4 **Re3+**
46 Kc2 **R×f3**
47 e×f5+

After *47 e×d5 Ne3+ 48 Kd2 N×d5 49 N×d5 e×d5 50 Ra6+ Kh5 51 Ra7 Kh6 52 Rd7 R×f4 53 R×d5 Kg5* Black will also capture the pawn at h2.

47 ... **K×f5**
48 R×g7 **Rf2+**
49 Kb3

The retreat to the first rank is not very pleasant, but at a4 the white king will be away from the main battlefield.

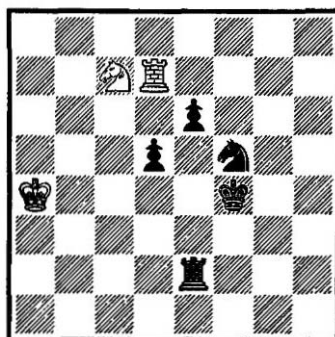
49 ... **Rb2+**
50 Ka4 **R×h2**
51 Rf7+ **Kg6**
52 Rf8 **Nd6**
53 Nb5 **Nf5**

With the knights on it is easier for Black to win.

54 Nc7 **Re2**

In this way Black obtains two connected passed pawns, whereas after *54 ... N×d4 55 f5+ e×f5 56 N×d5* the pawns would have been separated.

55 Ne8 **N×d4**
56 Rf6+ **Kh5**
57 Rf7 **Nf5**
58 R×h7+ **Kg4**
59 Rd7 **K×f4**
60 Nc7



Game 54

The difficulty in winning this ending is that Black has to prevent the sacrifice of the knight for the two pawns. There is such a threat now (*61 N×d5+* or *61 N×e6+*). It was, therefore, more rational to play *60 ... d4* at once.

60 ...	Ke5
61 Kh4	Rc2
62 Kb3	Nd4+
63 Kb4	Rc4+
64 Ka5	Nf5
65 Kb6	d4
66 Na6	Nd6
67 Nc5	Kd5
68 Nd3	e5

Black no longer has any difficulties.

69 Rh7	Rc6+
70 Ka5	Nc4+
71 Kb5	Rb6+
72 Ka4	Nb2+
73 Ka5	Nc4+

This is, of course, simpler than *73 ... N×d3*.

74 Ka4	Rb8
75 Nb4+	Ke6
76 Nc6	Nb2+
77 Ka3	Nc4+
78 Ka4	Rb1
79 Rh6+	Kf5

Here, at last, the game was again adjourned. Keres sealed *80 Nb4*, against which I prepared *80 ... e4 81 Rh5+ Kg4 82 Rc5 Nb2+ 83 Ka3 Nd3 84 N×d3 e×d3 85 Rd5 Kf3*. In the event of *80 N×d4+*, in the hope of a stalemate, there would have followed *80 ... e×d4 81 Rf6+ (81 Rh5+ Ke6 82 Rh6+ Kd5) 81 ... Ke5 82 Rf5+ (82 Re6+ Kd5) 82 ... Ke6 83 Rf6+ Kd5*, and in all instances after another check the white king would be out of stalemate.

White resigned without resuming play.

GAME 55. ENGLISH OPENING

P. Keres M. Botvinnik
Match-Tournament
for the World Championship
The Hague, 1948

Here we met again, this time in The Hague. After our game from the previous tournament, Paul could not have felt relaxed; I therefore aimed for a complex struggle.

1 c4	e6
2 g3	d5
3 Bg2	d4

A highly risky move, to which White immediately finds a good reply.

4 b4	c5
------	----

And this, objectively, is not the best continuation. Preferable was 4 ... a5.

5 b5

This is hard to understand. The obvious plan was to increase the pressure on the g2-b7 diagonal by attacking along the b-file. After 5 b×c5 B×c5 6 Ba3 White's initiative would have been quite unpleasant.

5 ...	e5
6 d3	Bd6
7 e4	

This move too is not easy to explain. After having closed the b-file, White now also closes his attacking diagonal. Meanwhile, by a clever manoeuvre, introduced, if I am not mistaken, by Capablanca—7 Nd2, and only

if 7 ... f5 8 e4—White could have initiated play in the centre, while always preserving the possibility of activating his bishop at g2.

7 ...	Qc7
-------	-----

In this way Black hinders the f2-f4 advance.

8 Ne2	b5
9 b4	

A further positional error, after which f2-f4 will involve a weakening of the g4 square. It was essential to play 9 f4 f6 (otherwise 10 f×e5 and 11 Nf4, while if 9 ... Bg4, then 10 h3 B×e2 11 Q×e2 e×f4 12 e5!) 10 f5, and White has equal chances.

9 ...	Nb6
10 0-0	Bg4
11 f3	

Another move which is open to criticism: it was essential to transfer the knight from b1 via d2 and f3 to h2, thus increasing the number of defenders on the K-side.

11 ...	Be6
12 f4	Bg4
13 f5	

In this situation it was now risky to open the game by f×e5, and White could not continue his development by 13 Nd2 because of 13 ... e×f4.

13 ...	Nd7
14 Nd2	g6

The critical point of the game. The opening of the f-file is unavoidable, and since after

Game 55

that White has to reckon with the weakness of his e3 square, Black has the better chances.

15 f×g6	f×g6
16 Nf3	Be7
17 Rf2	Qd6
18 B×h6	

In an open game, where there are no fixed positional weaknesses, it would have been admissible to exchange the black-squared bishop. But in this position White has such a weakness (e3), at which the opponent's black-squared bishop will be persistently aiming.

18 ...	R×h6
19 Qd2	Rh8
20 Ng5	Nf6

Now it is Black's turn to commit a positional error. It was essential to exchange one pair of rooks by 20 ... Rf8, after which White would have had no counter-play at all.

21 Re1

The threat is now 22 Nf4, which was premature immediately because of 21 ... e×f4 22 g×f4 (22 e5 Q×e5 23 Re1 Qe3!) 22 ... Qc7.

21 ...	Qb6
---------------	------------

Black parries the threat by removing his queen from a possible attack.

22 Nf3

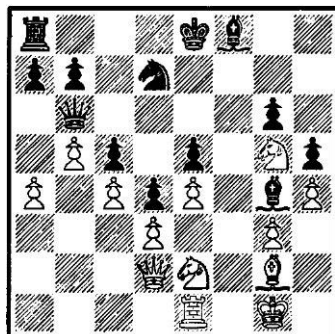
This waiting move again permits Black to carry out the exchange of rooks, and the game develops according to his strategic plan. Things would have been different had White started an attack on the opposite wing—22 a4 a5 (otherwise 23 a5 Qc7 24 a6 b6 25 Nf4 e×f4 26 e5) 23 b×a6 R×a6 24 Qa2, etc.

22 ...	Nd7
23 Ng5	Rf8
24 R×f8+	

The exchange was unavoidable, but why help Black to bring his bishop to h6?

24 ...	B×f8
25 a4	

And here White should have retreated his knight to f3, preventing ... Bh6 so as to avoid ultimately the loss of a pawn.



25 ...	Bh6
26 a5	Qf6

A second attack on the pinned knight and there soon comes a third, whereas White has no way of defending it further.

27 Nc1	0-0-0
28 Nb3	Rf8

Black has no reason to hurry, and for the moment he completes the mobilization of his forces, and also takes certain prophylactic measures so as to be fully prepared against any possible action by his opponent on the Q-side.

29 Ra1	Qe7
30 Qc1	Kb8
31 Ra2	Rf7

The road is now clear for the knight via f8 to e6, and this induces White to give up the pawn straight away.

32 Qa3	B×g5
33 h×g5	Bd1

Half a Century of Chess

The simplest—the knight which is attacking the c5 pawn is exchanged after which Black's queen will have a free hand.

34 Qc1

This "trick" does not change anything.

34 ... B×b3

35 Rb2 Bd1

Diverting the queen from the defence of the g5 pawn.

36 Q×d1 Q×g5

37 Qe1 Nf8

One extra pawn is not enough—the knight must demonstrate its superiority over the bishop!

38 Kh2 Qf6

39 Bh3 Nh7

40 Qd1 Ng5

41 b6

This move was sealed. After analysis Black could play boldly without fearing White's threats on the Q-side, since his action on the K-side was more effective.

41 ... b4!

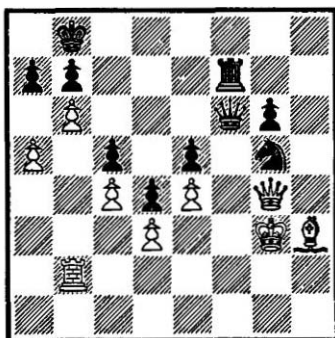
42 Qg4

White's last chance.

42 ... h×g3+

43 K×g3

Of course, not **43 Q×g3** because of **43 ... Rh7**.



I examined this position for a long time, and just could not find a way to win. After **43 ... N×h3 44 Q×h3** I had first to reject **44 ... Qf3+ 45 Kh2 Q×h3+ 46 K×h3 Rf3+ 47 47 Kg4 R×d3** due to **48 Rh2 a×b6 49 a×b6 Kc8 50 Rh7 Re3 51 Kg5**. Then instead of the rook ending I examined a queen ending: **44 ... Qf4+ 45 Kg2 Qf1+ (45 ... g5 46 Qh6) 46 Kh2 Rf2+ 47 R×f2 Q×f2+ 48 Kh1 Qe1+ 49 Kg2 Qe2+ 50 Kh1 Qh5 51 Kg2**, and it became clear that the pawn ending with an extra pawn could not be won: **51 ... Q×h3+ 52 K×h3 a×b6 53 a×b6 Kc8 54 Kg4 Kd7 55 Kg5 Kc6 56 K×g6 K×b6 57 Kf5**.

What could I do? I decided to call on the assistance of my other second, S. Flohr (my main second was, of course, V. Ragozin). Within an hour Flohr arrived and suggested a move which I accepted.

43 ... Rf8

This appears risky, but Flohr had precisely calculated everything. After **44 Qd7 Qf4+ 45 Kg2 a6** or **44 Bg2 Ne6 45 Bh3 Nf4 46 Qd7 Ne2+ 47 R×e2 Qf3+** White is in a bad way.

44 b×a7+ K×a7

45 a6

There is no perpetual check (**45 R×b7+ K×b7 46 Qd7+ Kb8 47 Qb5+ Ka8**), but now Black forces the transition into a won pawn ending.

45 ... N×h3

What can White do now? After **46 R×b7+ K×a6** he loses a piece, while on **46 K×h3** Black wins by **46 ... Qf1+ 47 Kh2 Rh8+ 48 Kg3 Qg1+ 49 Rg2 Qe3+ 50 Qf3 Rh3+**. Therefore White has to take the knight with his queen.

46 Q×h3 Qf4+

47 Kg2 Qf1+

48 Kh2 Rf2+

Game 55

49 R×f2 **Q×f2+**
50 Kh1 **Qe1+**
51 Kg2 **Qe2+**
52 Kg1

On 52 Kh1 there follows 52 ... Qh5.

52 ... **Qe3+**
53 Q×e3 **d×e3**
54 a×b7 **K×b7**

The outside passed pawn guarantees victory.

55 Kg2 **Kb6**
56 Kf3 **Ka5**

57 K×e3 **Kb4**
58 Kd2 **g5**

The game could have also been won by 58 ... Kb3 59 d4 K×c4 60 d×e5 Kb5!, but advancing the pawn is simpler.

White resigns

From move 45 to the end of the game I played at lightning speed. This evidently made a great impression on an American General present during the adjournment session. He warmly shook me by the hand. I was unable to follow his American accent, but I understood that there were also chess players in the US Army.

GAME 56. NIMZO-INDIAN DEFENCE

M. Botvinnik P. Keres
Match-Tournament
for the World Championship
The Hague, 1948

1 d4	Nf6
2 c4	e6
3 Nc3	Bb4
4 e3	O-O
5 a3	Bxc3+
6 bxc3	Re8

6 ... c5 is simpler, since Black's planned advance of his e-pawn does not give him any special advantage.

7 Ne2	e5
8 Ng3	d6
9 Be2	Nbd7

A more energetic way of attacking White's pawn centre was by 9 ... c5 and then 10 ... Nc6.

10 O-O	c5
11 f3	

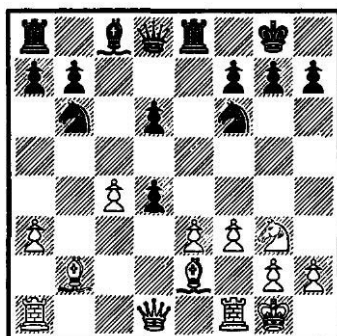
Since Black's queen's knight is not attacking the d4 pawn, White can prepare and carry out the advance of his e-pawn.

11 ...	cxd4
--------	------

In analogous positions Keres liked to open up the game in the centre. He carried out a similar plan in our game at the AVRO Tournament in 1938. One can hardly approve his decision in this situation, since White gets rid

of his doubled pawn and his queen's bishop is activated.

12 cxd4	Nb6
13 Bb2	exd4



All three possible captures would have justified Black's exchange: 14 Qxd4 Na4, 14 exd4 d5, or 14 Bxd4 Be6 15 Rcl Rc8, in each case with counterplay. But White can postpone the capture of the d4 pawn, after creating a more favourable situation for it. Keres obviously did not take this into account.

More in the spirit of the position was 13 ... Be6 14 Rcl Rc8 15 dxe5 (15 d5 Bd7) 15 ... dxe5 16 Qxd8 Rxd8 17 Bxe5, with nevertheless the better endgame chances for White.

14 e4!

White intends to take the pawn at d4 with his queen when he has vacated the a1 square for his bishop.

14 ...	Be6
15 Rcl	Re7

A waste of time. Black could still have brought about the planned transfer of his knight to the blockading position at c5 by 15 ... Rc8 16 Qxd4 Na4 17 Ba1 Nc5.

16 Qxd4 Qc7

Black essentially provokes White into advantageously opening up the game, and the queen's rook enters the game with great effect. Here Black missed his last chance of continuing to resist by 16 ... Rc8 17 Rfd1 Qd7 (18 Qxd6 Qxd6 19 Rxd6 Ne8 20 Rd4 Rec7).

17 c5 dxc5
18 Rxc5 Qf4

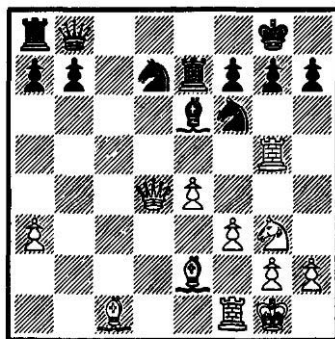
18 ... Qd8 would not have saved Black. Although on 19 Qe3 it was still possible to hold out (19 ... Nfd7), after the exchanges 19 Qxd8+ Rxd8 20 Bxf6 gxf6 the move 21 Nh5 wins a pawn.

In the game it all ends very quickly since the black queen is driven a long way away from the K-side.

19 Bc1 Qb8

Or 19 ... Rd7 20 Qb4 Qb8 21 Bb5.

20 Rg5 Nbd7



On 20 ... Ne8 there would have followed 21 Nh5 f6 22 Nxf6+.

21 Rxc7+! Kxc7
22 Nh5+ Kg6

Also after 22 ... Kf8 White's attack is irresistible, but now the game ends in mate.

23 Qe3

The retreats of the white pieces are amusing: first the bishop from b2 to c1 and now also the queen.

Black resigns

After this second defeat in the Match-Tournament it became clear to everyone that Paul no longer had any hope of winning the event.

GAME 57. QUEEN'S GAMBIT

M. Botvinnik M. Euwe

Match Tournament
for the World Championship
Moscow, 1948

1 d4	d5
2 Nf3	Nf6
3 c4	e6
4 Nc3	c6

Euwe adopts my own weapon against me.

5 e3	Nbd7
6 Bd3	dxc4
7 Bxc4	b5
8 Bd3	a6
9 e4	c5
10 e5	

10 d5 was known as long ago as the 1920s, but its strength was not yet properly appreciated (see Game 5). White's plans included 10 e5, of which I had made a thorough study.

10 ...	cxd4
11 Nxb5	axb5

When at that time I used to play the Meran Variation with Black, I preferred Sozin's variation (11 ... Nxe5).

12 exf6	Qb6
---------	-----

In the 19th USSR Championship (1951) Simagin played against me 12 ... Bb7, which does not essentially change the evaluation of this system.

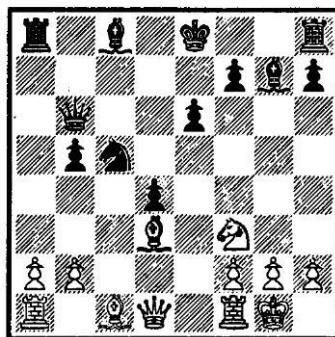
13 f×g7	B×g7
14 0-0	

I had prepared all this before the war and tested it in April 1939 in a training game. Ragozin had Black, and he continued 14 ... Ba6, as he always liked to make "non-theoretical" moves, but after 15 b4 he got into difficulties.

Euwe sticks to the recommendations of theory. How could he have known that they were wrong?

14 ...	Nc5
--------	-----

Doubtful for Black is 14 ... 0-0 15 Re1 Bb7 16 Bf4 Bd5, since White has a nice choice between the occupation of the e5-square (17 Ne5 Nxe5 18 Bxe5 Bxe5 19 Rxe5, when on 19 ... f5 there is the dangerous exchange sacrifice 20 Rxd5 exd5 21 Qb3 Qc5 22 Bxb5 Rfb8 23 Qg3+) and seizing control of the c-file (17 Qe2 b4 18 Rac1).



15 Bf4

White puts into effect his plan of occupying

the centre with pieces. The exchange of the black knight for the bishop at d3 cannot hinder this intention.

15 ... Bb7
16 Re1 Rd8

Euwe, of course, now understood my plan, and decided to adopt waiting tactics, but he should have continued 16 ... Nxd3 17 Qxd3 Bxf3 18 Qxf3 0-0, which occurred in later tournaments. All the same 19 Qg4 gives White the advantage. Apart from that, Black could have pursued risky play without castling: 16 ... Bd5 (e.g. 17 Be5 Bxe5 18 Nxe5 Rg8 19 g3 Rg7 20 Qh5 Qb7).

17 Rc1 Rd5
18 Be5

White has thus achieved everything that he wanted. In this position Black cannot castle and that is perhaps the most important thing. On 18 ... 0-0 there would follow 19 Bxg7 Kxg7 20 Ne5, with the threat of 21 Rxc5, 22 Qg4+ and 23 Qh5. If 20 ... Nxd3 21 Qxd3 Kh8 (21 ... f6 22 Rc7+! Qxc7 23 Qg3+), then 22 Qf3 f6 23 Qf4, threatening 24 Ng6+.

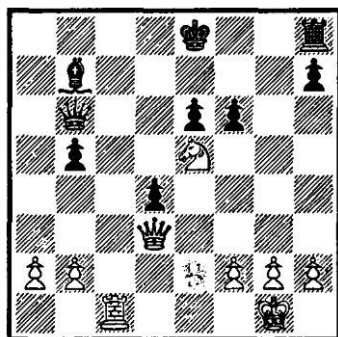
Faithful to his style, Euwe starts simplifying, hoping to bring about an ending where his good bishop and central pawns will give him the advantage.

18 ... Bxe5
19 Rxe5

This is the right way, as it is useful to exchange Black's active rook.

19 ... Rxe5
20 Nxe5 Nxd3
21 Qxd3 f6

When Black played 18 ... Bxe5 he undoubtedly had this position in mind, but could he have thought that the white knight was not bound to retreat?



Had Black preferred 21 ... Rg8, there would have followed 22 Qxh7, when White is not afraid of a single check.

22 Qg3!

There is no defence against the queen's penetration to the seventh rank.

22 ... fxe5
23 Qg7 Rf8
24 Rc7

Since he cannot reply 26 ... Qd6 due to 25 Rxb7 d3 26 Ra7 Qd8 27 Qxh7, Black is forced to give up his queen.

24 ... Qxc7
25 Qxc7 Bd5
26 Qxe5 d3
27 Qe3 Bc4
28 b3 Rf7
29 f3 Rd7
30 Qd2 e5
31 bxc4 bxc4
32 Kf2 Kf7

Since Black loses after 32 ... c3 33 Qxc3 d2 34 Qc8+ Ke7 35 Qxd7+ and 36 Ke2, he could have resigned here with a clear conscience.

33 Ke3 Ke6
34 Qb4 Rc7
35 Kd2 Rc6
36 a4 Resigns

Before the Match-Tournament I had been unable to win a single game against Euwe,

and here I managed to beat him twice. There can be no doubt that, had I not overcome this psychological barrier, I would not have won this event. The above game was undoubtedly the best played by me in the Match-Tournament, in which for the eighth successive time I took first place.

Thus the goal set by Krylenko back in the 1920s, a quarter of a century before, had now been achieved: a Soviet player had won the title of World Champion. Of course, it was regrettable that the World Championship had not been won in a match with Alekhine, who had passed away two years before this event. But the Match-Tournament, the first in the history of chess to be held under the auspices of FIDE, assembled all the worthy candidates, and the results of the event were not questioned by anybody. Evidently for the added reason that the champion had won all the matches against his rivals. In connection with this, it can be pointed out that the Match-Tournament in 1941 was not a bad rehearsal for the contest for the title of World Champion.

This victory for Soviet chess opened a new era, an era of supremacy in the world of the Soviet chess school, which was to continue for almost a quarter of a century.

David Ionovich Bronstein (born in 1924) was a colourful figure among chess grand-

masters. A brilliant master of attack, and capable of taking the most original decisions, he "forced his way through" to a match for the World Championship at the age of 27, by edging out such outstanding players as Keres, Smyslov, Boleslavsky and others. The circumstances in our match were favourable for him, because, being preoccupied with the thesis for my doctorate, I had not played a single game for three years. One should not be surprised that Bronstein, inferior to me in experience and in positional understanding, did not lose the match for the World Championship, but rather should ask the question: why did he not beat his out-of-practice opponent?

There were two reasons. Firstly, he demonstrated a definite weakness in the end-game, and in the match he lost three endings in which I did not stand any better (this can be partly explained by non-objective analysis). Secondly, he showed deficiencies of character: an inclination towards eccentricity and complacency.

The following game was the decisive one in our match. Bronstein was a point ahead, and for the last time in the match I had the white pieces. This was, therefore, practically my last chance of drawing the match and retaining the World Championship title.

GAME 58. GRÜNFIELD DEFENCE

M. Botvinnik D. Bronstein
World Championship Match
Moscow, 1951

1 d4 Nf6
2 c4 g6
3 g3 c6

Bronstein normally used to choose more complex systems, but here he would have been happy with a draw.

4 Bg2 d5
5 cxd5

This is for Black the most unpleasant way of handling the opening. It is difficult for him to obtain counter-play, and the extra tempo gives White a certain advantage.

5 ... cxd5
6 Nc3 Bg7
7 Nh3

The usual 7 Nf3 was, of course, stronger, but White wanted to get away from theoretical continuations, so as to force the opponent to think for himself.

7 ... Bxh3

This looks quite sensible, as Black gains time, develops comfortably, and exchanges pieces. But from the point of view of future prospects, White's two bishops may tell, should the game be opened.

8 Bxh3 Nc6
9 Bg2 e6

10 e3 0-0
11 Bd2 Rc8
12 0-0 Nd7

Bronstein liked such indeterminate manoeuvres, where the pieces first retreat and then return to their previous positions. More understandable would have been 12 ... Ne8 and 13 ... Nd6, which would have given Black an equal game.

13 Ne2

White, of course, does not repeat Black's mistake and directs his knight, although not immediately, to d3.

13 ... Qb6
14 Bc3

Capablanca's standard method in analogous positions is well known. Back in 1916, with Black in a well-known game against Janowski, he answered 5 Qb3 with 5 ... Qb6. I also wanted to reply 14 Qb3, but how could I have thought of exchanging queens in a game I had to win at any price? As a result of his indecision White loses a tempo, and all is well again with Black.

14 ... Rfd8

Now there is the threat of ... Bf8-b4. The b4 square must therefore promptly be given additional defence.

15 Nf4 Nf6

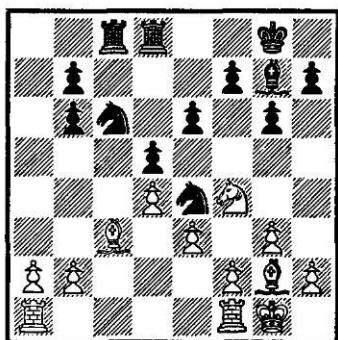
Well played. Since after 16 Nd3 Ne4 17 Be1 Black is completely ready to advance

... e5, White reverts to the idea of the Capablanca method.

16 Qb3 Ne4

Bronstein also knows that he does not have to fear the doubled pawns after the exchange of queens. He can therefore easily keep the balance.

17 Q×b6 a×b6



18 Be1

There was no sense in continuing the battle, if I did not preserve the two bishops.

18 ... Na5
19 Nd3 Bf8

Black sensibly rejects the pseudo-active rook invasion (19 ... Rc2), because after 20 Nb4 it would have to retreat (20 ... R×b2 is bad due to 21 B×e4 d×e4 22 Bc3 Re2 23 Rfc1 and 24 Kf1). But Black should have considered 19 ... Nc4, as both 20 Rd1 Bf8 and 20 Bb4 Bf8 21 B×f8 K×f8 lead to an equal game.

20 f3 ...

Black's knight is chased away and that is a sign that his previous move was not the best.

20 ... Nd6
21 Bf2

The nervous tension affects both participants. White does not prevent the invasion of

the rook on to the second rank, and Black does not carry it out. Meanwhile, it was quite possible to play 21 Rf2, and after 21 ... Nac4 22 Re2 Nf5 23 Bf2 Bh6 play would have developed similarly to that in the game.

21 ... Bh6
22 Rac1 Nac4

Both here, and later, ... Nf5 would have forced f3-f4, after which White would lose all hope of success.

23 Rfe1 Na5

The earlier recommendation of 23 ... Nf5 could not have been refuted by the combination 24 g4 Nf×e3 25 Bh3, with the threat of 26 b3, because of 25 ... N×g4 26 f×g4 B×c1 27 R×c1 Nd2. However, as I have already mentioned, my opponent liked to move pieces without any particular purpose, waiting for a favourable moment. However, in this case the knight's movements backwards and forwards pursue a special goal. Black was evidently hoping for the exchanges 24 R×c8 R×c8 25 Rc1 R×c1+ 26 N×c1, when the knight would once again advance (26 ... Nac4), winning a pawn.

24 Kf1 Bg7
25 g4 Nc6
26 b3

Just as everything seems to be going well for White, he makes two weak moves one after another. He unnecessarily weakens his Q-side pawns, whereas it was more logical to play 26 Bh4, provoking Black into replying 26 ... f6.

26 ... Nb5
27 Ke2

And now it was desirable to play 27 a4, so as not to allow Black to block White's Q-side initiative with 27 ... Na3. However, my opponent fails to play this move.

27 ... Bf8
 28 a4 Nc7
 29 Bg3 Na6
 30 Bf1 f6

Black had a wide choice of equalizing continuations: 30 ... Ncb4, 30 ... Ba3 and 30 ... Na5. He was probably waiting for 31 Kd2, so as to capture the c-file by 31 ... Na5 (32 Rc3 Rxc3 33 Kxc3 Rc8+ 34 Kb2 Nb4 35 Nxb4 Bxb4).

31 Red1 Na5
 32 Rxc8 Rxc8
 33 Rcl

Simultaneously defending the c2 square and the pawn at b3.

33 ... Rxc1
 34 Nxc1 Ba3
 35 Kd1 ...

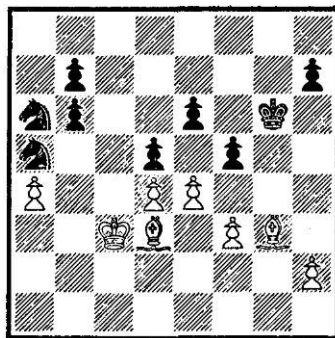
Here it was sufficient to play 35 ... Kf7, and neither 36 Bxa6 bxa6 37 Bc7 Bxc1 38 Kxc1 Nxb3+ 39 Kc2 Na5, nor 36 Kc2 Nb4+ 37 Kbl Na6, would have given White the advantage. But, as in many other games of the match, I was in time trouble, and an unfortunate idea occurred to Bronstein: why not win a pawn, so as to win this game and thereby conclude the match...

Alas, Black's extra pawn will have no value, his knights will be without outposts, and White will only have to open the game for the power of the two bishops in the ending to tell.

35 ... Bxc1
 36 Kxc1 Nxb3+
 37 Kc2 Na5
 38 Kc3 Kf7
 39 e4 f5

This helps White, as it leads to the weakening of Black's h-pawn.

40 gxf5 gxf5
 41 Bd3 Kg6



Here White had to seal his move. In general his plan is clear: transfer one bishop to d6, then play Bb1, exchange pawns on d5 and by Ba2 win the central pawn. And I sealed an appropriate move.

42 Bd6

But analysis that night showed that 42 Bb1 was the correct move, when Black could not have saved the game, e.g. 42 ... fxe4 43 fxe4 dxe4 44 Bxe4+ Kg7 and then, as suggested by Flohr, 45 Bxb7 Nxb7 46 Kc4 followed by Kb5 and Kxa6, or 42 ... Nc6 (42 ... Nc4 43 Bf4 and 44 Ba2) 43 exd5 exd5 44 Ba2 Ne7 (44 ... Nab4 45 Bb3) 45 Bh4, and White wins the pawn.

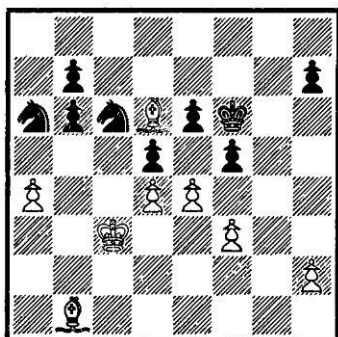
42 ... Nc6
 43 Bb1

During my analysis I was very worried about 43 ... Na7 (with the threat of 44 ... b5). Indeed, after the game I found that if, say, 44 exd5 exd5 45 Ba2 b5 46 a5 then 46 ... b4+! 47 Kd3 Nb5 48 Be5 Nac7 (49 Kc2 Kf7 50 Kb3 Na6.).

A pity, but such is life. Just in case, other continuations were of course studied, where I managed with great difficulty to achieve better results.

43 ... Kf6

The reader may be able to guess my excitement when I saw this move. Incidentally, it does not look at all bad. On 44 exd5 exd5



45 Ba2 Black can defend by 45 ... Ke6. After 44 h4 Nab8 45 Bf4 Nd7 46 Bg5+ Kg6 47 e×d5 e×d5 48 Ba2 h6 49 Bf4 Ne7 50 Bd6 Nc8 White again achieves nothing.

44 Bg3!!

This striking move was found after a sleepless night at eight o'clock in the morning. I even had to temporarily stop my analysis: my heart started palpitating. The point of the move is that after 44 ... Nab4 White replies 45 Be5+!, when the black king is pushed to g6, and then 46 Bd6 Na6 47 e×d5 e×d5 48 Ba2 (note that 45 Bc7 leads only to a draw: 45 ... d×e4 46 f×e4 f×e4 47 B×e4 Nd5+).

And now we will show that g3 is the most suitable retreat for the bishop. If 44 Bf4, then after 44 ... Ne7 Black has everything defended, and he threatens to exchange pawns in the centre followed by ... Nd5+. But now on 44 ... Ne7 there follows 45 Bh4+, winning a pawn.

44 ... f×e4
45 f×e4 h6
46 Bf4 h5
47 e×d5

Eliminating the possibility of 47 ... Ne7 followed by ... d×e4 and ... Nd5+.

47 ... e×d5
48 h4 Nab8
49 Bg5+ Kf7
50 Bf5

White's bishops dominate the board.

50 ... Na7

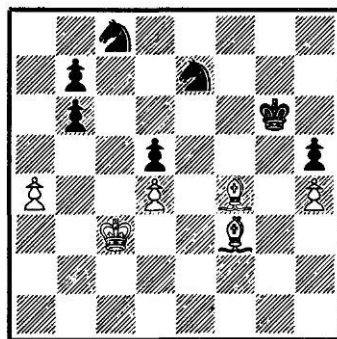
Black tries to advance ... b5. More cunning was 50 ... Ne7, in the hope of 51 B×e7 K×e7 52 Bg6 Nc6 53 B×h5 Na7 (for Black to draw it is sufficient to eliminate the a- and d-pawns). However, after 51 Bh3! Nbc6 52 Bg2 Kg7 53 B×e7 N×e7 54 Kb4 Nc6+ 55 Kb5 N×d4+ 56 K×b6 White must win.

51 Bf4 Nbc6
52 Bd3 Nc8
53 Be2 Kg6
54 Bd3+

To avoid errors in time trouble, White prefers to pass the time control by repeating the position.

54 ... Kf6
55 Be2 Kg6
56 Bf3 N6e7

Or 56 ... N8e7 57 Bg5 (also good is 57 Bc7 Nf5 58 B×d5 Nf×d4 59 B×b6) 57 ... Nf5 58 B×d5 Nf×d4 59 Be4+ Kf7 60 Kc4.



57 Bg5

Zugzwang. The time control has been reached, and Bronstein needed forty minutes to convince himself of the inevitability of defeat.

Black resigns.

A possible continuation was: 57 ... Nc6 58 B×d5 Nd6 59 Bf3 Kf5 60 Bc1 b5 61 B×c6 b×c6 62a5.

GAME 59. QUEEN'S GAMBIT

D. Bronstein M. Botvinnik
19th USSR Championship
Moscow, 1951

This was my first USSR championship since 1945. In the first half of the tournament I played quite well and took the lead, but later I did not show enough competitive spirit. Perhaps my most interesting game was the one with my recent opponent in the match for the World Championship.

1 d4	d5
2 c4	c6
3 Nc3	Nf6
4 Nf3	e6
5 Bg5	dxc4
6 e4	b5

Bronstein chooses this opening system in order to surprise his opponent with a prepared innovation.

7 e5	h6
8 Bh4	g5
9 exf6	

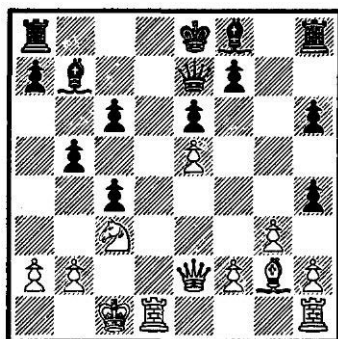
A continuation which used to be played by Ragozin. For 9 Nxe5, see Game 50.

9 ...	gxh4
10 Ne5	Qxf6
11 g3	Nd7
12 Qe2	

This was the move that Bronstein had prepared for this game. Previously 12 f4 used to be played. The new continuation is

more dangerous for Black, as White is now ready to castle long. Nevertheless, in the coming tense battle Black's chances are preferable.

12 ...	Nxe5
13 dxe5	Qe7
14 Bg2	Bb7
15 0-0-0	



Black's situation appears exceptionally dangerous. On 15 ... Rd8 White would not exchange rooks, as then the black king could hide on the Q-side, but White would rather have continued 16 Ne4 Rd5 17 Nd6+ Kd8 18 Bxd5 with an appreciable advantage. These considerations compel the black king to escape to his own wing. The situation remains anxious, but Black has good possibilities of counter-play, and combined with his advantage in material this has some value.

15 ...	Bg7
16 f4	0-0
17 Rd6	Rad8
18 Rhd1	Rxd6
19 exd6	

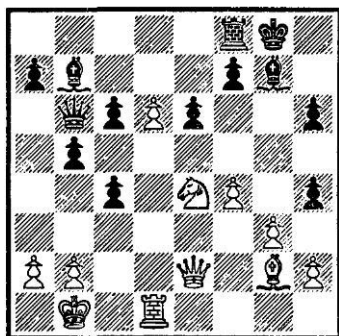
This is White's only chance to sharpen the battle. After 19 Rxd6 Rd8 he achieves nothing by 20 Qd2 Rxd6 21 exd6 Qd8 22 d7 b4, while 20 Ne4 can be met by 20 ... c5 followed by 21 ... Bd5. But now Black's king's bishop comes into play.

19 ... Qd8
20 Ne4 Qa5

A cunning move. After 21 Nc5 Qxa2! 22 Nxb7 Qa1 + 23 Kd2 Qa6 24 Nc5 Qa5 + any king move leads to the loss of the knight: 25 Kc2 Qb4, 25 Ke3 Qb6 or 25 Kc1 Qa1 + 26 Kd2 Qxb2 + 27 Ke1 Qb4 +. White has to defend the a2 pawn with his king, and this gives Black further possibilities.

21 Kb1 Qb6

This move could have allowed White to draw. During the game I could not have seen the subtle continuation 21 ... h3, which would have forced the reply 22 Bf3 (22 Bxh3 c5 23 Nxc5 Bd5). Why the position of the bishop at f3 is less favourable than at g2 will soon be evident.



22 Qg4

In this complex position my opponent overlooks the loss of a piece. A draw would have resulted from 22 d7 Rd8 23 f5 c5 24 Nd6 Bxg2 25 fxe6 fxe6 26 Qxe6 + Kh7 27 Qf5 + with perpetual check. It is not difficult to see that, if the bishop stood at f3 (see the previous comment), this variation

would not work, as Black could have played 24 ... Bxf3, attacking the queen.

There is also the question: could not White get winning chances with 22 d7 by playing, for example, (instead of 27 Qf5 +) 27 Re1. Then 27 ... Rf8 28 Ne8 Rf1 29 Qxb6 Rxe1 + 30 Kc2 axb6 31 d8 = Q Re2 + 32 Kd1 Bf3 and White's extra queen does not save him.

22 ... f5
23 Qg6 c5

White now has to give up a piece, since after 24 Nxc5 Qxc5 25 Bxb7 Qf2 he is mated.

24 g4

Bronstein still finds possibilities of an attack, which is his natural element.

24 ... Bxe4 +
25 Bxe4 fxe4
26 g5! hxg5
27 fxg5 Qd8
28 Qxe6 + Kh8
29 Qg4! Qe8
30 g6 Bh6

There is no other defence.

31 Qxh4 Kg7
32 d7 Qd8
33 Qxe4 Bg5
34 a4 Qe7
35 Qg4 Qf6
36 Ka2

White would also lose after 36 axb5 c3 37 bxc3 Qxc3 38 Qxg5 (38 d8 = Q Qb3 + 39 Kd1 Qa4 + 40 Kd1 Qxb5 + and 41 ... Rxd8) 38 ... Qb3 + 39 Kc1 Qc4 + 40 Kd1 Qxb5 + 41 Kc1 Qc4 + 42 Kd1 Rb8 +.

36 ... b4

I had no time to think! Correct was 36 ... c3.

37 Rg1

Game 59

Black would have the greatest difficulties after 37 Q×c4, to which he would probably have replied 37 ... Qf2.

37 ...	b3+
38 Ka3	Be3
39 Qh5	Bh6

Not 39 ... Rh8, because of 40 d8=Q! R×h5 (40 ... Q×d8 41 Qe5+, or 40 ... R×d8 41 Qh7+ Kf8 42 g7+) 41 Q×f6+ K×f6 42 g7.

40 Q×c5 Rd8

My last move before the time control and I was in time trouble, 40 ... Be3! would have been immediately decisive.

41 Rd1

White now had time to think, and to find that after 41 Q×c4 Black would have had much greater problems in converting his extra piece into a win.

41 ...	K×g6
42 Qg1+	

The c4 pawn is now immune: 42 Q×c4 Bf8+ 43 K×b3 Rb8+.

42 ...	Kh7
43 Kb4	Rh8+
44 Kc5	Be3+
45 Q×e3	Qb6+
46 K×c4	Q×e3
47 d8=Q	R×d8
48 R×d8	Qe6+
49 Rd5	a5
50 b4	

White resigns

This game is typical of the way I played in this tournament: interesting ideas, but inexact formulated.

The following game is against **László Szabó** (born in 1917)—a sharp and interesting player. He played in three consecutive Candidates Tournaments (in 1950, 1953 and 1956), and that speaks for itself. A certain impetuosity in his chess character sometimes led to the Hungarian grandmaster taking hasty decisions, when he would lose his hard-earned advantage. An example of this is the following game.

GAME 60. DUTCH DEFENCE

L. Szabó M. Botvinnik
International Tournament
Budapest, 1952

1 d4	e6
2 c4	f5
3 g3	Nf6
4 Bg2	Be7
5 Nf3	d5
6 0-0	0-0
7 b3	

Reshevsky, and later Geller, introduced a plan of seizing the central square e5, a plan which starts with 7 Nbd2. The move in the game is not dangerous for Black.

7 ...	c6
8 Ba3	Nbd7

This continuation is possible since on 9 Ng5 Black plays 9 ... B×a3 10 N×a3 (or 10 N×e6) 10 ... Qe7.

9 Qc1	Ne4
-------	-----

So that after 10 B×e7 Q×e7 11 Qa3 the queen has a convenient square at f6.

10 Nbd2	B×a3
---------	------

The exchange of bishops in this situation is tempting because White's knight has already left b1 and cannot use the route b1-a3-c2-e1-d3, as I played against Ragozin in the 11th USSR Championship in 1939.

11 Q×a3	b6
12 Rac1	Bb7

13 Rfd1	Qf6
14 c×d5	c×d5
15 Ne1	

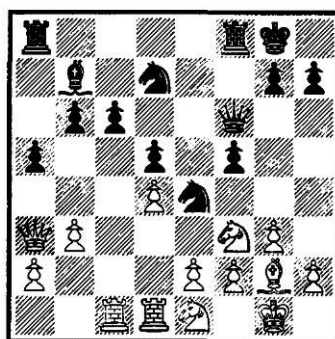
My opponent finds a way of reverting to the already-mentioned plan of capturing the e5 square with his knights. Of course, the d-pawn cannot be taken because of 16 N×e4.

15 ...	a5
--------	----

A manoeuvre used in similar positions by Ragozin. Black frees his rook from the defence of his a-pawn and in certain circumstances he can also place his bishop at a6 (as happened, for example, in Game 15 with Chekhover).

16 Ndf3

Incautiously played. By 16 e3 White could have taken control of f4. But now Black has a free hand: the f4 square is still accessible, and his knight at e4 is no longer attacked.



16 ...	f4
17 Nd3	f×g3
18 h×g3	

On 18 f×g3 there would have followed 18 ... Qh6. Now White's occupation of e5 is no longer so dangerous for Black, who has counter-play on the K-side, and also the possibility of ...c5.

18 ...	Rae8
19 Rc2	Qh6
20 Qc1	Qd6
21 Bh3	Rf6
22 Kg2	c5
23 B×d7	

A committing decision: White exchanges a good defender of his king.

23 ...	Q×d7
24 Nfe5	Qd6
25 f4	

Carried away by his idea of occupying the centre, White overlooks the loss of the exchange.

25 ...	c×d4
26 Rc7	

White can no longer avoid the following forcing variation, as otherwise his position is totally unpromising.

26 ...	Nc5
27 R×c5	b×c5
28 Q×c5	Q×c5

Perhaps 28 ... Qa6 was simpler.

29 N×c5	Ba8
30 R×d4	Rc8
31 Ncd3	

For the exchange White has a pawn and a strong position. Thus Black's pawn at a5 is weak, and if he loses it White will obtain two connected passed pawns. In addition, Black's bishop at a8 is no adornment to his position. Even so, the prosaic 31 ... Rb6, so as after 32 Ra4 to defend the a-pawn by

...Rb5, would probably have enabled Black to gradually realize his material advantage.

31 ...	Rc2
--------	-----

Extremely risky. Black's passed pawn in the centre will not be as threatening as White's two connected passed pawns on the Q-side.

32 Ra4	R×e2+
33 Kf3	Rc2
34 R×a5	Rf8
35 Ke3	d4+

A move typical of my play during the period 1951–1952—lacking in clarity and completeness. It was essential to play 35 ... h5 followed by 36 ... Rg2, when the h-pawn, on becoming passed, could have caused White a lot of trouble.

36 K×d4	Rd8+
37 Ke3	Rg2

In this way Black gets into a difficult situation, whereas by ... Bg2–f1×d3 he could have eliminated one of the knights which have been working so well together!

38 g4	Rc2
39 b4	Bd5
40 a4	Bh1

How many tempi has Black wasted in time trouble! Even now the manoeuvre ... Bg2–f1 might have saved him. Now my opponent had the chance to seal a winning move.

41 Ra7	Ra2
--------	-----

While for a draw Black needs to exchange one of White's knights, for White to win it would be sufficient to play Rd7. Both after the exchange of rooks, and after the rook moves from d8, White's knight at d3 is securely defended, and he can easily advance his pawns. Therefore I made a last move which for the moment prevents this.

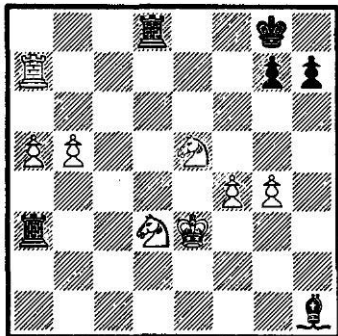
42 b5	
-------	--

Played automatically. It appears that the pawns are better placed, but now Black's rooks begin to co-ordinate actively. Meanwhile, the prosaic 42 a5, freeing the rook from the defence of the a-pawn, should have led to a win, e.g. 42 ... Ra3 43 Rd7 Rxd7 44 Nxd7 Bg2 (44 ... Bc6 45 N7e5 Bb5 46 Kd4 Rb3 47 Nc4 Kf8 48 Kc5 etc.) 45 N7e5 Bf1 46 Kd4 Kf8 47 Nc5 Ke7 48 Ne4! and the white king reaches b6, while on 48 ... Kd8 there follows 49 Ng5.

Szabó tries to avoid these complex variations, but he runs into an unpleasant surprise prepared for him.

42 ... Ra3
43 a5

Now Black loses after 43 ... Ra8 44 Rxa8+ Bxa8 45 Nc4, or 43 ... Bg2 44 b6 Bf1 45 b7 Bxd3 46 Ra8! But in my home analysis I had prepared another continuation ...



43 ... g5!

It seems unbelievable that such a move can save Black. After all, White gets another passed pawn. However, more important is the fact that the position of the knight at e5 becomes less secure.

44 f5

44 f×g5 is weaker due to the same reply.

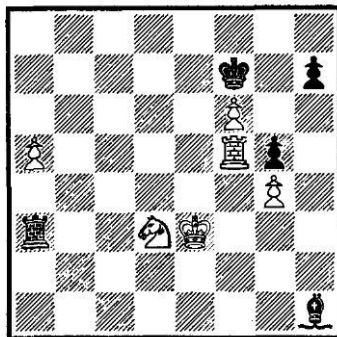
44 ... Rd5
45 Re7

White is forced to give up a pawn on the Q-side, but on the other hand the f-pawn becomes very dangerous, helped by the "dubious" position of the black king.

45 ... Rxb5
46 f6 Rxe5+

Not only mate was threatened, but also the advance of the f-pawn.

47 Rxe5 Kf7
48 Rf5



I reached this position in my analysis (I had to pay most attention to the winning continuation 42 a5). Black's achievements are indisputable. All his pieces are active and White no longer has connected passed pawns, and I thought that I should be able to draw. But during the game my mood grew more pessimistic. How can Black defend against the threat of 49 Kd2 followed by Ne5+?

And here Caissa (the chess goddess) showed her mercy. Evidently I had earned her sympathy by not having spared any effort in analysing the adjourned position. And here I was fortunate enough, at the board, to find one of the most brilliant combinations in my career.

48 ... Bb7!
49 Kd2

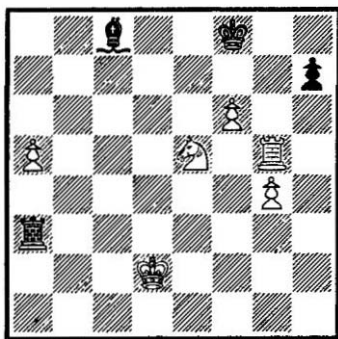
After 49 Kd4 Ra4+ 50 Kc3 Ra3+ the white king is forced to retreat to d2.

49 ... Bc8!

Game 60

50 Ne5+ Kf8
51 R×g5

It would appear that White has achieved all he could want. If 51 ... Be6, then in two variations (52 f7 Ke7 53 Rg8 B×f7 54 Rg7 Kf6 55 R×f7+ K×e5 56 R×h7, and 52 Rh5 Kg8 53 f7+ B×f7 54 Rg5+ Bg6 55 N×g6 h×g6 56 R×g6+) he has good winning chances in the rook ending.



51 ... R×a5!!

With this unexpected sacrifice of the exchange it all comes to an end, since the resulting position is a theoretical draw. The rest is of little interest.

52 Nd7+ B×d7
53 R×a5 B×g4
54 Ke3 Be6
55 Kf4 Bc4
56 Ra7 h5
57 Kg5 h4
58 K×h4 Bh3
59 Kg5 Bc4
60 Rc7 Ba2
61 Rc1 Bd5
62 Kf5 Kf7
63 Ke5 Bh3
64 Rc7+ Kf8
65 Rb7 Bc4
66 Rb4 Ba2
67 Kf5 Bd5
68 Kg6 Bf7+
69 Kg5 Bd5
70 Rh4 Bb3
71 Rb8+ Kf7
72 Rb7+ Kf8
73 f7 Ke7
74 Kg6 Bc4
75 Rg7 Bb3
76 f8=Q+ K×f8
77 Kf6 Ke8
78 Re7+ Kd8

Drawn

GAME 61. GRÜNFELD DEFENCE

O. Troianescu M. Botvinnik
International Tournament
Budapest, 1952

1 d4 Nf6
2 c4 g6
3 Nc3 d5
4 e3

Troianescu was not very strong on opening theory, and therefore he selects a continuation with some positional "bite", but without heavily studied variations.

4 ... Bg7
5 Nf3 0-0
6 b4

An idea of Makogonov. White immediately starts active operations on the very wing where in the Grünfeld Defence Black usually strives for the initiative.

6 ... c6

Black can also overcome his opening difficulties by 6 ... b6 (followed by 7 ... c5) or 6 ... Ne4, but in these cases White too has no serious problems.

7 Qb3

More sensible was the natural 7 Bb2. Now White's rook at a1 is undefended, his queen's sortie is premature, and these factors allow Black to take the initiative at an early stage.

7 ... dxc4
8 Bxc4 b5
9 Be2 a5
10 0-0

In this way White at least manages to castle. The complications after 10 bxa5 Qxa5 11 Bd2 b4 12 Nd1 c5 (13 dxc5 Na6) would have favoured Black.

10 ... Be6
11 Qb2 axb4
12 Qxb4 Na6
13 Qb2 b4

The simplest way of developing the initiative. White has to move his knight to a4 (to control the c5 square), where at any moment it is liable to be attacked.

14 Na4 Qa5
15 Qc2

After this queen move (the fifth out of White's first 15 moves) it is unlikely that he can save the game. It was better perhaps even to give up a pawn: 15 Bxa6 Qxa4 16 Bd3 Bxa2.

15 ... Bf5
16 Qb3 Ne4
17 Bb2 Nc7



18 Bd1

Game 61

Again it was probably better to play on a pawn down: 18 Nc5 Nxc5 19 dxc5 Be6 20 Qc2 Bxb2 21 Qxb2 Qxc5, for example: 22 Rfc1 Qb6 23 Qd4 Rfb8 24 Ne5 Bd5, when, in spite of his material deficit, White's position is still viable. However, Black could have perhaps have improved the variation by 20 ... Qa4 21 Qxa4 (21 Rfc1 Qxc2 22 Rxc2 b3) 21 ... Rxa4 22 Bxg7 Kxg7, after which White would lose his a-pawn and the passed b-pawn would become threatening.

18 ... Nb5
19 Bc2 Nbd6

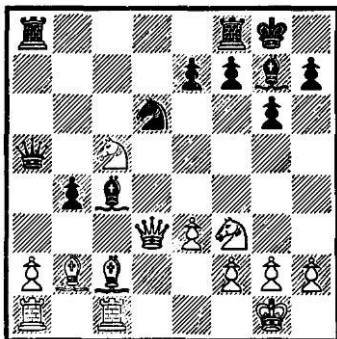
What can White do? 20 a3 Rfb8 is most unpleasant, and in addition he must save his rook at f1 from the threat of 20 ... Be6 21 Qd3 Bc4.

20 Rfc1 Be6
21 Qd3 c5!

The decisive move. White must not allow the advance of this pawn, but the exchange of pawns, opening up the game, has equally grave consequences.

22 dxc5 Nxc5
23 Nxc5 Bc4

Of course, not 23 ... Bxb2 because of 24 Nxe6, with counter-play for White.



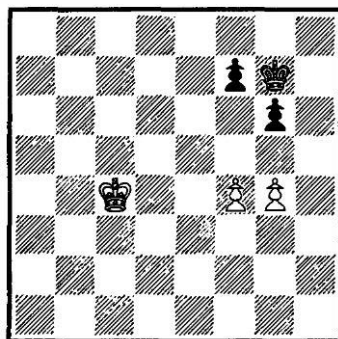
Here White resigned. Troianescu obviously thought that it was bad to play either 24 Qd2 Bxb2, or 24 Bxg7 Bxd3 25 Bxf8 Bxc2

26 Bxe7 Qxc5 27 Nd4 (27 Bxd6 Qxd6 28 Rxc2 worse, due to 28 ... b3) 27 ... b3! 28 Nxb3 Qb6! 29 Bxd6 Bxb3. Indeed, after 30 Bc5 Qa6 White can resign.

But later it was found that after 30 axb3 Rxa1 31 Rxa1 Qxd6 32 g3 Black has great technical difficulties in winning the game.

Let us examine a possible continuation: 32 ... Qb4 33 Ra4 (if White defends the b-pawn, Black has an easier task) 33 ... Qxb3 34 Rd4 Kf8 35 h4 Ke7 36 Kg2 f5 37 Kgl h6 38 Kg2 Ke6 39 Kgl Ke5 40 Kg2 g5 41 hxg5 hxg5 42 Kgl (after 42 Kf1 Qb1+ 43 Ke2 Qb5+ 44 Kel Qa6 White has to let the enemy queen in at f1) 42 ... Qc2 43 Kg2 Qc3 44 Kf1 (we shall show on one occasion why the rook cannot leave its post: 44 Rd8 Qc6+ 45 Kgl Ke4 46 Kg2 f4 47 gxf4 gxf4 48 exf4 Qg6+ 49 Kf1 Kf3) 44 ... Qa1+ 45 Kg2 Qxd4 46 exd4+ (46 f4+ Ke4 47 exd4 g4!) 46 ... Kxd4.

Now we will compose from this position a study—we will give the stronger side the white pieces, and we will move the white king from d5 (which it will occupy) to c4.



The solution then is:

1 Kd5 Kf8

If 1 ... Kh6, then 2 Ke5 Kg7 3 Kd6 Kf8 (3 ... Kh8 4 Kd7 Kh7 5 Kd8 Kg7 6 Ke8, 5 ... Kg8 6 Ke7, 5 ... Kh8 6 f5, or 5 ... Kh6 6 Ke7) 4 Kd7 Kg7 5 Ke8 Kg8 6 Ke7 Kg7 7 f5 g5 8 Ke8.

Half a Century of Chess

2 Kd6 Ke8
3 f5 g5
4 Kc7

But not 4 f6 Kd8 5 Ke5 Kd7 6 Kf5 Kd6
7 K×g5 Ke6, with a draw.

4 ... Ke7
5 Kc8! Kd6

Or 5 ... Ke8 6 f6.

6 Kd8 Ke5

7 Ke7 f6
8 Kf7 Kf4
9 K×f6 K×g4
10 Kg6, and White wins

Thus after this game an interesting study came to light. For me composition was not an end in itself, in the sense that I did not invent ideas for studies. During my career I composed a total of only ten studies, and all of them had their origin in actual games.

GAME 62. KING'S INDIAN DEFENCE

M. Botvinnik Y. Geller
20th USSR Championship
Moscow, 1952

Yefim Petrovich Geller (born in 1925), along with Boleslavsky, is a player who has made an especially important contribution to the development of the Soviet chess school. A supreme master of complex positions, when preparing for tournaments he used to find deep plans in the middlegame, closely linked with the opening. His exceptionally dynamic style gained Geller great popularity. Speaking about his competitive successes, it is sufficient to mention that he has taken part in five Candidates events. However, in quiet systems, although this may sound paradoxical, Efim Petrovich felt less sure, evidence of which is provided by the following.

1 d4	Nf6
2 c4	g6
3 g3	Bg7
4 Bg2	0-0
5 Nc3	d6
6 Nf3	Nc6
7 d5	

Premature. It was more sensible to castle first.

7...	Na5
8 Nd2	c5

This move, of course, leads to more complex play than 8 ... c6, which would have allowed Black to achieve an equal game.

Therefore 7 0-0 was better, when after 7 ... a6 8 d5 Na5 9 Nd2, as the reader will easily see, Black can no longer continue 9 ... c6.

9 Qc2	a6
10 0-0	Bf5

The plan with Qc2, b2-b3, Bb2, etc. was used by White for the first time in this game. In this way he reinforces his pawn at c4, and the knight at a5 is out of play. Tolush subsequently demonstrated that 10 ... e5 was preferable, since the move in the game invites White to advance his central pawn without loss of time.

11 e4	Bd7
12 b3	b5
13 Bb2	bxc4
14 bxc4	Rb8
15 Rab1	Rb4
16 a3	Rb8

This move surprised me. More in Geller's style would have been 16 ... Rxc4 17 Nxc4 Nxc4 18 Bc1 Qa5, when Black gains some positional compensation for his material deficit.

17 Nd1

The knight is heading for e3 where it will occupy a very strong post, while from c3 White's bishop will threaten the black knight at a5.

17...	Qc7
18 Ne3	Rb7
19 Bc3	

White happily exchanges rooks, as this deprives Black of any real possibility of counter-play.

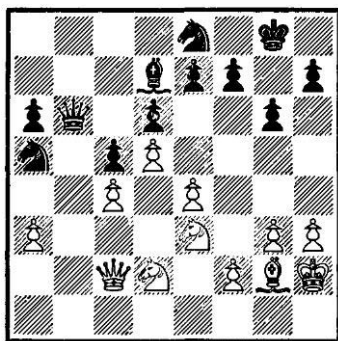
19 ... **Reb8**
20 h3 **R×b1**
21 **R×b1** **R×b1+**
22 **N×b1**

After 22 Q×b1 any advantage from the position of the queen on the open file would have been illusory, whereas the loss of control over a4 would have been a real factor.

22 ... **Qb6**
23 **Nd2** **Ne8**

This allows White to seize the centre of the board, and the position of Black's king is weakened. When in such an opening system Black himself offers to exchange his king's bishop, it usually means that he has not found a good plan. Even the position of the knight at a5 will not become any easier, as instead of the bishop it will be attacked by the queen. For all these reasons 23 ... e5 was preferable.

24 **B×g7** **N×g7**
25 **Kh2** **Ne8**



Everything is now ready for White's pawn storm.

26 f4 **Nf6**

Throughout the game Black tries to provoke the advance of the e-pawn, thus drawing the enemy fire on himself.

27 e5 **Ne8**
28 **Qc3** **f6**

It was dangerous for Black to utilize the chance of 28 ... Ba4, due to 29 Ng4, and White develops a menacing attack with the help of his knight. But even now Black has no way of supporting his K-side, and the white pawns will carry out their destructive mission.

29 e6 **Ba4**
30 **Be4** **Ng7**

Alas, Black had to reject the tempting 30 ... Nb3, which loses a piece: 31 Qb2 Qa5 32 N×b3 Qe1 (32 ... Qb6 33 Bc2) 33 Qd2.

31 **Bd3** **Nb5**
32 **Be2** **Ng7**
33 h4 **Ne8**
34 **Bd3** **Ng7**
35 f5 **Nb3**

Black's position is so hopeless that he uses his last chance, checking whether or not his opponent will notice the win of a piece.

36 **Qb2** **Qa5**
37 **N×b3** **Qe1**
38 **Ng2** **Qd1**
39 **Nc1** **g×f5**
40 **Be2** **Qd4**
41 **Q×d4** **Resigns**

This was the only game that I ever managed to win against this resourceful player.

The following game was played in the last round of the 20th USSR Championship. I was one point behind Taimanov, but he still had to play Geller, and given a favourable turn of events I could still catch my rival. I very much wanted to achieve this, as since 1948 my results had been poorer, and I had to prove that I had not forgotten how to play chess.

GAME 63. SICILIAN DEFENCE

A. Suetin M. Botvinnik
20th USSR Championship
Moscow, 1952

1 c4	c5
2 Nf3	Nc6
3 d4	c×d4
4 N×d4	Nf6
5 Nc3	d6
6 Bg5	e6
7 Qd2	h6

I borrowed this opening system from one of Koblents's games, and I used it for the first time in the 6th game of my match with Bronstein. To be frank, Black does not get entirely satisfactory play. However, White has to solve certain tricky problems of a positional nature. That is why I thought that it made sense to select this variation against an inexperienced young opponent.

8 B×f6	g×f6
9 0-0-0	a6
10 f4	Bd7
11 Bc4	

11 Be2 is also possible. White's plan is to attack the e6 pawn by f4-f5 and to force the advance ... e5, weakening the white squares.

11 ...	h5
12 Kb1	Qb6
13 Rhf1	

Obviously my opponent has no objection to a draw. The secret of the position, how-

ever, is that after the exchange of queens and one pair of knights, Black gets rid of all his troubles, his king in the centre is better placed than the white king, he retains his two bishops, and the e6 pawn will be satisfactorily defended.

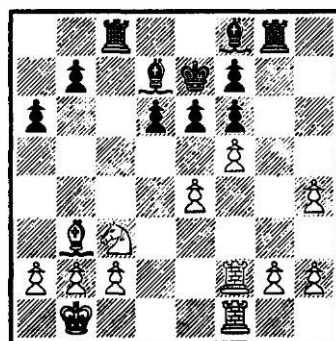
13 ...	Q×d4
14 Q×d4	N×d4
15 R×d4	Rc8
16 Bb3	

A plausible move, but to defend the K-side the bishop should have been sent there.

16 ...	Rg8
17 Rd2	

The fact that E.C.O. considers this position to be in White's favour must be a misunderstanding. Apart from the plan he chooses, there is nothing else at his disposal, and it will soon be evident where this plan leads to.

17 ...	h4
18 f5	Ke7
19 Rdf2	



19 ...	Bh6!
--------	------

I could not refrain from making this tempting pawn sacrifice. The game will be opened (Black has the two bishops!), the weakness of White's pawns will be underlined, and, most important, one pair of rooks will be exchanged and thus White's activity will be liquidated.

20 f×e6	f×e6
21 R×f6	Rcf8
22 R×f8	B×f8

Black naturally keeps his other rook, his active one.

23 Rf2	Bh6
24 Bc4	Be3
25 Re2	Bg1
26 g3	

Correctly played. After 26 h3 White would have risked losing both his K-side pawns, whereas now he has better chances of a draw.

26 ...	h×g3
27 h×g3	R×g3
28 a3	Be8

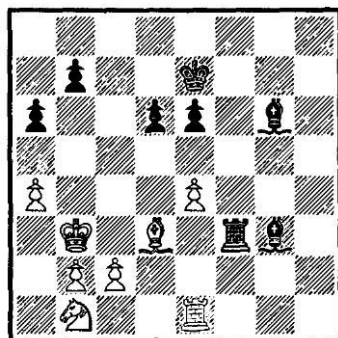
A dubious manoeuvre. It was better to prepare the transfer of the bishop to c6 (not immediately 28 ... Bc6 because of 29 Nd5+), where it is both attacking (the e4 pawn) and defending (the b7 pawn).

29 Ka2	Bh5
30 Re1	Bd4
31 Rh1	Rg5
32 Kb3	Be5
33 Bd3	Bg6
34 Rh4	Rg3
35 a4	Bf6
36 Rh1	

A risky move (36 Rf4 was called for). Now after 36 ... B×c3 37 b×c3 Black could have obtained winning chances in view of the poor formation of the enemy pawns. It is, of

course, nice to keep the two bishops, but White manages to defend his weak pawns.

36 ...	Rg4
37 Re1	Be5
38 Nd1	Rf4
39 Nc3	Rf3
40 Nb1	Bg3



41 Rg1

A typical mistake—a hasty decision on the 41st move, so as to force the opponent to make the sealed move. My opponent follows a method introduced by Bronstein against me in the 1951 match, in the hope that after five hours' play I would not be able to find the correct continuation. Meanwhile, if Suetin had thought a little longer, he would surely not have given up the pawn, but retained a defensible position by 41 Re2.

41 ...	B×e4
42 Nd2	Bd5+
43 Ka3	Rf2
44 Ne4	Bh2

Evidently it was this move that White overlooked when he was in a hurry to make his 41st move. 44 ... B×e4 45 B×e4 Be5 leads to a less clear position.

45 Rg6	B×e4
--------	------

Here too 45 ... Rf3 was simpler, since now bishops of opposite colour result, with all the consequences that follow from that.

Game 63

46 B×e4 d5
47 Bd3 Be5

but in time it will leave it. One the other hand, the b-pawn is completely safe.

Black's misadventures begin from this point. Correct, evidently, was 47 ... e5 48 Rb6 e4 49 R×b7+ Kd6 50 B×a6 R×c2 or 50 ... e3 with a highly dangerous position for White. Now Black's passed pawn is impeded and White begins to prepare simplifying exchanges.

48 Rg8 Kd7
49 b4 Bf6
50 Rg1 Rh2

Again an error! Black should have immediately taken the opportunity of advancing his e-pawn: 50 ... e5 51 Rd1 Ke6 52 c4 d4 53 Kb3 (53 Be4 b6, with the threat of 54 ... Re2) 53 ... Rf3 54 Kc2 Re3.

51 Kb3 Kd6
52 Rd1 Ke7

Of course, not 52 ... e5 53 Be4.

53 c4

Now a draw is quite probable, and although by that time Geller had won against Taimanov, I realized it was unlikely that I could catch my young rival.

53 ... Rb2+
54 Ka3 dxc4
55 B×c4 Rc2
56 Bb3 Bb2+
57 Ka2 Rf2
58 Bc4 a5

Black's last winning chance. He at least saves his b-pawn from being exchanged.

59 bxa5 Bc3+
60 Kb3 B×a5
61 Bb5 b6

Black's bishop occupies an unhappy post,

62 Kc4 Kf6
63 Kd4 Rf4+
64 Ke3 Ke5
65 Rh1 Re4+
66 Kd3 Rg4
67 Rh5+ Kd6
68 Rb8 Ke5
69 Rh5+ Kf4
70 Rh3 Rg8
71 Rh4+ Ke5
72 Rh5+ Kd6
73 Rh4

By this time Taimanov was sitting in the snack-bar, and was impatiently waiting for the game to finally end in a draw, when he would have become USSR Champion for the first time. However, Suetin's last move was inaccurate. He should have defended not the fourth rank, where White's king has nothing to do, but the third rank.

73 ... Rg3+
74 Ke4

As will be seen, this is risky. More precise was 74 Kd4. On 74 Ke2 Black would have acquired hopes of advancing his passed pawn.

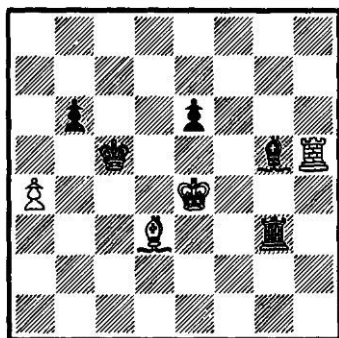
74 ... Bd2
75 Bd3

The losing move. It turns out it was not just the advance of the passed pawn that White had to fear. It was essential to play 75 Kd4 or 75 Rh5.

75 ... Bg5
76 Rh5

On other rook moves Black continues 76 ... Rg4+, winning a second pawn.

76 ... Kc5!



At this point White resigned, since mate is threatened, and both 77 Ke5 R×d3 78 R×g5 Rd5+ and 77 R×g5+ R×g5 are equally hopeless.

When Taimanov heard that Black had won, he unwittingly exclaimed: "It's a fraud", but when he saw the final position he understood everything. Taimanov and I shared first place, and we had to play a short match to decide the champion.

GAME 64. NIMZO-INDIAN DEFENCE

M. Botvinnik M. Taimanov

Match for the USSR Championship Moscow, 1953

Mark Yevgenievich Taimanov (born in 1926) started his chess career almost as an infant prodigy: the young boy could weigh things up instantly, and calculate variations quite brilliantly. Subsequently, having learned the methods of positional play, he scored some major successes: he was USSR Champion, and twice a Candidate for the World Championship. And even so, one is left with the feeling that Taimanov could have achieved more. Factors of a personal nature evidently had an influence. In his search for truth he does not like to have doubts, which frequently made him take hasty decisions. This also happened to other chess masters, for example, in the past to Bogoljubow, and in our times to Larsen.

1 d4	Nf6
2 c4	e6
3 Nc3	Bb4
4 e3	Nc6

Taimanov's patented move at the time. 4 ... 0-0, 4 ... c5 and 4 ... b6 are all more promising.

5 Ne2	d5
6 a3	Be7
7 c×d5	

In our game played in 1951 (19th USSR

Championship), I continued 7 Ng3, but did not achieve anything tangible after 7 ... h5 followed by ... h4. My present decision looks more logical, as my knight will be able to occupy a more active position at f4.

7 ...	e×d5
8 Nf4	

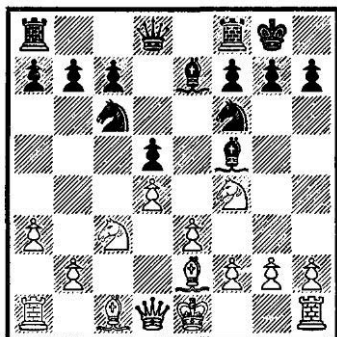
Our short match of six games was a continuation of the 20th Championship, where in my game with Taimanov the same opening variation occurred. There I played 8 g3, but after 8 ... 0-0 9 Bg2 Na5 10 0-0 c6 11 Na4 b6 12 Nac3 Ba6 Black gained a satisfactory position. Naturally, for this match I have prepared a different line.

8 ...	0-0
9 Be2	

I rejected the immediate attack on the central pawn by 9 Qb3, since after 9 ... Na5 10 Qa2 Black could not only remain on the defensive (10 ... Be6), but also venture the continuation 10 ... c6 11 b4 Nc4 12 B×c4 d×c4 13 Q×c4 a5, gaining the initiative for the sacrificed pawn.

9 ...	Bf5
-------	-----

A provocative move. Black tries to provoke White into sharp play, which is easily understandable, since this was already the fourth game of the match, and Taimanov was one point down. That is why he rejected sounder but waiting continuations, such as 9 ... Be6 or 9 ... Nb8 (in order to play ... c6).



10 g4 Be6
11 N×e6

A serious positional blunder. After 11 g5 (in analogy with the following game) and h2-h4 White has an undisputed advantage.

11 ... f×e6
12 0-0 Qd7
13 f4

White prevents once and for all Black's freeing advance ... e5, but now Black can threaten with great effect to undermine White's pawn centre by ... c5.

13 ... Nd8!
14 Bd3

It was more logical to play immediately 14 b4, and although this gives Black new chances of counterplay, it does eliminate the most dangerous advance (14 ... c5). Why then did Taimanov not take advantage of this opportunity? He probably thought that ... c5 would not run away, and in the meantime he decided to strengthen the defence of his K-side.

14 ... Nf7
15 b4

Nothing can be derived from the hasty attack: 15 g5 Ne8 16 Qh5 (16 g6 h×g6 17 B×g6 Nh8 18 Bc2 Nd6 and then ... Nf5) 16 ... g6 17 B×g6 h×g6 18 Q×g6+ Ng7.

15 ... a5
16 b5

Only in this way can White retain the threat of transferring his rook from a1 via a2 to g2.

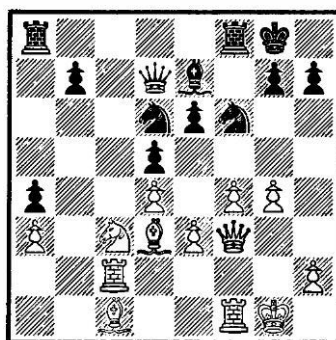
16 ... Nd6
17 Qf3

The alternative was 17 a4. However, White prefers to continue the concentration of his forces on the K-side, while at the same time he defends the central square e4 against invasion by the enemy pieces.

17 ... a4
18 Ra2 c6

In anticipation of g4-g5 it was more prudent to play 18 ... g6.

19 b×c6 Q×c6
20 Rc2 Qd7



Should Black manage to play ... g6, then his advantage on the Q-side will inevitably tell. Therefore, White is bound to start immediate action against the king.

21 g5 Ne8
22 B×h7+

There was nothing else. After 22 N×d5 (22 Qh3 Nf5, but not 22 ... g6 23 N×d5) 22 ... e×d5 23 Q×d5+ Kh8 White achieves nothing. Meanwhile it was imperative not to permit 22 ... g6, which would have stopped White's activity on the K-side.

The course of the game demonstrates that the bishop sacrifice was correct. White gains

Game 64

two pawns for his piece, and he retains serious threats which fully compensate for his minimal material deficit.

22 ... K×h7
23 Qh3+ Kg8

On g6 the black king would have been in even greater peril (23 ... Kg6 24 N×d5 Bd8 25 Nb4 with the threat of Nd3-e5+).

24 N×d5 Bd8

Defending against the threat of 25 Nb6 and clearing the seventh rank for the queen.

25 g6 Nf6
26 N×f6+ g×f6
27 g7

This may seem very strong but in reality it could have led to the loss of the game. The quiet continuation 27 Rg2 probably gave White a decisive attack, as can be seen from the following variations: 27 ... Re8 (27 ... Ne8 28 d5) 28 g7 Nf7 29 Rf3 Rc8 30 Bb2 Rc7 31 Qh4 Qc8 32 Bc3!! (32 ... R×c3 33 Qh8+!).

27 ... Re8

The game was played in an atmosphere of high tension, and here Black takes White "at his word" that the pawn is immune. Meanwhile after 27 ... K×g7! 28 Qh5 Rf7 or 28 Rg2+ Kf7 the king would have been safe, and only 28 f5! Kf7! 29 e4 Ke7 30 Bd2 would have given White problematic chances of saving the game. Now White again has a decisive advantage.

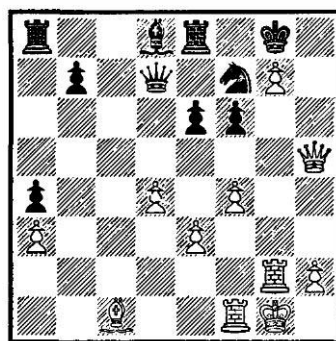
28 Qh8+ Kf7
29 Qh5+ Kg8

Now, alas, the g7-pawn is indeed immune: 29 ... K×g7 30 Rg2+ Kf8 31 Qh8+ Ke7 32 Rg7+ Nf7 33 R×f7+ K×f7 34 Qh7+, and the king cannot go to e7 because of 30 Qh7.

30 Rg2

It was difficult to decide on this continuation, when I had only five minutes left on my clock for eleven moves. But I very much wanted to win this game, which practically assured me of the title of USSR champion. This was furthered, I would say, by the almost passionate atmosphere of the match, due to the fact that during our game in the championship a rather unpleasant dispute took place. And so, I declined to repeat moves, although the risk was great.

30 ... Nf7



31 Rf3!

The rook is brought up for the decisive attack. It is true that the position of White's king becomes, at first sight, highly dangerous, but Black's king is in a worse situation.

31 ... Ra5
32 Qh4!

It was only when I found this move that I decided to continue the battle by 30 Rg2. The cunning point is that after 32 ... Qc6 Black is mated by 33 Qh8+!, while after 32 ... f5 the queen returns to h5 with the irresistible threat of 34 Rh3. Also, Black is not saved by 32 ... Qc7 33 Bd2 Qc2 because of 34 B×a5 (but not 34 Rh3 Qd1+ 35 Be1 Rh5).

32 ... e5

Black can save his king only by giving up his queen.

Half a Century of Chess

33 Rh3 Q×h3
 34 Q×h3 e×f4
 35 e×f4 Bb6

If 35 ... Re1+ and 36 ... R×c1, then he is mated in three moves: 37 Qh7+! etc.

36 Bb2 Rb5
 37 Kf1

All is clear now, whereas after 37 Qd7 Re1+ 38 Kf2 R×b2+ 39 K×e1 R×g2

40 Q×b7 Black has a defence in 40 ... Rb2.

37 ... Ba5
 38 Rc2 Rb3
 39 Qd7 Rbe3
 40 Q×a4 Re1+
 41 Kf2 Bc7
 42 Q×e8+

The resulting ending is easily won. Black resigned, without resuming play.

GAME 65. NIMZO-INDIAN DEFENCE

M. Botvinnik V. Smyslov

Match for the World Championship Moscow, 1954 2nd Game

It so happened that this match was the beginning of a series of three matches for the World Championship, in which we played a total of 69 games. Smyslov was at his peak during this period, and the series gave him an advantage in points (18 wins, 17 losses and 34 draws), but in terms of laurel wreaths the score was 2 : 1 in my favour, since in a drawn match the champion retained his title.

1 d4	Nf6
2 c4	e6
3 Nc3	Bb4
4 e3	b6

At the Candidates Tournament in Switzerland a year earlier, Smyslov had also adopted the Nimzo-Indian Defence, but with 4 ... c5. Here he avoids this continuation, fearing a prepared variation on my part, but he jumps out of the frying pan into the fire.

5 Ne2	Ba6
6 a3	Be7
7 Nf4	d5
8 c×d5	

In 1951 against Novotelnov (19th USSR Championship) I continued 8 b3. Later I came across a game played that same year

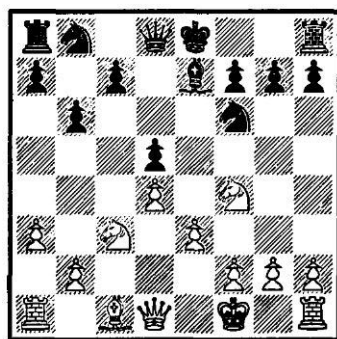
in New York between Shainswitt and Fine, where 8 c×d5 occurred, and I preferred the method used by the American master.

8 ...	B×f1
9 K×f1	

This is how the aforementioned game continued. After 9 d×e6 Ba6 10 e×f7+ K×f7 11 Qb3+ Ke8 12 Ne6 Qd7 13 N×g7+ Kd8 14 Ne6+ Kc8 White's attack comes to a dead end, and Black gradually assumes the initiative.

9 ...	e×d5
-------	------

The only move. 9 ... N×d5 loses a pawn after 10 Nc×d5 e×d5 11 Qh5 c6 12 Ne6 g6 13 Qe5 f6 (13 ... Bf6 14 N×d8+ B×e5 15 N×f7) 14 Qg3 Bd6 15 N×d8 B×g3 16 N×c6.



10 g4!

An improvement found in the quiet of my study. For my opponent, of course, it was a surprise. After 10 Qf3 c6 11 g4 0-0 Fine

obtained a good position. But now Black does not manage to castle, since White carries out the entire plan without wasting a tempo on Qf3.

10 ... c6

Smyslov chooses a natural move, but he gets into difficulties. It was later demonstrated that boldness—10 ... g5—was a necessity. True, White still retains some advantage: 11 Nh5 N×h5 12 g×h5 Qd7 13 Qf3 c6 14 e4.

11 g5 Nfd7

The exchange of knights—11 ... Ne4 12 N×e4 d×e4—gave Black problems after 13 h4 followed by Nh5 and Qg4.

12 h4 Bd6

It was better to castle. White can now open the game in the centre with gain of tempo, as Black's bishop is awkwardly placed.

13 e4 d×e4
14 N×e4 B×f4

14 ... Be7 is cheerless, if only because of 15 h5.

15 B×f4 0-0
16 h5!

With the positional threat of 17 h6, after which the position of the black king becomes hopeless. E.g.: 16 ... Na6 17 h6 Re8 (17 ... g6 18 Qa4) 18 h×g7 R×e4 19 Qh5 K×g7 20 Q×h7+ Kf8 21 Bd6+ Ke8 22 Q×e4+.

16 ... Qe7 is no better, in view of 17 Qf3 Qe6 18 h6 g6 19 Nd6. Therefore Black tries to drive away White's centralized knight, so that it is not trained on f6.

16 ... Re8
17 Nd6 Re6

As will soon be clear, it was simpler and better to give up the exchange immediately

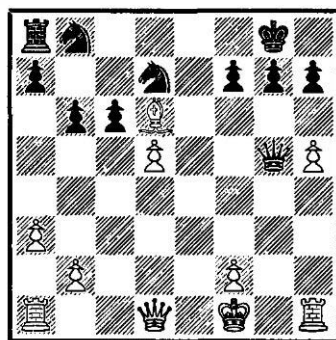
by 17 ... Nf8, but even then it is not easy for Black to occupy d5 with either of his knights, which is necessary for the successful functioning of queen and knight against queen and rook (with the insecure white king). Incidentally, such play when the exchange down was frequently seen in the games of Stahlberg.

18 d5 R×d6

What else can Black do? On 18 ... c×d5 19 Q×d5 Na6 the issue is decided by the combination 20 N×f7! K×f7 21 g6+ h×g6 22 h×g6+ Ke7 23 Bd6+ Kf6 (23 ... R×d6 24 Qf7 mate) 24 Qf3+ K×g6 25 Rgl+ Kh7 26 Qf5+.

19 B×d6 Q×g5

It would appear that Black has given up the exchange in the best circumstances, since he has already won one pawn and another is threatened, while after 20 d×c6 N×c6 he satisfactorily completes his development. However ...



20 Qf3!

The decisive move! Black's queen is now restricted in its activity, and after 20 ... c×d5 21 Rgl Qh4 22 Rg4 Qd8 23 Rcl his position is very passive. Even Smyslov's favourite transition into an endgame does not bring any relief.

Game 65

20 ... **Q×d5**
21 Q×d5 **c×d5**
22 Rc1 **Na6**
23 b4 **b6**
24 Rh3 **Kh7**
25 Rd3 **Nf6**
26 b5 **Nc5**
27 B×c5 **b×c5**

28 R×c5 **Rb8**
29 a4 **Rb7**
30 Rdc3

Now White only has to exchange rooks in order to queen his a- or b-pawn, and since on 30 ... Ne4 there also follows 31 Rc7, Black resigned. This game is a clear example of how useful home preparation can be.

GAME 66. QUEEN'S GAMBIT

M. Botvinnik N. Minev

11th Olympiad
Amsterdam, 1954

1 Nf3	Nf6
2 c4	c6
3 d4	d5
4 Nc3	e6
5 e3	Nbd7
6 Bd3	dxc4
7 Bxc4	b5
8 Bd3	b4

That is what Lisitsyn played against me in 1933 (8th USSR Championship). Since then a lot of water has flowed under the bridge, and the entire variation has now been analysed in detail.

9 Ne4

This continuation seemed to me better than 9 Na4, as White wants to exchange on f6 and thus divert the knight at d7 from supporting the advance ... c5 (which, incidentally, could be played immediately after 9 Na4). Lisitsyn replied 9 ... Be7, and after 10 Nxf6+ Nxf6 11 e4 Bb7 12 Bg5 White gained a slight advantage. I later tried to improve Black's play with 9 ... Nxe4 (in the 13th game of my match with Smyslov in 1958), which makes e3-e4 more difficult, but it was subsequently shown that here too White retains the advantage (e.g. 10 Bxe4 Bb7 11 Qa4 Qb6 12 Bd2 Bd6 13 0-0 0-0 14 a3!). Minev's choice is also unlikely to overcome Black's opening difficulties.

9 ... Bb7
10 Nxf6+ gxf6

Wishing to retain his knight at d7 for the control of c5, Black agrees to the doubling of his pawns, hoping also to build up an attack on the king along the g-file. But things do not get that far ...

11 e4 Bd6

11 ... c5 was dangerous because of 13 d5.

12 0-0 Rg8
13 Qe2 Qa5

If White could exchange the white-squared bishops (by 14 Bae6) Black would have no hope of developing an attack. Black prevents this exchange, and at the same time aims to switch his queen to h5.

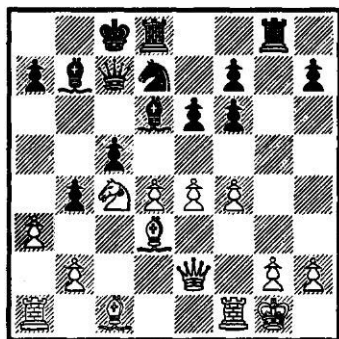
14 Nd2! 0-0-0

There was no advantage in provoking 15 g3 by 14 ... Qg5, since the queen would soon have been exposed to attack. However, there was sense in causing such a weakening of the white king's position by 14 ... Qc7.

15 Nc4 Qc7
16 f4

White can now block the b8-h2 diagonal in a more convenient way.

16 ... c5
17 a3!



It transpires that White can ignore the threat of 17 ... cxd4, which would only open the c-file. Black is no longer able to block the Q-side and his king finds itself in danger.

17 ... f5

Minev uses the only means of counter-play.

18 axb4 Nf6

An interesting counter blow, which nevertheless should have lost quickly after 19 bxc5 (19 Rxa7 fxe4 20 Bc2 is insufficient because of 20 ... cxd4 or 20 Nxd6+ Rxd6 21 Ba6 in view of 21 ... Rxa6 22 Rxa6 cxd4) 19 ... fxe4 (or 19 ... Bxc5 20 dxc5 Rxd3 21 Qxd3 Bxe4 22 Nd6+) 20 Nxd6+! (but not 20 cxd6 exd3 21 dxc7 dxe2 22 cxd8=Q+Kxd8) 20 ... Rxd6 21 Bb5!! Rxd4 22 Be3 followed by c5-c6. Alas, during the game I did not see the 21st move (which is why I rejected this continuation), and this considerably prolonged the game.

19 Na5 c4!!

This move also surprised me. Having lost the chance of Ba6, White's attack peters out, and he is left with only some positional advantage.

20 Nxb7 cxd3
21 Nxd6+ Rxd6

The reply 21 ... Qxd6 would only have changed details, and in White's favour,

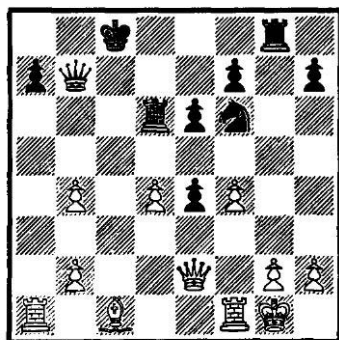
since on move 23 (see below) instead of having to retreat his queen to e2, he would have had the active move 23 Qc4+.

22 Qxd3 fxe4

On 22 ... Nxe4 White would be free to play 23 Be3 followed by d4-d5.

23 Qe2 Qb7

Black cannot take the d4-pawn (23 ... Rxd4 24 Be3), while after 23 ... Rd5 White again has the following attacking move.



24 f5!

Now the game is opened up even more, and the position of the black king becomes extremely dangerous.

24 ... Nd5
25 Qxe4 Nxb4

Black decides to try and save the endgame, since there was no hope that after 25 ... exf5 26 Qxf5+ Kb8 White would fall into the trap 27 Qxf7 Rxg2+, which could be parried by the simple 27 g3. Black has no other useful moves.

26 Qxb7+ Kxb7
27 fxe6 fxe6
28 Rf7+ Kc6
29 Be3 Kd5
30 Rxh7

Also after 30 Raxa7 White's two extra pawns guarantee him a win.

30 ... Nc6
31 Bf4

This is my third oversight in the present game. White had a simple win by 31 Rh5+ Ke4 (31 ... Kc4 32 Rc5+) 32 Re1 (32 ... Nxd4? 33 Bxd4+ Kxd4 34 Rd1+).

31 ... Rdd8
32 Bc7 Rh8!

I overlooked this reply which forces the exchange of one pair of rooks, after which Black's king ceases to be a burden and becomes an active piece.

33 Rg7 Rhg8
34 Rh7 Rh8
35 Rg7 Rbg8
36 Rf7 Rgf8
37 Raf1 Rxf7
38 Rxf7 Rc8
39 Be5

White goes into the rook ending, although in it the activity of Black's king compensates to a certain degree for his material deficit.

39 ... Nxd4
40 Bxd4 Kxd4
41 Kf2

It is hard to say whether or not it was better to seal a different move—41 g4 or 41 Rxa7. In my choice I was tempted by the plausible variation 41 ... Rc2+ 42 Kf3 Rxb2 43 h4 a5 44 h5 Rb1 45 Kg4 e5 46 Rd7+ Kc4 47 Kf5, when White wins easily.

41 ... a5
42 g4

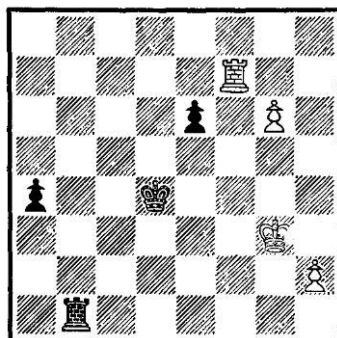
It may seem, by analogy with the previous comment, that I should have played 42 h4, but in my analysis 42 g4 seemed the more convincing.

42 ... Rc2+
43 Kg3 Rxb2

44 g5 a4
45 g6

On 45 Ra7 there could have followed 45 ... Ke4! 46 g6 Kf5 47 g7 Rb8, and the g-pawn is lost (48 Rf7+ Kg6 49 Rf8 Rb3+). 46 Rxa4+ Kf5 47 Ra5+ e5 would also not have helped White.

45 ... Rb1



46 Kh4! Rg1
47 Kb5 Kc4!

The a-pawn unexpectedly gains in strength, whereas the attempt to save it in another way (47 ... Rg2 48 h4 a3 49 Ra7 a2) fails due to the speedy advance of the h-pawn: 50 Kh6 Kc3 51 h5 e5 52 Kg7 e4 53 h6 e3 54 h7 e2 55 h8=Q e1=Q 56 Qc8+, etc. The point is that by the continuation in the game Black does not lose time in defending the a-pawn with his rook.

White is therefore forced to regroup.

48 Rf4+ Kb5
49 Rf3 Kb4
50 Rf4+ Kb5
51 Rf3 Kb4
52 Rg3 Rxg3
53 bxc3

Thus White has managed to transform his h-pawn into a g-pawn, which allows him to approach with some hope the inevitable queen ending.

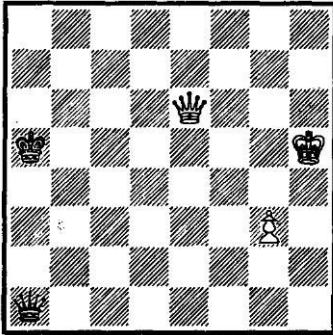
53 ... a3

Game 66

54 g7 a2
55 g8=Q a1=Q
56 Qg4+ Ka5

On 56 ... Ka3 White would have continued 57 Qf3+ Kb4 58 Qe4+ and Black, so as to avoid the worst, has all the same to retreat his king to the fifth rank.

57 Q×e6



The foregoing unusual events could perhaps be regarded as a prelude to the resulting study "queen and g-pawn against queen". Ten years prior to this game I had such an ending against G. Ravinsky (13th USSR Championship). There I did not understand the specific character of the ending and I tried, as in a rook ending, to keep my king on the eighth rank to support the promotion of the pawn at g8 and, this made the win most difficult. As can be seen from what follows, this time I avoided such a mistake.

57 ... Qh8+

In the event of 57 ... Qh1+ 58 Kg5 Qc1+ 59 Kg6 Black runs out of checks.

58 Kg6 Qc3
59 g4 Qd2
60 g5 Qd4
61 Qf5+ Ka4

Minev willingly occupies a4 with his king, as this was recommended by Keres in a well-known article where he analysed the ending of my game with Ravinsky.

62 Kh5 Qh8+
63 Kg4 Qh1

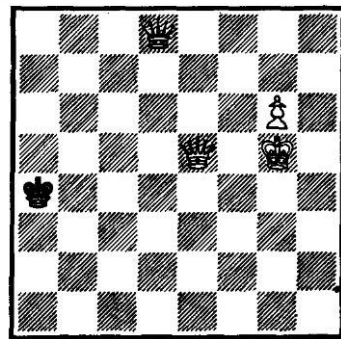
Now White first centralizes his queen, and then proceeds with the advance of his pawn.

64 Qf4+ Ka5
65 Qe5+ Ka4
66 g6 Qd1+
67 Kg5 Qd8+

This position is repeated six moves later, after the game is adjourned for the second time and Black seals his move. One should not, of course, consider these moves as part of the "study".

68 Kf5 Qc8+
69 Kf4 Qc1+
70 Qe3 Qc7+
71 Qe5 Qc1+
72 Kf5 Qc8+
73 Kg5 Qd8+

Although I did not find the correct plan before the adjournment, nevertheless I instinctively avoided moving my king to the eighth rank. After thorough analysis I finally found the right way of playing this ending.



74 Qf6!

74 Kh6 would be a mistake because of 74 ... Qh4+ 75 Kg7 Qh3, which was explained earlier. The winning plan consists in placing the white king on the same rank (or file) as the black king, or on the adjacent

one. In this case White has a good chance of sheltering his king from checks.

Once the method is found, of course, it looks simple.

74 ... Qd5+
75 Qf5 Qd8+
76 Kh5 Qe8

After 76 ... Qh8+ White wins by 77 Kg4 (77 ... Qg7 78 Qf7 Qc3 79 g7). Therefore Minev changes from checks to a pin.

77 Qf4+

The queen should aim for the squares in the centre of the board, as Capablanca taught me during the analysis of our game at Nottingham.

77 ... Ka5

The reader knows by now that the position of the kings on the same rank favours White, but Minev did not know that!

78 Qd2+ Ka4
79 Qd4+ Ka5
80 Kg5 Qe7+
81 Kf5! Qf8+
82 Ke4

Now there are no more checks and no pin, which means that the pawn will be able to advance. It turns out that the white king is excellently placed in the middle of the board.

82 ... Qb6

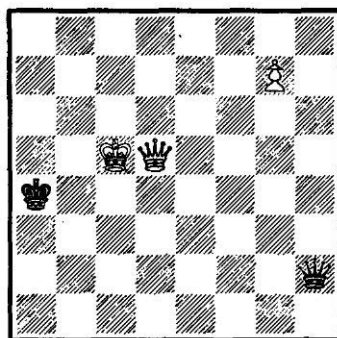
83 Qe5+ Ka4
84 g7 Qb1+

After 84 ... Qh4+ 85 Qf4 it all ends even quicker.

85 Kd4 Qd1+
86 Kc5 Qc1+
87 Kd6 Qd2+
88 Ke6 Qa2+
89 Qd5

The queen (and not the king!) is ready to control the queening square.

89 ... Qe2+
90 Kd6 Qh2+
91 Kc5



Black has as many as three checks, but they all lead to the exchange of queens. Here the game ended, Black resigned, but the first page of genuine theory was opened on the ending "queen and pawn against queen".

GAME 67. FRENCH DEFENCE

W. Unzicker M. Botvinnik

11th Olympiad
Amsterdam, 1954

1 e4	e6
2 d4	d5
3 Nc3	Bb4
4 e5	c5
5 a3	Ba5
6 b4	cxd4
7 Qg4	Kf8

A few months before the Olympiad, in the ninth game of the World Championship Match against Smyslov, I played 7 ... Ne7, but after 8 bxa5 dxc3 9 Qxg7 Rg8 10 Qxh7 Nd7 11 Nf3 Nf8 12 Qd3 Qxa5 13 h4 Bd7 14 Bg5 Rc8 15 Nd4 Nf5 16 Rb1 I ended up in a difficult position. An improvement of this variation by 10 ... Nbc6 11 Nf3 (11 f4 Qxa5) 11 ... Qc7 12 Bf4 Bd7 13 Bd3 0-0-0 14 Bg3 Ng6 was found much later.

This time I decided not to sacrifice the g-pawn, which, however, also left White with the initiative.

8 bxa5	dxc3
9 Nf3	

Typical of Wolfgang Unzicker's style. In his best years he used, to play energetically, but perhaps too "correctly". 9 a4 or 9 h4 leads to a more complex situation.

9 ...	Ne7
10 Bd3	Nd7

Better, undoubtedly, was 10 ... Nbc6, denying the enemy queen the convenient post at b4. It is true that in a correspondence game Pietzsch-Herzel (1961) after 11 0-0 Qxa5 12 Re1 Ng6 13 h4 White had the preconditions for an attack, but for the moment he was two pawns down!

11 Qb4	Qc7
--------	-----

It was not possible to break the pin immediately by 11 ... Kg8, in view of 12 Bg5 f6 13 exf6 gxf6 14 Bh6 Ng6 15 h4, and Black's position is full of holes.

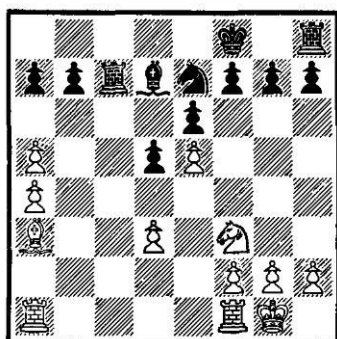
12 0-0	Nc5
--------	-----

I was not tempted to take the central pawn (12 ... Nxe5 13 Nxe5 Qxe5), since after 14 Bf4 Qf6 15 Rael Black will soon be crushed. If he offers the exchange of queens by 12 ... Qc5, White plays 13 Qf4 followed by 14 a4, when the bishop comes out at a3 with gain of tempo. However, by 12 ... b6 Black could have created a more complex situation.

13 Qxc3	Bd7
14 a4	Rc8
15 Ba3	Nxd3

Black takes advantage of the chance to exchange queens, before White's rook begins to operate on the b-file

16 Qxc7	Rxc7
17 cxd3	



17 ... f6

The only move. After 17 ... Ke8 18 Bd6 Rc3 (18 ... Rc8 19 Rfb1 Bc6 20 Nd4) 19 Rfb1 Bc8 20 a6 b6 21 Rc1 Black cannot prevent the invasion of the rook. It is true that this still happens, but the king manages to release the rook at h8 from imprisonment.

18 Rfc1

Unzicker plays this part of the game with great power. White exchanges rooks before Black can bring his second rook into play.

18 ... Rxc1+
19 Rxc1 Kf7

It is unfortunate for Black that 19 ... Bc6 is decisively met by 20 a6.

20 Rc7 Rd8
21 Bxe7

An essential move, after which there are no longer bishops of opposite colour on the board, and Black cannot play 21 ... Nc6 which would have been so useful.

21 ... Kxe7
22 Rxb7 Rc8
23 Kf1

Having made a number of strong moves, my opponent again plays "correctly". He should have prepared a second attack on the pinned bishop: 23 g4! Rc3 24 exf6+ gxf6 25 g5 Rxd3 26 Kg2 etc.

23 ... a6
24 Ra7

Otherwise 24 ... Rc5.

24 ... Rc2
25 Rxa6

White should have refrained from "pawn snatching" in favour of that same continuation 25 g4.

25 ... Ra2
26 Ra7 Rxa4
27 Ke2 d4

Black could not permit 28 Ke3, but the main idea behind the advance of the pawn is to be able to activate the bishop at the first opportunity.

28 Nd2

Well played. White is aiming to penetrate with his knight into the black camp via the now weakened e4 and c4 squares.

28 ... Ra2
29 Kd1 Kd8

Nothing comes of 29 ... Ra1+ 30 Kc2 Ra2+ 31 Kc1 Ra1+ due to 32 Kb2.

30 exf6

A typical mistake. White helps Black to reduce the number of weak pawns on the seventh rank. Immediately decisive was: 30 Ne4 Bc6 31 Nc5 Bd5 32 Rxg7 fxe5 33 a6.

30 ... gxf6
31 Ne4 Bc6

Now the bishop becomes active, and Black obtains some sort of counter-play.

32 Nc5 Bd5

In a difficult position Black has up to now played inventively, but his last move must be condemned. 32 ... e5 offered a reasonable chance, in the hope of capturing the pawns

Game 67

on the K-side and giving up the bishop for the a-pawn. The d7 square should not have been left without defence.

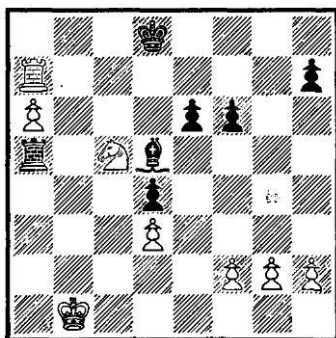
33 a6 Ra1+

Now Black can no longer play 33 ... R×f2 34 R×h7 R×g2 35 a7 Ra2 because of 36 N×e6+.

34 Kc2 Ra3
35 Kb2 Ra2+

35 ... Rc3 would have been a grave blunder (36 Rd7+ and 37 R×d5).

36 Kb1 Ra5



37 Nb7+!

White advantageously transposes into a rook ending where he will have an extra pawn and a solid positional advantage, since the enemy king is cut off from his pawns.

37 ... B×b7
38 a×b7 Rb5+
39 Kc2 Kc7
40 b8=Q+ ...

The king will not only be imprisoned on the back rank, but also distant from his flank.

40 ... K×b8
41 R×h7 Kc8
42 Re7

Unzicker clearly has a leaning towards piece play. By continuing 42 g4 followed by h2-h4, White would have accelerated events.

42 ... Re5
43 Kd2 Kd8
44 Rf7 Rf5
45 Ke2 Ke8

White's unsuccessful manoeuvres have helped Black to bring his king towards his objective with gain of time.

46 Ra7 Re5+
47 Kf1 Rb5
48 h4 f5

The sealed move. The other possibilities—48 ... Rb1+ 49 Ke2 Rh1 (49 ... Rb2+? 50 Kf3 Rd2 51 h5 R×d3+ 52 Ke2) 50 g3 e5 51 Kf3 f5 52 Ra5—do not give Black any pleasure. However, it must be considered a certain achievement that White cannot play g2-g4 and his pawns are therefore disconnected.

In my analysis I was helped (till two o'clock in the morning!) by Flohr. I asked him to come back at eight in the morning to sum up my preparations for the resumption of play. During the night I found what I thought was an acceptable plan, but, alas, after his sleep Flohr quickly demonstrated two ways by which Unzicker could win. It is true that one of these did not appear to me entirely convincing.

49 g3 Kf8
50 Rd7

After this move I felt there was some hope, as I realized that my opponent had not spent the night analysing.

Simpler was 50 h5 Kg8 51 Re7 e5 (or 51 ... Rb1+ 52 Kg2 Re1 53 h6 e5 54 Kf3 Kh8 55 g4 e4+ 56 Kf4 e3 57 f×e3 f×g4 58 e4 g3 59 Rg7) 52 h6 Kh8 53 Kg2 and then as later occurred in the game.

50 ... e5
51 Kg2 Kg8
52 h5

52 f4 e×f4 53 g×f4 is not convincing in view of 53 ... Rb2+ 54 Kg3 Rb1 55 R×d4 Rg1+ and 56 ... Kg7.

52 ... Ra5

Black has to wait. The active attempt 52 ... Rb1 53 Re7 e4 allows White to finish the game quickly: 54 Rd7 Rb4 55 d×e4 f×e4 56 g4, etc. Therefore I decided to test fate, and to allow my opponent the chance of finding the continuation suggested by Flohr.

53 h6 Rb5
54 Rg7+ Kh8
55 Re7 Ra5
56 Kf3

Here I had the unpleasant feeling that my opponent was coming close to solving the problem.

56 ... Rd5
57 g4

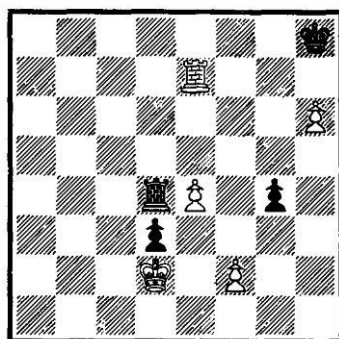
Now I felt a little easier. I feared most of all Flohr's first method: 57 h7 e4+ (57 ... Ra5 58 Rf7) 58 d×e4 f×e4+ 59 R×e4 d3 60 Re1. The second method, as I have already said, I rather underestimated.

57 ... e4+
58 d×e4 f×g4+
59 Ke2 d3+
60 Kd2

After 60 Kd1 (so as to reply to 60 ... Rd4 with 61 Kd2) Black had prepared 60 ... Ra5! It was this method of counter-play that later helped Black to save the game.

60 ... Rd4
61 Re8+

Unzicker also misses the other way of winning. Why let the enemy king out of its prison? By 61 e5 my opponent could have won this painfully protracted game. 61 ...



Rf4 is decisively met by Flohr's 62 Rg7! (62 ... Re4 63 Rg5) while 61 ... Rd5, which seemed in my analysis to save the game, I now saw could be refuted by 62 e6 Rd6 63 Re8+ Kh7 64 e7 Re6 65 K×d3 Re5 66 Kd4 Re6 67 Kd5 Re2 68 Kd6 Rd2+ 69 Ke5 Re2+ 70 Kf4.

Now a draw is unavoidable.

61 ... Kh7
62 Re6 Ra4!

Since the white rook has taken up a passive position, and Black's king is more active, he sacrifices a pawn to free his rook too.

63 K×d3 Ra3+
64 Ke2 Rf3

The white king is cut off from the pawns at e4 and h6. Unzicker now thought for forty minutes, but there was nothing to be found. He should have worked the night before.

65 e5 Rf5
66 Ke1 Rf4
67 Rf6

Or 67 Kf1 g3 68 Rf6 (68 f3 R×f3+ 69 Kg2 Re3 70 Kh3 Ra3) 68 ... R×f6 69 e×f6 K×h6 70 f×g3 Kg6 71 Kg2 K×f6 72 Kh3 Kg5 with a draw.

67 ... Re4+

But not 67 ... R×f6 68 e×f6 K×h6 69

Game 67

Ke2 Kg6 70 Ke3 K×f6 71 Kf4 g3 72 f×g3
and White wins.

68 Kf1 R×e5
69 Kg2 Ra5
70 Kg3 Rg5

71 Kh4 Rg8
72 Kh5 g3

Drawn

Agreed, in view of the variation 73 Rf7+ Kh8 74 h7 Rg4! (74 . . . Ra8 is also possible).

Of course, Black keeps his g-pawn, but even without it the ending with f- and h-pawns is a book draw.

One of the most difficult games I have ever played.

GAME 68. QUEEN'S GAMBIT

A. Kotov M. Botvinnik
22nd USSR Championship
Moscow, 1955

1 d4	d5
2 c4	c6
3 Nc3	Nf6
4 Nf3	e6
5 e3	Nbd7
6 Bd3	Bb4
7 0-0	0-0
8 Bd2	

In view of White's intention to play 9 N×d5 (9 ... N×d5 10 c×d5 B×d2 11 d×e6) Black does best to retreat the bishop to d6, with more or less satisfactory play.

8 ...	Bd6
9 b3	

This waiting move can hardly give White an advantage, which he could have counted on after the natural 9 e4.

9 ...	Qe7
10 Qc2	e5

The most sensible plan in such positions. Black is saddled with an isolated pawn at d5, but in view of the awkward placing of White's bishops (it is better to have them at b2 and e2), he has a good game.

11 c×d5	c×d5
12 d×e5	N×e5
13 Nd4	

White puts his stake on his centralized knight, but 13 Be2 was more cautious.

13 ...	N×d3
14 Q×d3	Qe5

It was hard to resist this move which provokes a weakening of e4, but the immediate 14 ... Rd8 was worth considering.

15 f4	Qe7
16 Rac1	

Neither player noticed the possibility of the strong manoeuvre Be1-h4, though here Black has sufficient counter-play after 16 Be1 Re8.

16 ...	Rd8
17 Rc2	

At this point I noticed the aforementioned manoeuvre which in the new circumstances (with the rook at d8) would have been especially unpleasant. Fortunately Kotov had not yet seen it.

17 ...	Bc5
--------	-----

Black has now a good game. The exchange of the centralized knight leads to a position with bishops of opposite colour, in which White's bishop is passive.

18 Na4	B×d4
19 Q×d4	

After 19 e×d4 White would have had no compensation for the weak square e4, as Black's pawn at d5 would have ceased to be a defect in his position.

Game 68

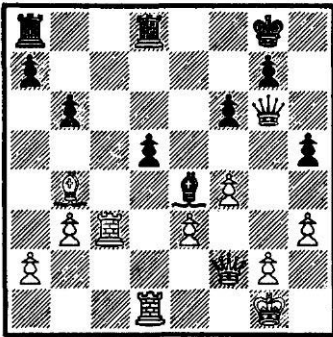
19 ... Bf5
20 Bb4 Qd7
21 Rc3 Ne4
22 Rcc1

Simpler was 22 Nc5, since Black cannot play 22 ... Nxc3 due to 23 Bxc3.

22 ... b6
23 Rfd1 f6

The important squares c5 and e5 are now under Black's control. White has no other plan than to exchange knights in the hope of being saved by the bishops of opposite colour. However, it is not all so simple, since the black pieces will occupy very active positions.

24 Nc3 Nxc3
25 Rxc3 Be4
26 Qd2 Qg4
27 h3 Qg6
28 Qf2 b5



It is interesting to note that, from the material point of view, this game is reminiscent of my game with Kotov in 1939 (Game 37). Here, however, White has better defensive chances.

29 Kb2 a5

Now it is time to be active on the Q-side.

30 Ba3 b5
31 Bc5 b4
32 Rcc1 Rdc8
33 Bd4

Black controls the squares c2, c3 and c4, which ensures him eventual control of the open file. I now undertake an operation to gain time for thought, which could have concluded unexpectedly...

33 ... Bc2
34 Rd2 Be4
35 Rdd1 Qf5
36 Qe2 Qg6
37 Qf2

A typical delusion. Manoeuvring first with one piece (the bishop) and then another (the queen), Black in time trouble forgets that irrespective of this the position is repeated. This is also missed by Kotov, who before making his last move could have claimed a draw. But the most amazing thing is that this was not noticed by any of the spectators, nor by any readers of bulletins, magazines or books.

37 ... a4
38 Rxc8+

On 38 bxa4 there is the unpleasant reply 38 ... Rc4 and then ... Rxa4.

38 ... Rxc8
39 bxa4 Qe8
40 Rd2 Qxa4
41 Qh4 Rc2

It is difficult to exploit the weakness of the a2 pawn in any other way, although the exchange of rooks increases White's drawing chances.

42 Rxc2 Qxc2
43 Qg3

Here at first I was intending to play 43 ... Kf7, but I noticed in time that after 44 f5! Bxf5 45 Qf3 a draw was unavoidable. Therefore I had to agree to the exchange of queens.

43 ... Q×a2
44 B×f6 Q×g2+

This leads to a win of a pawn.

45 Q×g2 B×g2
46 Bd4 Be4
47 Kg3 Kf7
48 h4 g6
49 Kf2 Ke6

Thus Black still has an extra pawn, but this is evidently not enough for a win.

50 Ke2 Kf5
51 Kd2 Kg4
52 Bf6 Kg3
53 Be7 Kh3
54 Bf6

54 B×b4 K×h4 is bad for White, since he would have to give up his bishop for the h-pawn.

54 ... Kg4
55 Be7 Bf5!

A good move. At e4 the bishop was out of it. Its place is e6, from where it will indirectly defend the pawn after it gets to b3, as well as the g8 square.

56 Bf6 Kf3

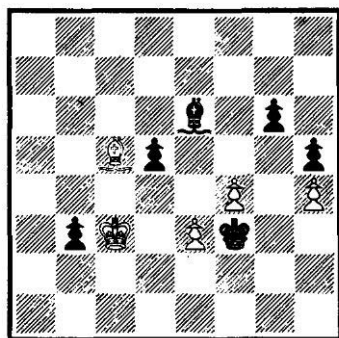
A cunning move. Black takes his king away from the h4-pawn, creating in White the illusion that his bishop can now get some freedom.

57 Be7 b3
58 Kc3 Be6

Black could have won another pawn—58 ... K×e3 59 K×b3 K×f4, but that would have led to an absolutely drawn position: 60 Kc3 Ke3 61 Bg5+ Ke4 62 Kd2.

59 Bc5

59 Kd2 appeared too risky to White, but it would have saved the game (59 ... b2 60 Kc2 K×e3 61 K×b2 K×f4 62 Kc3), whereas diverting the bishop from the d8–h4 diagonal turns out to be the decisive mistake. 59 K×b3 would also have lost after 59 ... d4+ 60 Kc2 d×e3 61 Kd1 Kf2.



59 ... g5!!

A study-like move. Now after 60 h×g5 the h-pawn is unblocked (60 ... h4 61 Bd6 Bf5 62 g6 B×g6 63 f5 B×f5 64 K×b3 Kg2), and after 60 f×g5 the d8–h4 diagonal is blocked.

60 f×g5 d4+!

An essential element of the combination, since the b3 pawn is of decisive importance and must be retained. Now Black acquires passed pawns on both wings, and even with equal material (subsequently White will even have an extra pawn) he wins.

61 e×d4

Or 61 B×d4 Kg3 62 g6 K×h4 63 Kd2 Kh3! 64 Bf6 h4 65 Ke2 Kg2.

The bishop on e6 by controlling the squares d5 and g8, prevents the queening of the white pawns.

61 ... Kg3

But not 61 ... Kg4 62 d5 B×d5 63 Bf2 with a draw.

Game 68

62 Ba3 K×b4
63 Kd3 K×g5
64 Ke4 h4
65 Kf3 Bd5+

White resigns

USSR Championship; in seven of them I succeeded in winning first prize.

I played here with mixed success, but even so up to the last round I had good chances of winning. Alas, a loss to Keres left me back half a point behind the winners (Geller and Smyslov).

In 1955 I played in my twelfth and last

GAME 69. ENGLISH OPENING

M. Botvinnik S. Gligoric

12th Olympiad
Moscow, 1956

Svetozar Gligoric (born in 1923), along with M. Vidmar, is Yugoslavia's most outstanding chess player. A very fine understanding of position and exceptional energy distinguish his play. He is very close to the Soviet chess school, in the sense that the opening part of his game is always strongly connected with a plan in the middlegame. His cheerfulness and systematic participation in sport (even at the age of 50 he was good at football) have allowed him to retain his chess strength for a long time. Just how strong he was is best stated by these facts: he participated eight times in Interzonal Tournaments (a world record!) and three times in Candidates events.

Just as in their time the successes of Capablanca promoted the popularity of chess in Cuba, and those of Euwe in Holland, so Gligoric has done a great deal to make chess in his country a mass sport, and for it to produce many leading masters.

1 c4	g6
2 g3	c5
3 Bg2	Bg7
4 Nc3	Nc6
5 Nf3	Nh6

The simplest way to equalize is by 5 ... e6 followed by ... Nge7 and ... d5. The move in the game has the disadvantage that White

gains the opportunity to create difficulties for Black by the advance of his h-pawn.

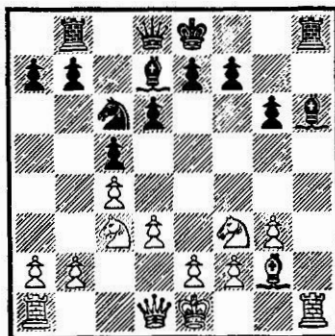
6 h4	d6
7 d3	Rb8

White could delay the advance h4-h5 by one move because the reply 7 ... Bg4 would not have prevented it. The point is that after 8 h5 g×h5 Black has a broken position, while after 8 ... B×h5 9 B×h6 B×h6 10 g4 he loses material.

8 h5	Bd7
------	-----

It was preferable to take a radical measure, such as 8 ... f6, so that the threat of ... g5 would have forced White to exchange pawns immediately, and the black king (in contrast to the game) would not have been under the threat of mate.

9 B×h6	B×h6
10 h×g6	h×g6



11 Qc1

Apparently when playing 8 ... Bd7 Black had overlooked the possibility of such an attack. The queen cannot be taken due to 12 R×h8 mate.

11 ... Bg7
12 R×h8+ B×h8
13 Qb6 B×c3+

No better is 13 ... Bf6 in view of 14 Ng5, after which there is the highly unpleasant threat of 15 Nh7 (or 15 Nge4).

14 b×c3 e6
15 Ng5

Black's task would have been more difficult after the preliminary 15 Kd2, which would have prevented him from contesting the h-file (15 ... Ke7 16 Rh1). If in that case 15 ... Qf6 (15 ... Qe7 would not change matters) then 16 Ng5 (16 ... Q×f2 17 Rf7), while the counter-blow 15 ... Qb6 is parried by 16 Rcl.

15 ... Ke7!
16 Kd2

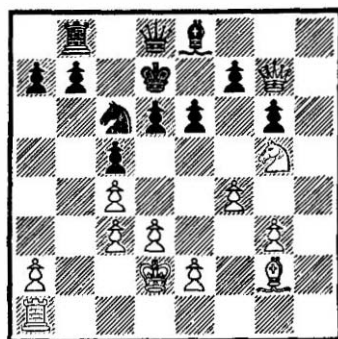
White has nothing else, since 16 Ne4 Qh8 17 Qg5+ f6 18 Qxg6 Rg8 is completely useless.

16 ... Be8

Black fails to take the opportunity of forcing the exchange of queens—16 ... Qh8 17 Rh1 Q×h6 18 R×h6, after which he had every chance of drawing the ending (18 ... Nd8 and then ... b5). He did not have to fear 17 Nh7, as after 17 ... Rg8 18 Rh1 f6, White's initiative would have petered out.

But now the queens are retained, and White has a free hand for the attack on Black's king.

17 Qg7 Kd7
18 f4



Thus the knight is consolidated in its advantageous position (the hasty 18 N×f7 would have lost to 18 ... Qe7).

18 ... Qe7
19 Rb1 Nd8
20 Ne4

More energetic was 20 Rh7 followed by 21 Be4, when the loss of the g6 pawn is inevitable.

20 ... Kc7
21 Rh8 Bc6
22 Nf6 Kb6

Black could not, of course, accept the bishop sacrifice (22 ... B×g2 23 Re8), but even by controlling the e8 square (22 ... Bd7) he would have been threatened with the loss of his queen: 23 Rf8 and 24 Ng8.

23 B×c6 N×c6

After 23 ... b×c6 White's heavy pieces can overcome the pawn barrier in a most curious way: 24 Re8, 25 Qf8 and 26 Re7.

24 Rb7 Nd8

Black can no longer defend the pawn: 24 ... Rf8 25 Q×f8.

25 Q×g6 Ka6

Since soon Black places his last stake on the activity of his king, more logical although equally hopeless, was 25 ... Ka5.

26 a4 Ka5

Could not the black queen have got out and caused trouble? Let us see: 26 ... Qc7 27 Qg8 Qb6 28 Qe8 Nc6 29 Qxf7 Qb2+ 30 Ke3 Qxc3 31 Nd7 Qd4+ 32 Kf3 Rd8 38 Nf8 and Black can resign. Generally speaking, Black is a pawn down with a lost game, and Gligoric makes a desperate effort to restore the material balance, but this only makes White's task easier.

27 Qg5 Kx a4
28 Rh1 Kb3

The threat was 29 Kc2, after which mate is unavoidable (29 ... Ka5 30 Nd5!), while if 28 ... Ka5, then immediately 29 Nd5!

29 Qb4 Kb2
30 g4

The simplest, after which Black resigned, but White could also have won "brilliantly":

30 Rb1+ Kxb1 31 Qh1+ Kb2 (31 ... Ka2 32 Kc2) 32 Qcl+ Kb3 (32 ... Ka2 33 Kc2) 33 Qbl+, and mate next move.

In this game Gligoric did not display his best qualities, perhaps because from the very start the struggle took an unusual turn, and he found it difficult to obtain any counter-play.

This was the only Olympiad to be held in Moscow, and I could not decline to take part in it. But in the spring of the following year I was due to defend the world title in the second match against Smyslov, and I had to prepare myself well for it. But I also could not refuse to participate in the Alekhine Memorial Tournament, held in Moscow after the Olympiad. For a long time I was doing well in this tournament, but in the last round I again lost to Keres and Smyslov drew level with me.

GAME 70. NIMZO-INDIAN DEFENCE

M. Botvinnik M. Najdorf
Alekhine Memorial Tournament
Moscow, 1956

Miguel Najdorf (born in 1910) is one of the most popular figures in the chess world. Although he has only twice been a Candidate for the world championship, he has willingly and very successfully taken part in many tournaments. The popularity of chess in South America is greatly indebted to his activity. Najdorf in his best years was a highly original player. He did not pay much attention to studying the chess experience accumulated by other masters, but at the board he used to find original and dangerous ideas.

1 c4	Nf6
2 Nc3	e6
3 d4	Bb4
4 e3	c5
5 Ne2	d5

5 ... c×d4 gives Black an equal game, but the reader already knows that Najdorf was not very strong on opening theory.

6 a3	c×d4
------	------

Better is 6 ... B×c3+ 7 N×c3 c×d4 8 e×d4 d×c4 9 B×c4 Nc6 10 Be3 0-0. Now White has a solid advantage.

7 a×b4	d×c3
8 N×c3	0-0

Should Black wait for White to exchange another pair of pawns or should he do it himself? In the latter case (8 ... d×c4

9 Q×d8+) he loses the right to castle, and his king can be exposed to attack.

9 c×d5	N×d5!
--------	-------

White would obtain better attacking chances if the knights were not exchanged.

10 N×d5	Q×d5
---------	------

And this reduction of the opponent's attacking potential is logical, although White's advantage in the endgame will be clear.

11 Q×d5	e×d5
12 Bd2	Bf5
13 Bc3	Na6

Black finds the correct method. White can hardly refuse the win of the pawn in view of Black's possible manoeuvre 14 ... Nc7 and ... a6 or ... Bd7-b5, but with doubled b-pawns and bishops of opposite colour such an advantage may not be decisive.

14 B×a6	b×a6
15 R×a6	Bd3!

Controlling the b5 square and thus blocking White's b-pawns.

16 Ra5	Bc4
17 Kd2	a6
18 Rc5!	

The best post for the rook, from which it attacks the d5 pawn and controls c7. Should Black wish to exchange it, then White will undouble his pawns.

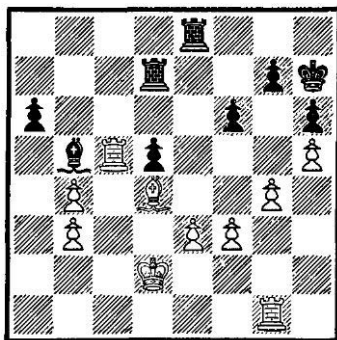
18 ...	Rfd8
19 g4	

Widening the attacking front, which is helped by the fact that Black's bishop is tied to the Q-side. I could, of course, have won another pawn (19 *Kc2 Rd7 20 e4 Rad8 21 Rd1 Be2 22 Rd2 Bb5 23 e×d5*), but after the simple reply 23 ... *f6* it is not possible to transfer the bishop to the h2-b8 diagonal (e.g. 24 *f3 Kf7 25 Rd4 Bf1*), and without this Black is safe.

19 ... *h6*
20 *b4* *Rd7*
21 *Rb1*

Ensuring the unblocking of the c-file.

21 ... *Re8*
22 *b3* *Bb5*
23 *Rg1* *Kh7*
24 *Bd4* *Re6*
25 *f3* *Re8*
26 *b5* *f6*



27 *Rgc1*

Now the white pieces are very nicely placed, but that is all. Meanwhile, the standard plan of a pawn storm would have created insurmountable difficulties for Black due to the absence of his bishop from the decisive part of the board, and also the weakness of his g7 and d5 pawns. E.g. 27 *f4 Rf8 28 Rg2 Re8 29 g5*.

27 ... *Kg8*
28 *Rc7*

Also a standard decision, but positionally faulty. After the exchange of one pair of rooks it is hardly possible to win. White's

impatience is unjustified. Would it have been difficult to mark time for another 15 moves, and to find a winning plan at home?

28 ... *R×c7*
29 *R×c7* *Rd8*

Black must drive the enemy rook off the seventh rank.

30 *Bc5* *Ra8*

Suddenly Najdorf changes his mind. Logical was 30 ... *Rd7*, not fearing 31 *Rc8+ Kh7* (but not 31 ... *Kf7* in view of the threat of *f3-f4-f5* with mate at *f8*) 32 *f4*, as even if White plays in succession 33 *Rf8*, 34 *Bd4*, 35 *f5* and 36 *g5*, in the hope of 36 ... *f×g5 37 f6 g6 38 Rh8+!*, there follows 36 ... *h×g5 37 h6 Rd6* with a draw.

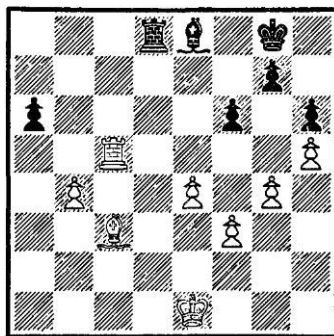
31 *Ke1* *Bd3*

Black should have stuck to waiting tactics.

32 *Rd7* *Bc2*
33 *R×d5* *B×b3*
34 *Rd3*

Preventing the exchange of the Q-side pawns (34 *Rd7? Ba4* and 35 ... *a5*).

34 ... *Bc4*
35 *Rc3* *Bb5*
36 *Bd4* *Be8*
37 *Rc5* *Rb8*
38 *Bc3* *Rd8*
39 *Bd4* *Rb8*
40 *Bc3* *Rd8*
41 *e4*



41 ... *Rd3*

Najdorf was evidently afraid that after the exchange of rooks he would not be able to save the bishop ending. However, the following analysis shows that although Black's position was dangerous, it was still defensible. Here is a possible continuation:

41 ... Rd6 42 Kf2 Rc6 43 Ke3 (43 f4 a5!) 43 ... Rxc5 44 bxc5 Kf7 45 Kd4 Ke6 46 f4 Bc6 47 f5+ Kf7 48 Ke3 Bd7 49 Kf4 Bc6 50 e5 Bb7 (a loss results from 50 ... fxe5+ 51 Kxe5 Bf3 52 Kf4 Bc6 53 g5 hxc5+ 54 Kxc5 Bd7 in view of 55 Bxc7!! Kxc7 56 h6+ Kg8 57 Kg6 Be8+ 58 Kf6 Bd7 59 Ke5 a5 60 f6 a4 61 Kd6 a3 62 Kxd7 a2 63 Ke7 a1=Q 64 f7+ Kh7 65 f8=Q) 51 e6+ Ke7 52 Ke3 Bc6 53 Bd2 Bb7 54 Kd4 Bf3 55 g5 hxc5 56 Bxc5 Bxc5 with a draw (56 ... fxc5 was bad because of 57 h6 gxh6 58 Ke5 g4 59 f6+ Ke8 60 Kd6 g3 61 f7+ Kf8 62 Kd7 Bc6+ 63 Kc6 g2 64 Kd7 g1=Q 65 e7+ Kxf7 66 e8=Q+ Kf6 67 Qe6+ Kg7 68 c6).

As for the resulting rook ending with an extra pawn, White could have won it quite easily.

42 Ke2

On 42 Kf2 there would have followed 42 ... Ba4, with the idea of playing 43 ... Bdl.

42 ... Bb5

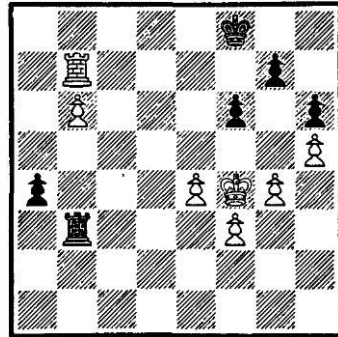
Black can no longer "change his mind" and play 42 ... Rd6, because of 43 e5 fxe5 44 Bxe5 Rc6 45 Bc3 Rxc5 46 bxc5 Bc6 47 Kf2 Kf7 48 f4 Bd7 49 Kg3 Bc6 50 f5, and as shown in the comment to move 41.

43 Rxb5 Rxc3
44 Rb8+ Kf7

But not 44 ... Kh7 45 f4 Rg3 46 e5 fxe5 47 fxe5 Rxc4 48 Kd3, and the e-pawn is dangerous.

45 Rb7+ Kf8
46 Rb8+ Kf7

47 Rb7+ Kf8
48 Kf2 Rb3
49 Rb6 Ra3
50 Rb8+ Kf7
51 Rb7+ Kf8
52 Kg3 a5
53 b5 a4
54 Kf4 Rb3
55 b6



Black obtains drawing chances since now the Q-side pawns are exchanged. In the variation 53 Kf5 Rxf3+ 56 Ke6 Kg8 I overlooked the move 57 Kd5!, after which the passed b-pawn can advance.

55 ... Kg8

An error in reply. 55 ... Rb5 would have given good drawing chances, since it would have been difficult for White to create a passed e-pawn, e.g. 56 e5 a3! 57 exf6 gxf6 58 Ra7 Rxb6 59 Rxa3 Rb5, or 56 Ra7 Rxb6 57 Rxa4 Rb5. Now White's task is easier.

56 Kf5 Rb5+

After 56 ... Rxf3+ 57 Kg6 Black loses.

57 Ke6 a3
58 f4 a2

Waiting tactics would have come to the same thing: 59 ... Kh7 59 Kd7 (or 59 Kf7) 59 ... a2 60 Ra7 Rxb6 61 Rxa2.

59 Ra7 Rxb6+
60 Kf5 Rb7

The pawn could not be defended: 60 ...
Rb2 61 Kg6 Kf8 62 Ra8+ Ke7 63 K×g7
Rg2 64 Ra7+ Ke6 65 g5!

61 R×a2 Kf7
62 Ra5

The white rook must be on the fifth rank,
where it defends the king and simultaneously,
after the advance of the e-pawn to e6, it
threatens to go to d7 from d5.

62 ... Rc7
63 Rd5 Ra7
64 e5 f×e5
65 f×e5 Ke7

Otherwise there would follow 66 Rd7+
R×d7 67 e6+, etc.

66 e6

The simplest way to win.

66 ... Ra4

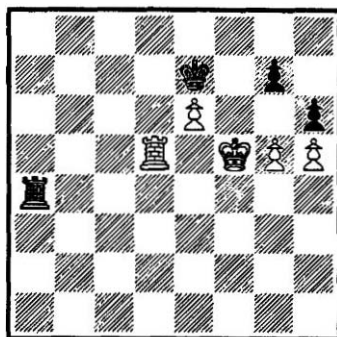
In the event of 66 ... Ra6 67 Rd7+ Kf8
68 Kg6 R×e6+ 69 Kh7 White wins both the
pawns.

67 g5

By blocking the g-file, White ensures the
advance of his king towards Black's g-pawn.
(see diagram next column)

67 ... h×g5

As shown by L. Aronin, a more stubborn
resistance was offered by a different defence:
67 ... Ra7 68 Re5 (but not 68 Rd7+ R×d7
69 e×d7 K×d7 70 Kg6 h×g5 71 K×g7 g4



and a draw) 68 ... h×g5 (or 68 ... Ra6
69 Kg6 Kf8 70 Kh7) 69 K×g5 Ra1 (69 ...
Kd6 70 Kf5, 69 ... Kf8 70 Kg6 Re7 71 h6
g×h6 72 Kf6, or 69 ... Ra6 70 Kg6 Kf8
71 Kh7) 70 Kg6 Rf1 71 K×g7 Rg1+ 72 Kh6
Rg2 73 Rg5 Rf2 74 Kg7 K×e6 75 h6
Rf7+ 76 Kg8 Ra7 77 h7.

68 Rd7+ Kf8
69 Rf7+ Kg8
70 Kg6 g4
71 h6! g×h6

If 71 ... Ra8, then 72 h×g7 g3 73 e7
Ra6+ 74 Rf6.

72 e7 Ra8
73 Rf6 Resigns

Both on 73 ... g3 and on 73 ... Re8
there follows 74 Rd6.

I understood well the strong facets of Naj-
dorf's talent, particularly after I lost to him
in the last round of the Groningen Tourna-
ment. But in this game the play was "boring",
and the inadequate technique of my opponent
was a telling factor.

GAME 71. NIMZO-INDIAN DEFENCE

M. Botvinnik V. Smyslov

Match for the World
Championship
Moscow, 1957
13th Game

1 c4	Nf6
2 Nc3	e6
3 d4	Bb4
4 e3	b6
5 Ne2	Ba6
6 a3	Bxc3+

For 6 ... Be7 see Game 65. In this match Smyslov switched to the exchange on c3.

7 Nxc3	d5
8 b3	

This move essentially signifies the avoidance of a battle in the opening, it being transferred instead to the middlegame where White hopes to exploit the power of his two bishops. However, nothing real is achieved by any of the following continuations: 8 cxd5 Bxf1 9 Kxf1 exd5, 8 b4 Bxc4 9 Bxc4 dxc4 10 Qe2 a5 11 b5 Nd5, or 8 Qf3 0-0 9 Be2 c5 10 dxc5 Nbd7.

8 ...	0-0
9 a4	

Undoubtedly the most active continuation. The bishop will occupy a good position at a3.

9 ...	c5
10 Ba3	dxc4

Black aims to exploit the weakness of the c-pawn, but in the struggle for the centre the pawn at d5 was playing a more important role than the one at b3, for which it is exchanged.

11 bxc4	Nc6
---------	-----

A subtle move. The loss of the c5 pawn would be temporary, since Black could easily have regained the sacrificed material utilizing his lead in development. But White has a good way of defending his central pawn.

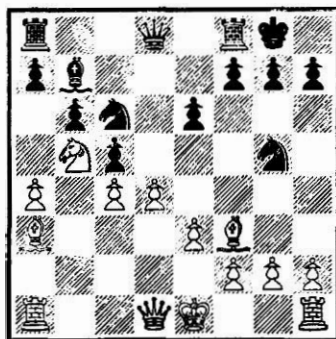
12 Nb5	Bb7
--------	-----

Quite sensibly Smyslov rejects the exchange sacrifice, e.g. 12 ... cxd4 13 Bxf8 Qxf8 14 exd4 Rd8 15 Qb1 Ne4 16 Bd3, and Black's initiative runs out. On the other hand the manoeuvre entailing the retreat of the bishop and the move ... a6 loses time, permitting White to complete his development.

13 Be2	Ne4
--------	-----

14 ... a6 is now a real threat.

14 Bf3	Ng5
--------	-----



This is the source of all Black's misfortunes. The resulting bishops of opposite colour will be favourable for White, since his bishop is more active than that of his opponent. 14 ... Na5 was advisable, after which Black would have had a comfortable position.

15 B×c6! B×c6
16 f3

It was more logical to castle immediately, but it was very tempting to shut the enemy knight out of play.

16 ... a6

This facilitates the advance d4-d5 which is more dangerous for Black than the loss of the c5 pawn. Therefore it was more precise to play 16 ... f5 immediately.

17 Nc3 f5

Nothing good comes of the sacrifice 17 ... N×f3 + 18 g×f3 Qh4+ 19 Ke2.

18 0-0 Qf6
19 Qd3 Rfd8

White now establishes his pawns at d5 and e4, which will restrict the mobility of the enemy pieces (particularly that of the bishop), ensure White's domination in the centre, and give his bishop the long diagonal. At the same time Black's passed pawns on the Q-side will be easily blockaded.

20 d5 Nf7
21 e4 e×d5
22 c×d5 Bd7
23 Bb2 Ne5

On the immediate 23 ... b5 there follows 24 a×b5 a×b5 25 Na4 Ne5 (25 ... Qd6 26 Qc3) 26 Qe2 b×a4 27 f4, and the white pawns are irrepressible.

24 Qe2 f4

Black temporarily maintains his blockading knight in its central position, but later he

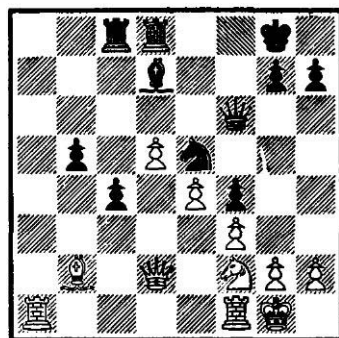
will be unable to hold this point, as the long diagonal is indefensible.

25 Nd1 b5
26 Nf2 c4

Against the threat of 27 Nd3, 26 ... Qd6 was also possible, but then 27 Rfc1, and after 27 ... Nc4 the exchange sacrifice gives White a decisive advantage.

27 a×b5 a×b5
28 Qd2 Rac8

Black tries to retain both rooks, since after the exchange of one pair White's pressure on the knight at e5 would have been even stronger.



29 Rfc1

This and the following moves underline Black's helplessness; he is deprived of any sort of counter-play.

29 ... Re8
30 Bc3 Rc7
31 Kh1 Rb7
32 Ra2 h5
33 Rca1

Now the threat of an invasion on the a-file is so unpleasant that Black tries to complicate the game somewhat by sacrificing his passive pawn.

33 ... b4
34 B×b4 Qb6

Game 71

35 Bc3 Qe3
36 Nd1

39 Nc3 Rh3
40 h4 R8h7
41 Ra8+

White has no objection to an endgame.
 Can this change the situation in any way?

36 ... Q×d2
37 R×d2 Nd3
38 Bd4 Reh8

White sealed this move, but Black resigned
 without resuming play. What can he under-
 take against the inevitable advance of White's
 d and e-pawns?

A game in the style of Capablanca himself.

GAME 72. KING'S INDIAN DEFENCE

M. Botvinnik V. Smyslov
Return Match for the World
Championship
Moscow, 1958
2nd Game

1 d4	Nf6
2 c4	g6
3 Nc3	Bg7
4 e4	d6
5 f3	0-0
6 Be3	a6
7 Bd3	Nc6

The usual system here is 7 ... c6 followed by ... b5. The move in the game leads to a more complex battle.

8 Nge2	Rb8
9 a3	

Probably a superfluous move. More sensible was 9 0-0 or 9 Qd2.

9 ...	Nd7
10 Bb1	

The bishop had to retreat in order to defend d4 (in view of the threat of 10 ... e5), and to a square from where it will be transferred to a favourable position at a2.

10 ...	Na5
--------	-----

Smyslov decides to direct his knight from c6 to c4. It is unlikely that moving the other knight there was better, e.g. 10 ... b5

11 c×b5 a×b5 12 b4 Nb6 13 Ba2 Nc4
(13 ... Bd7 14 Qd3) 14 B×c4 b×c4 15 Qa4.

11 Ba2	b5
--------	----

Essential, since on any other move there follows 12 b4 pushing back the enemy knight.

12 c×b5	a×b5
13 b4	Nc4
14 B×c4	b×c4
15 0-0	

Carelessness. I was convinced that Black would play 15 ... e5, and had prepared the reply 16 b5 so that after 16 ... e×d4 17 N×d4 Ne5 18 Qd2 he would not be able to play 18 ... c5. However, my opponent finds a stronger continuation. Therefore White should have played 15 b5 immediately. After all, his chances lie in his pawn majority on the Q-side.

15 ...	c6
16 Qd2	Nb6

Now it is Black's turn to miss the best continuation. After the exchange of black-squared bishops his position deteriorates abruptly. 16 ... Re8 was essential.

17 Bh6	B×h6
18 Q×h6	f6

A useful move, which guarantees the safety of the black king.

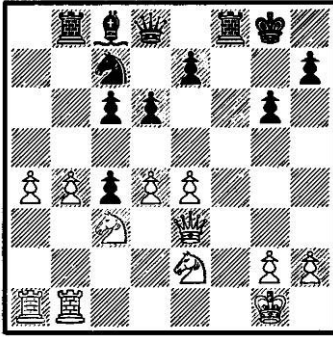
19 a4	Na8
20 Rfb1	

Now that White's king's rook has been

Game 72

diverted to the Q-side, Black tries to take the initiative on the other wing.

20 ... f5
21 Qe3 f×e4
22 f×e4 Nc7



More cautious was 22 ... Qb6 to prevent, for the time being, the formation of two connected passed pawns.

23d5

It might appear that this move gives Black counter-play because of the weakness of the white pawn at d5, but this is amply compensated by the weakness of the c4 pawn, and by the opening up of the game, when the black king's position proves insecure.

23 ... c×d5
24 e×d5 Bb7

24 ... Rf5 looks more subtle. Indeed, after 25 Nd4 Re5 26 Qf2 Bb7 27 Nc6 B×c6 28 d×c6 d5 Black obtains some counter-play. But after 25 Qd4 Bb7 26 Nf4 (26 ... g5 27 Nh5 or 26 ... Qf8 27 Rf1) the pawn at d5 is defended, and the c4 pawn remains under attack.

25 Rf1

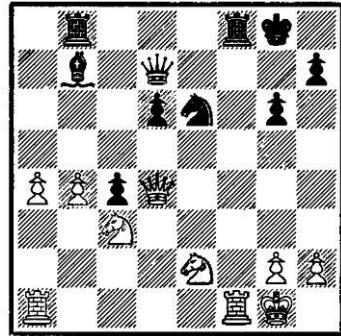
Since the d5-pawn is indirectly defended (25 ... N×d5 26 Qe6+), White prevents the activation of the black rook.

25 ... Qd7
26 Qd4

26 Qa7, with the threat of 27 R×f8+, was tempting, but White prefers a simpler way.

26 ... e6
27 d×e6 N×e6

Too late is 27 ... Q×e6 28 Nf4 Qe5 29 Rad1.



28 Qg4!

This is, of course, stronger than 28 Q×c4 d5, after which Black has some compensation for the sacrificed pawn.

28 ... Rfe8
29 Nd4 Qg7
30 Rad1

Simpler than 30 N×e6 Q×c3.

30 ... Nc7

Smyslov did not like the ending after 30 ... N×d4 31 Q×d4 Q×d4 32 R×d4 d5 33 b5.

31 Qf4 Re5

In a difficult position Smyslov overlooks the loss of a pawn.

32 Nc6 B×c6

The mutual pins after 32 ... Ne6 33 Q×c4 Rc8 34 R×d6 are safe for White, who would have two extra pawns.

33 Q×c4+ d5
34 Q×c6 Rd8

Half a Century of Chess

Black cannot leave the back rank undefended (34 ... *Rxb4*) due to 35 *Nxd5*.

35 *Qb6* *Qe7*
 36 *Qd4* *Qd6*
 37 *Rfe1*

White finally allows Black to play ... *Ne6* and to advance his d-pawn, but the white b-pawn is quicker. For the time being it is useful to reduce the number of pieces on the board.

37 ... *Rde8*
 38 *Rxe5* *Rxe5*

39 *b5* *Ne6*
 40 *Qa7!*

Avoiding the trap: 40 *Ne4?* *Rxe4*
 41 *Qxe4 Qc5+*.

40 ... *d4*

Or 40 ... *Rh5* 41 *g3* (41 ... *Nf4* 42 *Rf1*).

41 *Ne4*

When this sealed move was revealed, Black resigned. The justification: 41 ... *Qf8* 42 *b6 Nf4* (or 42 ... *Nd8* 43 *b7 Nc6* 44 *Qb6*) 43 *b7 Re8* 44 *b8=Q Rxb8* 45 *Ng5*.

GAME 73. ENGLISH OPENING

M. Botvinnik V. Smyslov

Return Match for the World Championship Moscow, 1958 14th Game

1 c4	Nf6
2 Nc3	d5
3 cxd5	Nxd5
4 g3	g6
5 Bg2	Nxc3
6 bxc3	Bg7
7 Rb1	Nd7

Indirectly defending the b7 pawn, but now the black knight finds itself in an unfavourable position.

8 c4

This plan cannot give White any advantage. In a later game of the same match I continued 8 Nf3 with the idea of later creating a pawn centre by d2-d4 and e2-e4.

8 ...	0-0
9 Nf3	Rb8

Black should have considered the possibility of preventing d2-d4 by 9 ... e5.

10 0-0	b6
11 d4	e5

Sooner or later this move was essential, so as to contest White's domination of the centre.

12 Ba3	Re8
13 dxe5	

Carelessly played. I was reckoning on 13 ... Nxe5 14 Nxe5 Bxe5 15 Bc6, and White could not hope for anything better, but I overlooked my opponent's more than convincing rejoinder. However, after 13 Nxe5 Nxe5 14 dxe5 Qxd1 15 Rfxd1 Bf5 16 e4 Bg4 17 f3 Be6 Black again equalizes easily.

13 ... Bb7!

The pawn at e5 will not run away, and in the meantime Black completes his development. The variation 14 Qa4 Nxe5 15 Nxe5 Bxe5 16 Rfd1 Qc8 is also not dangerous for him.

14 Qc2	Nxe5
15 Rfd1	Qc8
16 Nxe5	Bxg2
17 Kxg2	

On 17 Nxe5 unfortunately, Black has 17 ... Be4.

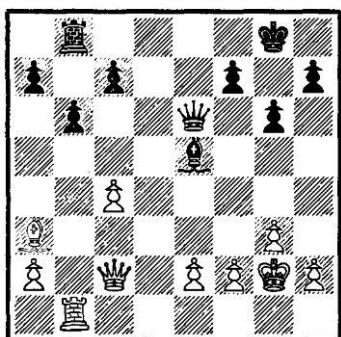
17 ...	Rxe5
18 Rd5	

White forestalls the unpleasant 18 ... Rh5.

18 ...	Qe6
19 Rxe5	Bxe5
<i>(see diagram next page)</i>	
20 Rd1	

The conclusion of the manoeuvre started with 18 Rd5. The continuation 20 ... Qc6+ 21 Rd5 b5 is not dangerous for White, since after 22 Qe4 he assumes the advantage.

20 ...	Re8
21 Qe4	



White strives for exchanges (with a lead of three points, playing for a draw was psychologically quite correct, as my partner had to play for a win).

21 ... Bf6
22 Q×e6 R×e6
23 Kf3 Rc6

In an equal ending Smyslov plays for a win. A dangerous course since, although White's Q-side pawns are rather weak, his active king fully compensates for this defect.

24 Rc1 Bd4
25 e3 Bc5
26 Bb2

With the bishops on, the black rook is somewhat restricted in its movements, and White finds it easier to defend his isolated pawns.

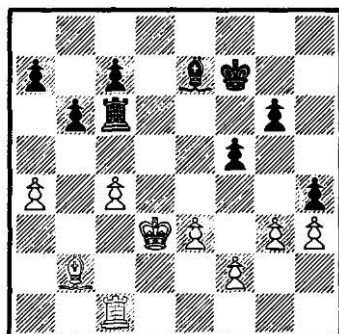
26 ... f5
27 Ke2 Kf7
28 b3

Under some circumstances White too can utilize his pawn majority, for which he prepares the advance g3-g4. At first Smyslov quite sensibly takes account of this threat.

28 ... Be7
29 a4

Now the white pawns will be securely defended, e.g. 29 ... Rc5 30 Kd3 Ra5 31 Ral Bf6 32 Bc3 B×c3 33 K×c3 Ke6 34 Kb4.

29 ... b5
30 Kd3 b4



When you want very badly to win a drawn position, it is easy to make a bad move. Black assumed that 31 g4 was not possible, because he would obtain a passed h-pawn, but that was a delusion.

31 g4!

It transpires that after 31 ... f×g4 32 h×g4 Black's passed pawn can be easily blockaded, whereas White's pawn mass will be free to advance. Avoiding the exchange also leads Black into difficulties, as White can choose the right moment to exchange on f5.

31 ... Rc5
32 Bc3 Rc6

32 ... Bf6 was now necessary, so as after the exchange of bishops to retain the threat of ... Ra5.

33 Rg1!

Now White's rook breaks through on the g-file.

33 ... Rd6+
34 Kc2 Bf6
35 g×f5 g×f5
36 B×f6 K×f6

Or 36 ... R×f6 37 Rg5 with a clear and considerable advantage to White.

37 Rg8 Rc6
38 Kc3

Game 73

It might seem that 38 Kb3 is stronger so that the c-pawn is not pinned, but then Black has 38 ... Rd6.

38 ... a6!

And now, of course, there is the threat of 39 ... b5.

39 Rh8 Kg5

40 Rg8+ Kf6

41 Rh8

This move was sealed by me. It is not easy for White to exploit his advantage, which consists of the weakness of the enemy h4 pawn and of his more active rook. The point is that he has constantly to reckon with the threat of ... b5, as well as with the possibility of a breakthrough by the black rook along the d-file.

How can at least one of these threats be eliminated? It turns out that the main task is to provoke ... a5. Then the c4 pawn will be safe, and White can set about realizing his advantage on the K-side. But in order to force ... a5 he must first take control of the d-file, preventing Black's counter-play on this file. All this was worked out in every detail in my adjournment analysis.

41 ... Kg5

Black has to return to this square, in order to defend the pawn and not allow the check at h6.

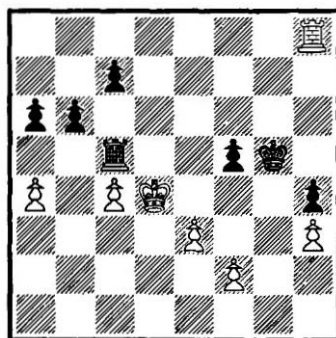
42 Kd4

After 42 Kb4 Rd6 Black has the possibility of active play.

42 ... Rc5

It was dangerous for Black to play 42 ... Rd6+ because of 43 Ke5. Now the most active continuation was 43 f4+ Kg6 44 R×h4 Ra5 45 Rh8 R×a4 46 Rc8, but it seems to lead nowhere after 46 ... c5+! 47 Kd5 Ra3. Therefore, on the advice of my second,

G. Goldberg, I decided first to try an alternative course.



43 Rh7

Kg6

It is surprising that in his analysis Smyslov did not find the correct reply 43 ... Rc6!, when after 44 Rd7 Kf6 45 Rd5 Ke6 46 Kc3 Rd6 the path of White's rook to d4 is blocked. It would have been necessary, most probably, to return to the previous position (44 Rh8 Rc5) and then chance 45 f4+, which, as the reader already knows, would have most probably led to a draw. In the game, because of the tempo lost by Black on his last move, the resulting position is quite different.

44 Rd7

The first part of the plan is fulfilled—White has taken control of the d-file, since the black king is distant from the square e6.

44 ... Kf6

45 Rd5 Rc6

46 Kc3

The king makes way for the rook.

46 ... Re6

47 Rd4 Kg6

48 Rd7 Rc6

49 Kb4

White has successfully carried out his plan, and now he has only to complete it by the transfer of his rook to a8.

49 ... Kf6

50 Rd4 **Kg5**
51 Rd8 **Re6**

Now that he understands White's plan in all its details, Smyslov, a great specialist in the endgame, comes to the conclusion that he must exploit an opportunity that has presented itself for complicating the battle.

52 Rc8 **f4**

This move is possible only with the black rook on the e-file, so that White cannot reply e3-e4.

53 e×f4+ **K×f4**
54 R×c7 **Kf3**
55 Rh7! **Re4**
56 Rh6 **b5**

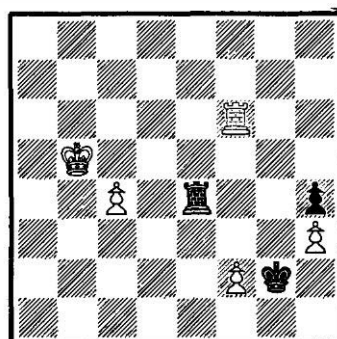
White also wins after 56 ... Kg2. Here, for example, is a way indicated by Averbakh: 57 R×b6 K×h3 58 R×a6 Kg2 59 a5 h3 60 Rg6+ K×f2 61 Rh6 Kg2 62 a6 Re1 63 c5 Ral 64 Kb5 Rbl+ 65 Kc6 h2 66 a7 Ral 67 Kb7 Rbl+ 68 Ka8 Rcl 69 c6 R×c6 (69 ... h1=Q 70 R×h1 K×h1 71 Kb7 Rbl+ 72 Ka6 Ral+ 73 Kb6 Rbl+ 74 Kc5 Rcl+ 75 Kb4 Rbl+ 76 Kc3 Ral 77 c7) 70 R×h2+ K×h2 71 Kb7.

57 a×b5

Fatigue begins to tell. I decided to retain the passed c-pawn, although I should have directed my attention towards the a-pawn: 57 R×a6 b×c4 58 Rc6 c3+ 59 Kb3 K×f2 60 R×c3 followed by the transfer of the rook to a3. Now, however, Black could probably have drawn.

57 ... **a×b5**
58 Rf6+ **Kg2**
59 K×b5 **...**

Here I realized my mistake, and I was unable to see how I could win after 59 ... Re1, e.g. 60 c5 Rbl+ 61 Ka6 K×h3 62 c6



(62 Rf4 Ral+ 63 Kb7 Rbl+ 64 Kc7 Rh1!! 65 c6 Kg2) 62 ... Ral+ 63 Kb7 Rbl+ 64 Kc8 Kg2 65 f4 (65 c7 h3 66 Kd7 Rdl+ 67 Rd6 R×d6+ 68 K×d6 K×f2) 65 ... h3 66 Rg6+ Kf3 67 Rh6 Kg3 68 f5 h2 69 f6 Rf1 70 Rg6+ Kh4 71 c7 Kh5 72 Rg8 R×f6.

I must admit that, when playing 57 a×b5, I now had in mind 59 ... K×h3 60 c5 Kg2 61 c6 h3 62 c7 Re8 63 Rh6 h2 64 Kc6 h1=Q 65 R×h1 K×h1 66 Kd7. Which course would Black choose?

My opponent thought for a long time. To my horror he picked up his rook, but ... moved it only as far as the second rank. From there it could no longer reach h1, and consequently the game soon came to an end.

59 ... **Re2**
60 c5 **Rb2+**
61 Ka6 **Ra2+**

On 61 ... K×h3 there follows, of course, 62 Rf4.

62 Kb7 **Rb2+**
63 Rb6 **Rc2**

If 63 ... R×f2, then 64 Rb3.

64 c6 **K×h3**
65 c7 **Kg2**
66 Rc6 **Rb2+**
67 Rb6 **Rc2**
68 f4 **Resigns**

Perhaps the most subtle rook ending I ever played.

GAME 74. NIMZO-INDIAN DEFENCE

W. Uhlmann M. Botvinnik

13th Olympiad
Munich, 1958

1 d4	e6
2 c4	Nf6
3 Nc3	Bb4
4 e3	b6
5 Bd3	

The system adopted by White normally entails 5 Ne2. The worst for Black is already over.

5 ...	Bb7
6 Nf3	Ne4
7 0-0	f5

Was it possible to accept the pawn offer? After 7 ... N×c3 8 b×c3 B×c3 9 Rb1 Black loses too much time and ceases to control the centre, which is fraught with serious dangers. Also risky was 7 ... B×c3 8 b×c3 N×c3 9 Qc2 B×f3 10 g×f3 Qg5+ 11 Khl Qh5 12 Rgl Q×f3+ 13 Rg2 f5 since White has not only a draw—14 Q×c3, but also the chance of an attack—14 Ba3 Ne4 15 Rf1 Rg8 16 Be2 Qh3 17 f3 Nf6 18 d5 (Keres-Spassky, Candidates Match, 1965).

8 Qc2

Here Gligoric used to sacrifice a pawn by 8 d5, which can be accepted, but declining it is also all right (e.g. 8 ... B×c3 9 b×c3 Nc5).

8 ...	B×c3
-------	------

9 b×c3	0-0
10 Rb1	

White is threatening to advance c4-c5, but Black could have obtained good counter-play by immediately transferring his king's rook via f6 to the h-file.

10 ...	c5
--------	----

The decision to blockade the c4 pawn leads to the weakening of the b6 pawn and White gains a chance to increase the pressure.

11 a4	Qc7
-------	-----

It is not possible to stop the further advance of the a-pawn by 11 ... Nc6, because of 12 B×e4 f×e4 13 Q×e4.

12 a5	d6
-------	----

After 12 ... b×a5 White soon regains the pawn at a5, and Black remains with a weak pawn at a7.

13 Nd2

At first 13 Nel looked very dangerous, but having found the variation 13 ... Nd7 14 f3 Nef6 15 d5 g6, I came to the conclusion that Black's position was quite defensible. The idea of the move in the game is fully understandable, but there was no reason to delay the exchange of pawns on b6.

13 ...	N×d2
14 B×d2	Nd7
15 Rb2	

And now the refusal to exchange on b6 is

Half a Century of Chess

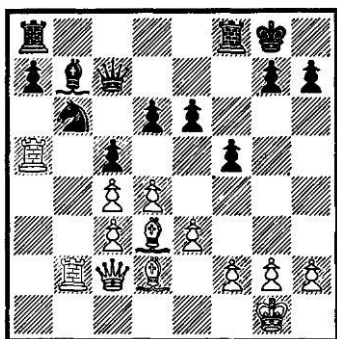
a serious mistake, offering Black unexpected tactical possibilities.

15 ... b×a5
16 Ra1

Otherwise 16 ... Nb6 and 17 ... a4, creating a securely protected passed pawn.

16 ... Nb6
17 R×a5

As the further course of the game shows, it was better to allow the advance ... a4.



17 ... Be4!!

Of course, Black avoids 17 ... N×c4 18 B×c4 Q×a5 19 B×e6+ and 20 R×b7, but by removing the bishop at b7 from attack and by pinning the bishop at d3, he creates the irresistible threat of capturing on c4.

18 B×e4 f×e4
19 Qb3

After 19 Q×e4 N×c4 20 Q×e6+ Qf7, the fork remains in force, and Black wins the exchange.

19 ... N×c4
20 Q×c4 Q×a5
21 Q×e6+ Kh8

22 Ra2 Qc7
23 Q×e4

Such mistakes are quite common in a hopeless situation.

23 ... Qf7
White resigns

This game is not typical of the style of **Wolfgang Uhlmann** (born in 1935). In later years he became one of the world's leading grandmasters (he was a Candidate in 1971), and had a great influence on the development of chess in the German Democratic Republic. His play is noted for its great energy, and he is particularly dangerous in attack and counter-attack, as I was to experience for myself at the next Olympiad in Varna.

In the late 1950s **Mikhail Nekhemyevich Tal** (1936–1992) staggered the chess world with a series of dazzling tournament successes. He gained enormous popularity not just by his competitive results, but by his exceptionally lively and brilliant games.

His wonderful series of first prizes in two USSR Championships (the 24th in 1957 and the 25th in 1958), and in the Interzonal and Candidates Tournaments (Yugoslavia, 1958 and 1959) were fully deserved.

All this concluded with Tal's victory in our match in 1960, when he gained the title of World Champion. It too was accepted by chess enthusiasts as a matter of course. However, if the event is analysed from the point of view of creativity, our match provides ample material for the study of the young champion's shortcomings. Even when it was not in the spirit of the position, Tal was striving for an open game. He went in for difficult positions, merely to obtain great mobility for his pieces, when the factors that would tell were his unique ability to calculate variations and his opponent's lack of time for thought.

Game 74

Such a utilitarian approach to chess achieved for Tal his aim, but at a high price. It led to a one-sided style, to a narrowing of his creative possibilities, and contained the germ of later set-backs.

A year later, in our return match, I suc-

ceeded in demonstrating that the creative defects in the play of the talented young champion were more significant than the practical advantages of his approach to chess. But in the first match I was able to show this only once, in the following game.

GAME 75. CARO-KANN DEFENCE

M. Tal M. Botvinnik
Match for the World
Championship
Moscow, 1960
9th Game

1 e4	c6
2 d4	d5
3 Nc3	d×e4
4 N×e4	Bf5
5 Ng3	Bg6
6 N1e2	Nf6
7 b4	b6
8 Nf4	Bb7
9 Bc4	e6
10 0-0	

10 Qe2 looks more dangerous for Black as Tal played in one of the previous games of the match. After h2-h4 has been played, castling short seems unjustified.

10 ... Bd6

Now Black wants to castle, after which the position of the white pawn at h4 will give him a clear advantage. Therefore, in preparing for the game, I anticipated that Tal would without hesitation sacrifice a knight for two pawns, obtaining in addition good piece play.

11 N×e6	f×e6
12 B×e6	Qc7

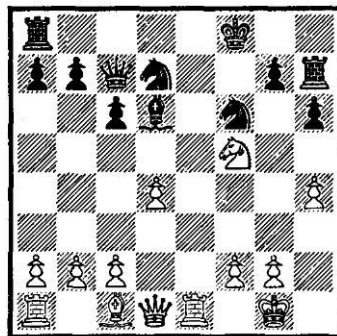
A natural move, but not the strongest, on which 13 Nh5 followed by f2-f4 could have caused Black problems in finding a satisfactory plan. It was therefore better to play

12 ... Nbd7 and only if 13 Re1 then 13 ... Qc7, not fearing the discovered check. It is amusing that these simple ideas did not occur to either of the participants during their preparations.

13 Re1	Nbd7
14 Bg8+	

White, of course, could not permit his opponent to castle long, and he extracts all he can from the opposition of king and rook—the exchange of white-squared bishops, so as to gain f5 for his knight.

14 ...	Kf8
15 B×b7	R×b7
16 Nf5	



16 ... g6!

A move, as it seems to me, in the style of Capablanca. Black agrees to material equality (three pawns for a piece), but he rapidly completes his development, and his pieces will co-operate harmoniously. Less convincing seems 16 ... Bh2+ 17 Kh1 g6 18 B×h6+ R×h6 (18 ... Kg8 19 g3 g×f5 20 Bf4)

Game 75

19 N×h6 Qf4 20 Re3 (but not 20 g3 B×g3 21 f×g3 Q×g3) 20 ... Q×h6 21 K×h2 Q×h4+ 22 Kgl (22 ... Ng4 23 Qf3+ and 24 Qg3).

17 B×h6+ Kg8
18 N×d6 Q×d6

After 18 ... R×h6 19 Re6 the storm clouds would have gathered over the black king, e.g. 19 ... R×h4 20 Qd3.

19 Bg5 Re7

The exchange of rooks reduces the attacking potential of the white pieces. An essential feature of the position is that as yet White does not have a single passed pawn. If he tries to achieve this objective by playing 20 R×e7 Q×e7 21 h5, then Black has favourable chances both in the endgame (21 ... g×h5 22 Q×h5 N×h5 23 B×e7 Nf4), and in attack. (21 ... Kg7 22 h×g6 Rh8).

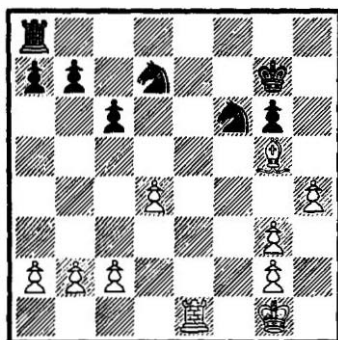
20 Qd3 Kg7
21 Qg3

A positional mistake, since, due to his doubled g-pawns, White has minimal chances of saving the ending. It was better to try and "hold" the position.

21 ... R×e1+

Incidentally, 21 ... Q×g3 22 R×e7+ Kf8 23 f×g3 K×e7 was also possible, but Black chooses a more cunning continuation.

22 R×e1 Q×g3
23 f×g3



23 ... Rf8!

Making it difficult for White's king to enter the game, while his control of the e-file gives him nothing.

24 c4 Ng4
25 d5 c×d5
26 c×d5 Ndf6
27 d6

This pawn breakthrough is essentially a diverting operation to give the white king more freedom.

27 ... Rf7
28 Rc1 Rd7
29 Rc7 Kf7
30 B×f6

White has also to part with his bishop in order to set in motion his K-side pawns.

30 ... N×f6
31 Kf2 Ke6
32 R×d7

32 Kf3 K×d6 does not make any difference.

32 ... K×d7
33 Kf3 K×d6
34 Kf4 Ke6
35 g4 Nd5+
36 Ke4

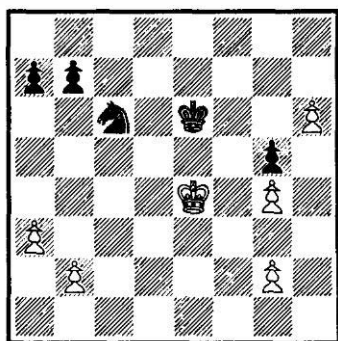
By 36 Kg5 Kf7 37 h5 White achieves nothing on the K-side, but after 37 ... Nb4 he would have lost both pawns on the Q-side.

36 ... Nf6+
37 Kf4 Nd5+
38 Ke4 Nb4
39 a3

After 39 a4 it would have been more difficult to attack the white pawns, but their loss was unavoidable.

39 ... Nc6
40 h5 g5
41 h6

Following the method employed by Bronstein in our 1951 match (make Botvinnik seal the move), Tal hastens to make his 41st move at the board.



41 ... Kf6

I spent a great deal of time on this move, but I sealed it after I had convinced myself that the raid of the white king on the Q-side did not present any danger. Analysis, and later the resumption of the game, confirmed this.

42 Kd5 Kg6
43 Ke6

Or 43 Kd6 Na5 44 Kc7 b5 45 Kb8 Nc4 46 K×a7 (46 b3 a5) 46 ... N×b2 47 Ka6 Nc4 48 K×b5 N×a3+, etc.

43 ... Na5
44 a4 Nb3
45 Kd6 a5
46 Kd5 K×h6

If Black has the time for this by no means urgent capture, it means his knight can successfully oppose the king on the opposite wing.

47 Kc4 Nc1
48 Kb5 Nd3
49 b3 Nc1
50 K×a5 N×b3+
51 Kb4 Nc1
52 Kc3

A last attempt to chase the knight, but such a hunt is successful only in chess studies.

52 ... Kg6
53 Kc2 Ne2
54 Kd3 Nc1+

The reader already knows that after the resumption I had very little time on my clock before the next control (less than twenty minutes), and now my flag was already raised. In such circumstances I never refused the chance of repeating moves, in order to save time before the control.

55 Kc2 Ne2
56 Kd3 Nf4+

The required number of moves has now been made.

57 Kc4 Kf6
58 g3 Ne2
White resigns

GAME 76. SICILIAN DEFENCE

O. Neikirch M. Botvinnik

14th Olympiad
Leipzig, 1960

1 e4	c5
2 Nf3	Nc6
3 d4	c×d4
4 N×d4	Nf6
5 Nc3	d6
6 Bc4	

This system, introduced by V. Sozin in a game with me (8th USSR Championship, 1931) is still very popular.

6 ...	e6
7 Bb3	

Another popular continuation is 7 Be3 Be7 8 Qe2 with a view to castling long, which usually leads to mutual attacks on opposite flanks.

7 ...	Be7
8 0-0	0-0
9 Kh1	

This move is contrary to Sozin's idea and is a waste of time, after which White cannot count on an opening advantage. Usual is 9 Be3. Now the most convenient way for Black to mobilize his forces is by the development of his bishop at b7. For this it is useful to place his knight at a5, from where it can be exchanged for the bishop if necessary.

9 ...	Na5
10 f4	b6
11 e5	

A positional mistake. Since the move does not give White any tactical advantage, it is only playing into Black's hands as it opens the a8-h1 diagonal.

11 ...	Nc8
--------	-----

If 11 ... d×e5 12 f×e5 Nd7, then White wins by 13 R×f7.

12 Rf3	
--------	--

Theory gives 12 f5, if instead of 9 Kh1 White has played 9 Be3. Here, however, this attack would be insufficient.

12 ...	N×b3
--------	------

After 12 ... Bb7 13 Rh3 Black would not have time both to exchange the bishop and to consolidate by ... g6, since on 13 ... N×b3 White would interpose 14 Qh5 (14 ... h6 15 N×b3) and on 13 ... g6 14 N×e6 with a strong attack. By the timely elimination of the bishop, Black weakens the pressure on the a2-g8 diagonal.

13 Nc6	
--------	--

13 a×b3 Bb7 14 Rh3 g6 was also in Black's favour. White counts on the bishops of opposite colour, but it is well known that such a situation favours the side with the more active bishop.

13 ...	Qd7
14 N×e7+	Q×e7
15 a×b3	f6!

An important move. Black exchanges the e5 pawn, after which his apparently passive

knight comes into play and co-ordinates excellently with his bishop.

16 e×d6

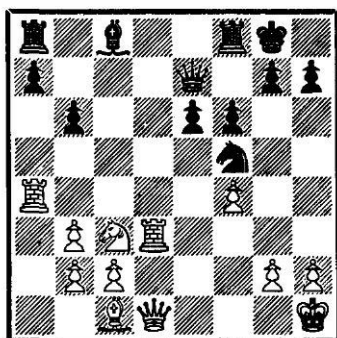
White wrongly decides against sacrificing his e5 pawn. In this case his bishop would have become active, whereas in the game it remains blocked by his own pawn at f4.

16 ... N×d6

17 Rd3 Nf5

18 Ra4

Played, of course, not for the sake of attack, but in order to transfer the rook to e1 for defensive purposes.



18 ... Qe8!

A modest but highly important move. Now Black's bishop can be developed on the long diagonal, which was not possible before because of the reply Rd7.

19 Ne4

After 19 Re4 Bb7 Black retains an ap-

preciable positional advantage. But now he also gains a decisive attack since, to White's misfortune, his rooks remain disconnected.

19 ... b5!

The rook has to move off the fourth rank, and it will be cut off from the rest of White's pieces.

20 Ra5

More cautious was 20 Ra1.

20 ... Bb7

21 Nd6

21 Nc5 loses material after 21 ... B×g2+.

21 ... N×d6

22 R×d6 Rd8!

With the deadly threat of 23 ... Qc6.

23 Qd2

23 R×d8 Q×d8 24 Qe1 (24 Q×d8 R×d8 25 Be3 Rd1 + 26 Bg1 Rd2) 24 ... Qd5 25 Qe2 Rd8 26 Be3 Qd1 + leads to the same won ending as in the variation with 24 Q×d8.

23 ... R×d6

24 Q×d6 Qd8

From this move to the end of the game, Black each time creates two threats, which in the end cannot be parried.

25 Q×e6+ Rf7

26 Qe1 Re7

White resigns.

GAME 77. BENONI DEFENCE

M. Botvinnik L. Schmid

14th Olympiad
Leipzig, 1960

1 d4 c5

As a young player, Lothar Schmid was noted for his great enterprise, and he always aimed for lively play. Here Black tries from the very first move to take the initiative.

2 d5 d6
3 e4 g6
4 Nf3

After c2-c4 (now or a little later) Black has greater difficulty in obtaining piece play, but should White avoid it? After weighing up all the "pros" and "cons" I was tempted by the chance of getting some training in piece play, which I could undoubtedly expect within a few months in the return match with Tal. Therefore I left the c-pawn in its place.

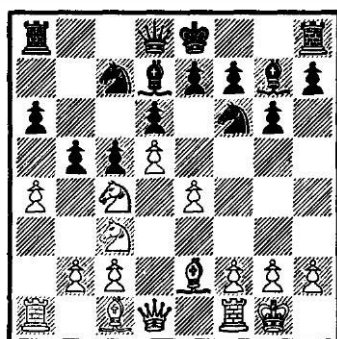
4 ... Bg7
5 Be2 Nf6
6 Nc3 Na6

Now (after 5 Be2) this move is possible, since if White wanted to double the enemy a-pawns he would not only have to give up bishop for knight, but also lose a tempo. But now the black knight will be excellently placed at c7, ensuring the advance ... b5-b4 and attacking White's d5 pawn, which hinders the e4-e5 breakthrough.

7 0-0 Nc7
8 a4 a6

Quite in Schmid's style. He delays castling, in order to start immediately active operations on the Q-side.

9 Nd2 Bd7
10 Nc4 b5



It might appear that Black has achieved a great deal, but the insecure position of his uncastled king allows White to strike a very effective counterblow.

11 e5!

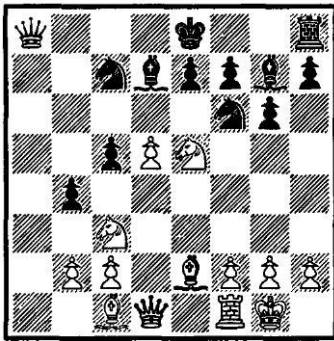
My opponent was not afraid of this continuation, calculating that after 11 ... bxc4 12 exf6 Bxf6 there was no threat. But when he continued the variation with 13 Bh6, he quickly came to the conclusion that his defences would have been disorganized. So he had to exchange pawns in the centre, permitting White's king's knight to become more active.

11 ... dxe5
12 axb5 axb5

12 ... N×b5 was more prudent so as not to allow the later manoeuvre d5-d6×c7. But could the persistent Lothar have been expected to change his plan?

13 R×a8 Q×a8
14 N×e5 b4

Again (as after 10 ... b5) it may seem that Black has achieved his objective (indeed, where can the knight retreat to?).



15 d6!

And again White finds an elegant reply that unexpectedly changes the evaluation of the position. First he left his king's knight *en prise*, and now he avoids retreating his queen's knight ...

15 ... b×c3

Black is forced to agree to the creation of a dangerous passed pawn, since he cannot capture the d6 pawn: 15 ... e×d6 16 Q×d6 b×c3 17 Bf3 Qc8 (17 ... Qa6 18 Nc6) 18 N×d7 N×d7 19 Bg5.

16 d×c7 Qc8
17 Bf4

Now Black cannot take the c7 pawn.

17 ... c×b2
18 N×d7 N×d7

On 18 ... Q×d7 there again follows 19 Bb5.

19 Bb5 Bd4

The threat was 20 Q×d7+ Q×d7 21 c8=Q mate.

20 c3 e5
21 c×d4 e×f4
22 B×d7+

The simplest road to victory.

22 ... Q×d7
23 Qe2+

Only now, when the position is absolutely won, can one reproach White for not choosing the simpler 23 Qa4, when the black king becomes easy prey for the white pieces.

23 ... Kf8
24 Qe5 Kg8
25 Rb1 f6
26 Q×c5 Kg7
27 R×b2 Re8
28 Rb1 f3
29 g×f3 Qb3
30 Qc6 Resigns

Not unnaturally, World Champion Tal liked this game. He rated it highly, since it was played completely in his own style.

The Olympiad in Leipzig was the only open training event for the participants in the return match in the spring of 1961.

GAME 78. NIMZO-INDIAN DEFENCE

M. Botvinnik M. Tal
Return Match for the
World Championship
Moscow, 1961
3rd Game

1 c4	Nf6
2 Nc3	e6
3 d4	Bb4
4 e3	0-0
5 Bd3	d5
6 a3	dxc4
7 Bxc4	Bd6

It was no accident that Tal adopted this variation of the Nimzo-Indian Defence against me. Black gives up his pawn centre, aiming for piece play.

8 Nf3

A few years later at Hastings (1966-1967) I tried against Balashov 8 f4, but after 8 ... c5 9 dxc5 Bxc5 White achieved nothing.

8 ...	Nc6
9 b4	

The simplest way of developing the queen's bishop. Incidentally, White gains no advantage by 9 Nb5 (as I played earlier in this same match), or by 9 Bb5. In order to establish how old this variation is, I should mention that 9 Bb5 occurred back in the game Capablanca-Ragozin (Moscow, 1936). The only difference was that White's queen was

already at b3, since his bishop had taken only one move to get to c4 instead of two.

9 ...	e5
10 Bb2	Bg4
11 d5	

In the fifth game I chose the more logical continuation 11 dxe5 Nxe5 12 Be2, but here I played the line that I had prepared before the match.

11 ...	Ne7
12 h3	Bd7

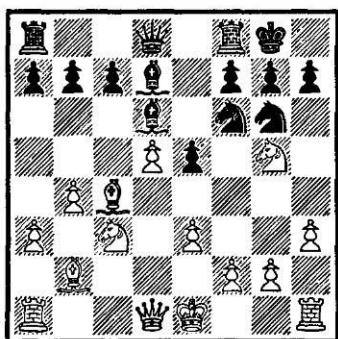
12 ... Bh5 leads to more complicated play, but Tal guessed I was prepared for that variation, and he decided to choose another one. Besides, Black wishes to transfer his knight to g6 and in that case the position of the bishop at h5 would have been unsuitable in view of the reply g2-g4.

13 Ng5

White gains temporary control of e4, and lays a simple trap for his opponent. Tal, however, was so sure of his opponent's lack of guile that he promptly fell into it.

13 ...	Ng6
--------	-----

While the knight was on e7 it was possible to make quite painlessly the prophylactic move 13 ... h6. But now that the e7 square is free, White can carry out a tactical operation allowing him to exchange the enemy white-squared bishop and to obtain a significant positional advantage.



14 Ne6 f×e6
15 d×e6 Kh8

With the knight at e7, the bishop could now have retreated.

16 e×d7 Q×d7
17 0-0 Qf5
18 Nd5

By offering the exchange of knights White aims at controlling the important squares d5, e4 and g4, in order to impede the activity of the enemy pieces.

18 ... Ng8

For the same reason Black avoids the exchange.

19 Qg4 Qc2
20 Qe2 Qf5
21 Qg4 Qc2
22 Qe2 Qf5
23 e4

An important move, restricting still further the enemy pieces. White can easily defend his f4, and if Black decides to transfer his knight to d4 (now deprived of pawn control) then the exchange on that square will only increase White's positional advantage.

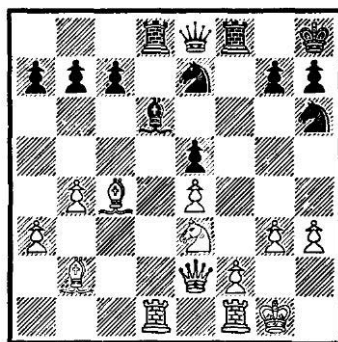
23 ... Qd7
24 Rad1 Rad8
25 Qg4 Qe8
26 g3 Nb6

Black cannot develop any activity. If, for example, 26 ... c6 27 Ne3 Nf6, then 28 Qf3.

27 Qb5 Ng8
28 Qe2 N6e7
29 Ne3!

White avoids the exchange of knights on d5, since the exchange on g4 is even more favourable for him.

29 ... Nb6



30 Ng4! N×g4

Equivalent to suicide, since it opens the h-file. Better was 30 ... Qh5 31 Kg2 (31 N×e5 Q×h3) 31 ... Nc6.

31 h×g4 Nc6
32 Kg2 Be7
33 Bd5!

The exchange of rooks would have hindered White's attack on the enemy king.

33 ... Nd4

Tal could not avoid this "activity", but the resulting bishops of opposite colour are in White's favour, since Black has no way of opposing his white-squared bishop.

34 B×d4 e×d4
35 Bc4!

The simplest. It remains now for White to play Bd3, f2-f4, Rhl and e4-e5.

35 ... c5

Game 78

After this move Black has the slight consolation of two connected passed pawns, but they are blockaded.

36 b5 37 f4	Bf6 d3
------------------------------	-------------------------

Black sacrifices a pawn in order to exchange one pair of rooks.

38 R×d3 39 B×d3 40 e5 41 Rb1	R×d3 Bd4 g6
---	--

The aforementioned plan has been carried out without hindrance, and the threats intensify with every move.

41 ... 42 Qe4 43 Bc4	Kg7 b6
---	-------------------------

The sealed move. White wins after 43 ... Qd7 44 Qc6 Q×c6 45 b×c6 Rc8 46 e6, or 43 ... Qe7 44 g5 Rc8 (otherwise 45 Qc6 and 46 Qf6+!) 45 f5 g×f5 46 R×h7+ K×h7 47 Qh4+ Kg7 48 Qh6 mate.

Black resigns.

GAME 79. KING'S INDIAN DEFENCE

M. Botvinnik M. Tal
Return Match for the World
Championship
Moscow, 1961
21st Game

1 d4	Nf6
2 c4	g6
3 Nc3	Bg7

Prior to this game Tal was still the World Champion as I had only twelve points, and my opponent had a theoretical chance of drawing the match by winning the remaining four games. He therefore selects a complex opening, since a draw is of no use to him.

4 e4	d6
5 f3	Nbd7

Tal adopts a rather unsuccessful variation, but that is understandable: the last game but one had gone on for three days. For a long time Tal had been hoping to win it, and when I managed to save the game he was naturally rather depressed.

6 Be3	e5
7 Nge2	0-0
8 d5	

White accepts the challenge and agrees to complex play. However, there was no special risk in this, since Tal does not like closed positions.

8 ...	Nb5
9 Qd2	

White, of course, avoids the win of a pawn (9 g4 Nf4 10 Nxf4 exf4 11 Bxf4), which after 11 ... f5 gives Black the initiative.

9 ...	f5
10 0-0-0	a6

Controlling b5, both for counter-play with ... b5, and in order to free the queen from the defence of the c7 pawn in view of a possible Nb5.

11 Kb1	Ndf6
--------	------

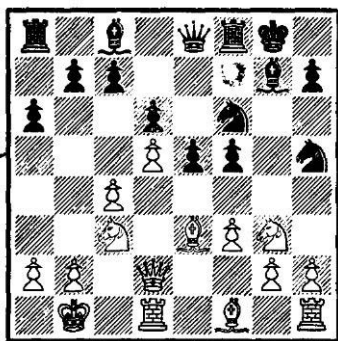
Black increases the pressure on the e4-pawn, and in view of the threat of ... b5 White can hardly avoid exchanging on f5.

12 exf5	gxf5
13 Ng3	

Black now has a restricted choice. If 13 ... f4 14 Nxh5 fxe3 15 Nxg6+ Qxf6, White emphasizes his positional advantage by 16 Qc2, avoiding the double-edged play after 16 Qxe3 e4! 17 fxe4. The manoeuvre 16 Qc2 (instead of 16 Qxe3) I later carried out in a game with Medina (16th Olympiad, 1964). The exchange of knights on g3 opens up the h-file, and that speaks for itself.

13 ...	Qe8
(see diagram next page)	
14 Bd3!	Nxg3

More in the spirit of the position was the pawn sacrifice 14 ... e4, although Black could hardly have gained compensation since his pieces are not yet mobilized. As before, 14 ... f4 achieves nothing for Black. In the event of 14 ... Qg6 15 Nxh5 Nxh5 16 h3 he



cannot escape the unpleasant g2-g4. Even so, it is difficult to agree with Black's decision, as in the game White's attack becomes virtually irresistible.

15 h x g3 c5

A typical continuation in the King's Indian Defence, after which the counter-stroke ... b5 could have gained in strength. However, White's attack develops much faster.

16 Bb6 Qg6
17 g4 b5
18 B x g7

Of course, it is tempting to exchange the bishop that defends the enemy king, but White should not have given up the h6-square without a struggle. First 18 Rh4 was more consistent.

18 ... K x g7
19 Rh4 b x c4

Black has little choice. His knight cannot move (e. g. 19 ... Ng8) because of 20 g x f5 B x f5 21 Rg4, while opening up the game by 19 ... e4 20 g x f5 B x f5 21 f x e4 was quite hopeless.

20 Bc2 h6!

A clever move. Black covers the h6 square and provokes the exchange of queens, although, to his misfortune, this no longer stops White's attack.

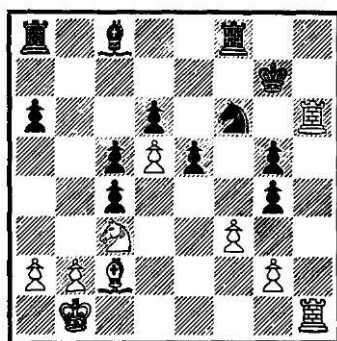
21 Rdb1 Qg5

22 Q x g5+ h x g5
23 Rh6

Here lies the subtlety. White will control the g6 square, which is of decisive importance.

23 ... f x g4

Even so, Black should not have given up the b1-h7 diagonal without a struggle. After, for example, 23 ... e4 24 g x f5 B x f5 25 f x e4 Bh7 he could still have held the position. However, in this case White has the decisive continuation 24 f x e4 N x g4 25 R x d6.



24 f x g4

The simplest. The pressure on the f-file will be irresistible.

24 ... B x g4
25 Rg6+ Kf7
26 Rf1 Ke7
27 Rg7+ Ke8

Other replies are equally hopeless: 27 ... Rf7 28 R x f7+ K x f7 29 Ne4, or 27 ... Kd8 28 Ne4 (but not 38 R x f6? R x f6 29 Rg8+ and 30 R x a8 because of 30 ... Rf7+) 28 ... Nd7 29 R x f8+ N x f8 30 N x d6 etc.

28 Ne4 Nd7

The knight is immune due to 29 Ba4+.

29 N x d6+ Kd8
30 R x f8+ N x f8
31 N x c4 Bd7
32 Rf7 Kc7
33 d6+ Resigns

GAME 80. QUEEN'S GAMBIT

M. Botvinnik W. Unzicker

2nd European Team
Championship
Oberhausen, 1961

1 c4	Nf6
2 Nf3	e6
3 g3	d5
4 Bg2	c5
5 0-0	Nc6
6 c×d5	e×d5
7 d4	

An opening transposition typical of modern play. After the first move we had an English Opening, then a Réti Opening, then a transposition, it would seem, into a Catalan Opening, but in the end we have a Tarrasch Defence, and that means a Queen's Gambit.

7 ... Be6

Black should perhaps not have been in a hurry to choose a post for this bishop, since in certain cases it is more expedient to develop it at f5 or even g4, whereas 7 ... Be7 is always necessary.

8 Nc3 Be7
9 Be3

In the first cycle of this event, Unzicker with the white pieces defeated me in excellent style in a French Defence. In order to take first place among the team leaders, I had to get my revenge. Hence my decision to avoid known continuations, so as to deprive my

opponent right from the start of any possibility of using his opening knowledge.

9 ... c4

My calculation proves right. There now follows a complicated battle and White succeeds in establishing his knight in the centre of the board.

10 Ne5 0-0

After 10 ... Qc7 11 Bf4 Qb6 White could have started an attack by 12 e4.

11 N×c4

Several decades ago I observed one of Levenfish's games in which he carried out such a combination. The game is opened, and White's bishops are more active than Black's.

11 ... d×c4
12 d5 N×d5
13 N×d5 Bf6

Since 14 N×f6+ Q×f6 followed by ... Rfd8 and ... Nd4 is perfectly safe for Black, White cannot prevent 14 ... Bd4. Ten years later in a game with Taimanov, Spassky tried another plan for Black: 13 ... Rc8 14 Rcl b5, but White could have gained a clear advantage by 14 Qd2 followed by Rfd1.

14 Rcl Bd4

Of course, not 14 ... B×b2 15 R×c4, when White's initiative increases.

15 B×d4 B×d5
16 e4!

Game 80

The exchanges 16 Bc5 B×g2 17 K×g2 Re8 18 R×c4 Q×d1 19 R×d1 R×e2 obviously do not suit White.

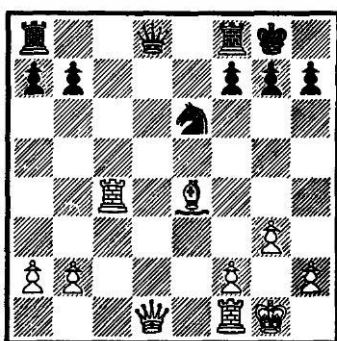
16 ... B×e4

It is psychologically understandable that Black should aim for simplification, but this leads to the loss of a pawn. After 16 ... Be6! Black has a good chance of capturing the open file and of exploiting the weak square d3.

17 B×e4 N×d4

If 17 ... Q×d4, White has the pleasant choice between 18 Q×d4 N×d4 19 R×c4, and 18 B×c6 Q×d1 19 Rf×d1 b×c6 20 R×c4 in both cases with a considerable advantage.

18 R×c4 Ne6



19 Qc2!

Defending with gain of tempo the b2 pawn, after which one of the black pawns at b7 or h7 is lost.

19 ... g6
20 B×b7 Rb8
21 Bg2

When the opponent possesses a queen and a knight, a fianchettoed bishop covers best of all the approaches to the king's position.

21 ... Qf6
22 b3 Nd4
23 Qe4 Rfd8
24 Re1 Nf5

In this situation it is unfavourable for Black to win the queen for two rooks (24 ... Re8?).

25 Rc6 Qb2
26 Rc2

The right place for this rook is at e2 which, however, I soon forgot!

26 ... Qa3
27 Qe5

Intending 28 Bd5.

27 ... Qb4
28 Kf1

The *idée fixe* of transferring his bishop to c4 leads White into difficulties. This is the reason for his last move, since on the immediate 28 Bd5 there follows 28 ... R×d5. He should have doubled the rooks by 28 Rce2, and after 28 ... Nd4 29 Re4 Qd2 30 Qf6! he has a virtually irresistible attack, not to mention his material advantage.

28 ... Rb6
29 Bd5

The enemy rook must not be allowed to reach e6.

29 ... Qb5+
30 Bc4 Qd7
31 Qe4

A prophylactic move. Since the bishop is no longer defending the king, the queen takes its place on the long diagonal.

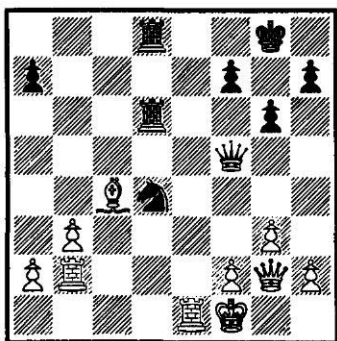
31 ... Rd6
32 Rce2 Nd4
33 Re3 Nf5
34 R3e2 Nd4
35 Rb2

Not agreeing to a draw ...

35 ... Qh3+
36 Qg2

The natural move, but 36 Kgl was preferable, since now Black could have developed an initiative by 36 ... Qh5, provoking 37 Be2 in view of the threat of 37 ... Nf3.

36 ... Qf5



37 f4!

Thus White gets rid of the weakness of his f3-square, and co-ordinates his pieces.

37 ... Qb5

38 Rf2 Qa5

39 g4

This restricts the mobility of the knight, which in certain circumstances could have gone via f5 to e3.

39 ... Ne6

40 f5

This leads to a sharp intensification of the battle, which is quite justified, since White's pieces are well placed.

40 ... Rd1

41 Qe4 R8d4

42 Qe3

The sealed move. I also considered the combination 42 f×e6 R×e4 43 e×f7+ Kf8 44 R×d1 R×g4, but since 45 Re1 is parried by 45 ... Rgl+, I could find no forcing variation leading to victory.

42 ... Q×e1+

A clever move, which I overlooked in my

analysis during the short dinner break. However, it proves not so difficult to find a way to win. I expected 42 ... R×e1+ 43 Q×e1 Q×e1+ 44 K×e1 g×f5 45 g×f5 Ng5, I was intending to win by 46 f6 h6 47 Ke2 Re4+ 48 Kd2 and then Bd3.

43 Q×e1 Nf4

White cannot undertake anything immediately—44 R×f4? R×f4+, or 44 Qd1? R×d1 mate, but Black too has no active continuation, and White still has an extra pawn!

44 f×g6

An essential exchange, since Black was threatening to saddle White with a weak pawn at f5 by 44 ... g×f5 45 g×f5.

44 ... h×g6

45 h4 Kg7

46 Rc2

Having placed his K-side pawns as favourably as possible, White can now go into the endgame.

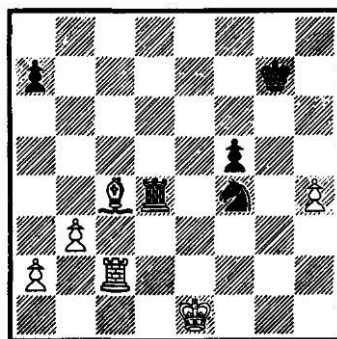
46 ... R×e1+

47 K×e1 f5

48 g×f5

48 g5 leads to more complex play, but I had little time to think and so chose a simple move.

48 ... g×f5



49 Bf1!

Game 80

White defends g2 and unblocks the c-file, thus freeing his rook for active operations.

49 ... Kg6
50 Rc5 Kh5

Black adopts a standard solution and exchanges the K-side pawns, after which his knight may be able to fight more successfully against the bishop when the play is on one flank only. But these are all general considerations and much more significant is the fact that the black king unexpectedly finds itself in danger.

51 R×f5+ K×h4
52 Ra5 Rd7
53 Kf2 Re7

Black tries to cut off the white king from the Q-side.

54 Kf3 Ng6

After **54 ... Rf7 55 Bc4** Black could resign.

55 Bc4

Now Black cannot drive the white king off the f-file, and his own king remains encircled.

55 ... Ne5+
56 Kf4 Ng4

After **56 ... N×c4 57 b×c4** the c-pawn queens unhindered.

57 Ra6

With the deadly threat of **58 Rg6**.

57 ... Kh5
58 Bd5 Ne5
59 Be4

Zugzwang. Black resigned since mate or loss of material is unavoidable.

GAME 81. SICILIAN DEFENCE

J. Littlewood M. Botvinnik
Hastings, 1961-1962

1 e4	c5
2 Nf3	d6
3 d4	c×d4
4 N×d4	Nf6
5 Nc3	g6

In the Dragon Variation Black carries out a plan first introduced by Reshevsky, which consists of delaying the decision as to where Black should place his queen's knight.

6 Be3	Bg7
7 f3	a6
8 Bc4	b5

Adhering to the aforementioned plan, Black (after White has brought out his bishop to c4) develops his bishop at b7, and then he sends out his queen's knight via d7 to c5, in order to exchange it at b3 for White's king's bishop.

9 Bb3	Bb7
10 Qd2	Nbd7

The most unpleasant continuation for Black is now the immediate 11 Bh6, and after 11 ... B×h6 12 Q×h6 Nc5 13 0-0-0 N×b3+ 14 c×b3 Qb6 15 Kbl 0-0-0 16 b4 I had to contend with certain difficulties in my game with Y. Krutikhin (Moscow, 1963). Reshevsky's attempt in his game with Bisguier (Long Beach, 1957) to avoid the exchange of black-squared bishops by 10 ... h5 was

unsuccessful. White simply replied by castling short.

11 0-0-0	Nc5
12 Kbl	

Preparing to recapture with the c-pawn after the exchange on b3 (a well-known manoeuvre introduced by Boleslavsky), and then to start operations on the open file on the Q-side. Therefore Black castles short.

12 ...	N×b3
13 c×b3	0-0
14 Bh6	B×h6
15 Q×h6	b4!

To create counter-play, Black has to displace both the white knights, but this must be done only in this order, since after 15 ... e5 16 Nc2 followed by 17 Ne3 White obtains an exceptionally favourable position.

16 e5

In accordance with his style of play, Littlewood goes in for great complications and ... loses. More cautious was 16 Nce2 e5 17 Nc2 a5, with double-edged play.

16 ...	Nd7
--------	-----

After 16 ... d×e5 17 Nf5 White wins the queen.

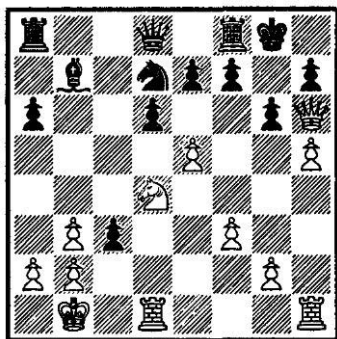
17 h4

After 17 e×d6 e5 or 17 ... b×c3 White suffers heavy loss of material without any compensation. But now that Black's knight has been pushed back, the opening of the

h-file is unavoidable, and White seems bound to conclude the battle with mate. However, Black has a way to return his knight to f6 and repulse the threats on the K-side.

17 ... bxc3

18 h5



18 ... dxe5

After 18 ... c2+ 19 Kxc2 dxe5 the same position is reached by transposition of moves, but White can deviate by 19 Nxc2 g5 20 Qxg5+ Kh8 21 exd6, when he has three pawns for the piece and also a positional advantage.

19 hxg6

Other continuations fail to support the attack, e.g. 19 Nc2 (with the threats of 20 hxg6 and 20 Rxd7) 19 ... g5 20 Qxg5+ Kh8 21 h6 Rg8 22 Qf5 Bc8, or 19 bxc3 exd4 20 Rxd4 Qa5 21 Rxd7 Qf5+ 22 Kd1 Bc6.

19 ... Nf6

A move which was difficult to foresee when White started his cavalier attack with 16 e5. Boleslavsky's idea is of course a good one, but in this situation the absence of the pawn from c2 permits Black to achieve the seemingly impossible (on 20 Nf5 or 20 Ne6 there follows 20 ... c2!+ 21 Kxc2 Qc8+).

20 bxc3 exd4

21 gxh7+

After 21 Rxd4 Qa5 22 Rf4 f×g6 23 Rxf6 Rxf6 24 Qxh7+ Kf8 White's attack again fizzles out.

21 ... Kh8

22 Rxd4 Qa5

23 Qe3 Nd5

Black has not only two extra pieces, but also the initiative.

24 Qd2 Nxc3+

25 Kd1 Rad8

26 Rc1 Qxa2+

The simplest – an extra bishop is enough.

27 Qxa2 Nxa2

28 Rxd8 Rxd8

White resigns

This was my second Hastings (the first, unsuccessful one was in 1934–1935). Naturally I tried to rehabilitate myself, and it would seem that I succeeded, since the tournament result (eight points out of nine) speaks for itself.

GAME 82. GRÜNFELD DEFENCE

M. Botvinnik R. Fischer

15th Olympiad
Varna, 1962

This was my only meeting with **Robert Fischer** (born in 1943). Although it was ten years later that the young American won the World Championship title, he was already very popular. I believe that the contributing factors were not so much his eccentric pronouncements and conduct, as the lively, dynamic play that he demonstrated in his games.

I have remarked on many occasions that success in chess is decided not only by talent, but also by other qualities including the character of a player. Fischer's character was always clearly inadequate, and after playing through this game the reader will probably agree with me.

In subsequent years Fischer achieved outstanding successes, but illness would seem to have torn him away from chess, which is very, very regrettable: the chess world has suffered an irreparable loss.

1 c4	g6
2 d4	Nf6
3 Nc3	d5

And so, a Grünfeld Defence, and I was able to use analysis which had been prepared for my return match with Smyslov in 1958.

4 Nf3	Bg7
5 Qb3	

Fischer, of course, knew that I used to adopt the Ragozin system starting with 5 Qb3, and it soon turns out that Smyslov's variation suits both of us.

5 ...	dxc4
6 Qxc4	0-0
7 e4	Bg4

This is the Smyslov Defence, one of the most original methods of fighting a pawn centre with pieces.

8 Be3	Nfd7
9 Be2	

Castling long would seem to be more promising for White than castling short or temporarily leaving the king in the centre, but White chooses a more cautious plan.

9 ...	Nc6
-------	-----

Black too does not follow the recommendation of theory, which considers that the fate of Black's queen's knight can be decided later, and that for the moment 9 ... Nb6 should be played.

10 Rd1	Nb6
11 Qc5	

11 Qd3 Bxf3 12 gxf3 e5 13 d5 Nd4 leads only to an equal game.

11 ...	Qd6
12 h3	Bxf3
13 gxf3	Rfd8

It was precisely this position that I analysed in the winter of 1958. True, in Varna, Furman

Game 82

told me that by first playing 13 ... e6 Black could gain equality, but during the game neither Fischer nor I knew this!

White now tries to take the initiative.

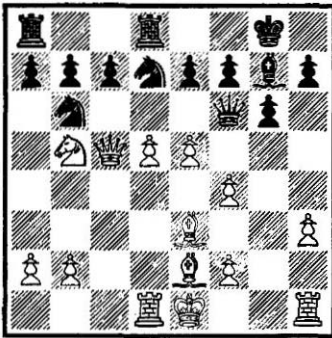
14 d5 Ne5
15 Nb5

Of course, not 15 f4 in view of 15 ... Nec4.

15 ... Qf6
16 f4

The f-pawn has to advance, to move out of attack.

16 ... Ned7
17 e5



In my analysis I had considered 17 ... Qh4 18 Qa3 g5 19 Rd4, and 17 ... Qf5 18 Qb4 a5 19 Qd4 c5 20 dxc6 bxc6 21 Bg4 c5 22 Qxd7, when I came to the conclusion that White retains the advantage. Fischer, however, finds a third continuation.

17 ... Qxf4

A move typical of Fischer's energetic style. True, even here White retains good play, but the unexpected move shook me. I was extremely vexed by my poor analysis, and subsequently, out of grief, I made several weak moves.

18 Bxf4

The point is that on 18 Qxb6 Black has

the reply 18 ... Qe4 19 f3 Qh4+ 20 Bf2 Qb4+.

18 ... Nxc5
19 Nxc7 Rac8
20 d6 exd6
21 exd6 Bxb2
22 0-0 Nbd7

Black has an extra pawn but the white pieces are very actively placed. Black tries to restrict their mobility by preparing ... Be5, but he commits an inaccuracy. Correct was 22 ... Ncd7 23 Bf3 Be5 24 Bxe5 Nxe5 25 Bxb7 Rb8, when White has a minimal advantage.

23 Rd5

Now White controls the e5 square.

23 ... b6
24 Bf3

A poor move, as the bishop has nothing to do on f3. Meanwhile, after 24 Bc4 (with the threat Re1-e7) White could have activated his pieces still further. Fischer considers that he could have forced a draw with 24 ... Ne6 25 Bh2 Nd4 (threatening 26 ... Nf6) 26 Rb1 Bc3 27 Rcl Bb2, etc. (This and later comments by Fischer are quoted from the Russian edition of his book *My 60 Memorable Games*, Moscow, 1972). It is not clear, however, why White has to repeat moves when he can play 25 Bg3 (instead of 25 Bh2) 25 ... Nd4 26 Rd1.

24 ... Ne6
25 Nxe6

White goes completely to pieces. He thought that the alternative 25 Bh2 Nd4 26 Bg2 Nf6 was still worse for him, but Geller showed that after 26 Rxd4 Bxd4 27 Re1 White still has a good game. Here too Fischer does not agree, and continues the variation by one move, 27 ... Bc5. We too will continue it: 28 Nd5.

But now, after the exchange of the knight at c7, the game reduces to a prosaic ending.

25 ... f×e6
26 Rd3 Nc5
27 Re3 e5

Up to this move I had still been hoping for 27 ... Bd4 28 Ra3 e5 29 Bg5 R×d6 30 Be7 Rd7 31 Bg4, but now Black eliminates without loss White's passed pawn and obtains a won ending.

28 B×e5 B×e5
29 R×e5 R×d6
30 Re7 Rd7
31 R×d7 N×d7
32 Bg4

A waste of time since the rook ending does not offer White any chances of saving the game. Better was 32 Re1 Kf8 33 Bd5, when White is ready for a prolonged resistance.

32 ... Rc7
33 Re1 Kf7
34 Kg2

White misses the chance of removing the bishop from its bad position by 34 Be6+.

34 ... Nc5
35 Re3 Re7
36 Rf3+

36 Kf3 was tempting, so as after the exchange of rooks to occupy the central square d4 with the king, and place the bishop at c2 and the pawn at f4. Alas, then the bishop is lost—36 ... h5.

36 ... Kg7
37 Rc3 Re4
38 Bd1 Rd4

After this careless move by my young opponent, I obtained some hopes of saving the game. I expected 38 ... Re1 after which White's bishop cannot go to the favourable post at c2 (due to 39 ... RcJ).

39 Bc2 Kf6
40 Kf3 Kg5

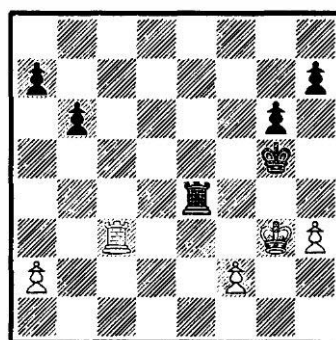
An endgame specialist such as Capablanca or Smyslov would have transferred his king to d6 to defend the knight, after which the advance of the Q-side pawns would have decided the issue.

41 Kg3 Ne4+

It was here that my opponent's deficiencies of character began to show. Thinking that the game was easily won, he was angry with me for continuing the battle and, although the time control had now passed, he took a rash decision. By 41 ... Rb4 42 a3 Rd4 43 f3 a5 Black could have created a zug-zwang position: the white king must guard h4, the rook—c4 and the bishop—d1.

As for the resulting rook ending, Black has worsened his king's position in the last few moves, and this is of great significance.

42 B×e4 R×e4



43 Ra3

Unfortunately, at this point I did not realize what complications were hidden in this simple position, and I assumed that after 43 Rc7 Ra4 White would lose. But if the reader compares this position with that in the following diagram, he will see that there is essentially no difference, and consequently 43 Rc7 was the best.

43 ... Re7

Game 82

Fischer also underestimated the subtleties of the resulting situation. Otherwise he would have played 43 ... a5 44 Rb3 Rb4. Such a rook ending is won for Black, as is the pawn ending after 45 R×b4 a×b4 46 f4+ Kf5 47 Kf3 Ke6 48 Ke4 Kd6 49 Kd4 b5.

44 Rf3 Rc7

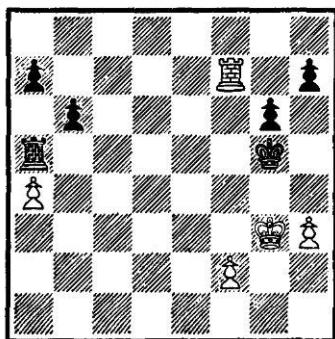
44 ... Kh6 followed by 45 ... Kg7 was more sensible.

45 a4 Rc5

This move was sealed. When I began my long night of analysis, I quickly established that after, for example, 45 ... Rc4 46 a5 b×a5 (46 ... b5 47 Rf7) 47 Rf7 a6 48 h4+ Kh6 49 Rd7 a draw is inevitable. The alternative 45 ... Kh6 46 Rd3 Rc5 47 h4 Ra5 48 Rd4 also does not give Black anything.

It was much more difficult to "endure" 45 ... Rc5. Yefim Geller, who rendered me inestimable help in the analysis, found an idea of counter-play for White involving the capture of the pawn at h7. At about three o'clock in the morning he left me, and I continued to work out the details of this unique discovery.

46 Rf7 Ra5



47 R×h7!!

It seems unbelievable that White can hope for a draw here. The whole point is that, when Black starts advancing his Q-side

pawns, the b6 square will become weak. Black's king will be driven away from his g6 pawn, which will be won, and White in turn will obtain two passed pawns on the K-side. Fischer writes "I overlooked this defence".

**47 ... R×a4
48 h4+ Kf5**

After 48 ... Kf6 49 Rb7 Ra5 50 Kg4 b5 51 f4 a6 52 Rb6+ Kf7 53 Rb7+ a draw is inevitable.

**49 Rf7+ Ke5
50 Rg7 Ra1
51 Kf3 b5**

The reader already knows that in the event of 51 ... Kf5 52 Rb7 Black cannot win. Fischer tries to advance his Q-side pawns without loss of time, but falls into the hidden trap which I found just before dawn.

52 h5!

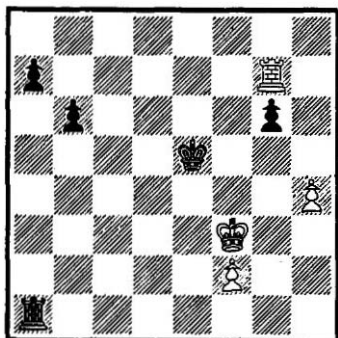
The surprising point of this move is that, instead of winning the g6 pawn, White temporarily offers another pawn. "I overlooked this move", Fischer admits.

Incidentally, immediately after this move I could not refrain from going up to our Captain L. Abramov and saying to him one single word: "Draw". Later I was most surprised to hear that at this point Fischer had registered a protest with the Deputy Chief Arbiter, to the effect that: "They are prompting Botvinnik during play" ... The rest of the game needs no comment, since theory evaluates the ending with a- and h-pawns as a draw.

**52 ... Ra3+
53 Kg2 g×h5
54 Rg5+ Kd6
55 R×h5 h4
56 f4 Kc6
57 Rb8 h3+
58 Kh2 a5**

59 f5 Kc7
 60 Rb5 Kd6
 61 f6 Ke6
 62 Rb6+ Kf7
 63 Ra6 Kg6
 64 Rc6 a4
 65 Ra6 Kf7
 66 Rc6 Rd3
 67 Ra6 a3
 68 Kg1
 Draw

Here, with his face as white as a sheet, Fischer shook hands with me with tears in his eyes and left the hall. However, our "struggle" in this game had not yet come to an end. The basic subject of subsequent debates was whether or not Black could have won before his 51st move.



Later, my American colleagues told me that the night before the resumption Fischer had slept like a top. This is not the best way of preparing oneself for the resumption of an adjourned game. In analysis Fischer would have most probably arrived at this position and he would have examined the continuation 51 ... Kd4 42 R×g6 b5 53 h5 b4 54 h6 b3.

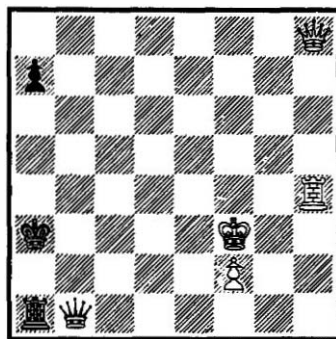
A theoretical draw results from 54 ... Rh1 55 Kg2 Rh5 56 Ra6 b3 57 R×a7 R×h6 58 Rb7 Kc4 59 Kf3.

55 Rg4+ Kc5
 56 Rg5+ Kc6

This move was later found by Fischer. 56 ... Kb4, as I examined first, is weaker,

since White draws easily by 57 Rg7 b2 58 h7 Rh1 59 R×a7.

57 Rg6+ Kb7
 58 Rg7+ Ka6
 59 Rg6+ Ka5
 60 Rg5+ Ka4
 61 Rg4+ Ka3
 62 Rh4 b2
 63h7 b1=Q
 64 h8=Q



I first reached this position in an erroneous way (56 ... Kb4 57 Rg4+ Ka3 58 Rh4 b2 59 h7 b1=Q 60 h8=Q), and Fischer later reached it as shown above. My resumé was: "Black cannot win, since his rook is restricted by his king."

Fischer then continued his analysis: 64 ... Qb3+ 65 Ke2 Qd1+ 66 Ke3 Rb1 67 Qf8+ Ka2, and concluded that "White's king will be without shelter from the coming avalanche of checks".

In 1976 I returned to the analysis of this position, and established that after 68 Qc5 White can successfully defend (a detailed analysis of this move was published in *Shakhmaty v SSSR*, No. 2, 1977, in an article by A. Kremenetsky entitled "The truth is established". But an even more elegant way to draw was found in the same year by 13-year-old Garry Kasparov (Baku): 67 Rc4 (instead of 67 Qf8+) 67 ... Rb3+ 68 Rc3 Qe1+ 69 Kd3 Qf1+ 70 Kd2 (70 Ke3? Qh3+!) 70 ... Q×f2+ 71 Kd3.

Thus, not only did the young Fischer display a careless attitude to the adjourned game, but also as a mature grandmaster he showed a lack of care in his published analysis.

In style, **Tigran Vartanovich Petrosian** (1929–1984) did not resemble other players. Perhaps only Flohr can be called his forerunner. Both possessed subtle and original under-

standing of position, and strove to win without taking any risks. It was always very difficult to get at Petrosian's pieces, so skilfully did he defend his position. In the early sixties Petrosian demonstrated exceptional playing strength, but the peculiarities of his style reduced his popularity among the broad mass of chess players.

GAME 83. QUEEN'S GAMBIT ACCEPTED

M. Botvinnik T. Petrosian
World Championship Match
Moscow, 1963
8th Game

1 d4	d5
2 c4	dxc4
3 Nf3	Nf6
4 e3	e6
5 Bxc4	c5
6 0-0	a6
7 a4	

Petrosian knew that in the chosen variation of the Queen's Gambit Accepted I preferred this move of Rubinstein. My opponent happily went in for this continuation, thinking that nothing new could be devised here.

7 ...	Nc6
8 Qe2	Be7

According to theory 8 ... cxd4 is stronger, but since in the sixth game of the match Petrosian had obtained reasonable play, he decided to repeat the move 8 ... Be7.

9 dxc5	Bxc5
--------	------

Back in 1941, when commenting on my game with Keres in the Match-Tournament, I showed that on 9 dxc5 Black can advantageously reply 9 ... Ne4. Just in case, Petrosian refrained from this move, fearing some unpleasant surprise. Besides, in the aforementioned sixth game, the reply 9 ... Bxc5 had perfectly justified itself.

Now that I no longer take part in competitive chess, I can explain why in 1963 I was no longer afraid of 9 ... Ne4. By that time the following new variations had appeared in my notebook: 10 Rdl Qc7 11 Nd4! Nxc5 12 Nxc6 bxc6 (not 12 ... Qxc6 13 Bb5 axb5 14 axb5 Rxa1 15 bxc6 Rxb1 due to 16 b4! Rxb4 17 Ba3 and White wins) 13 b4 Nd7 (or 13 ... Ne4 14 Bb2 0-0 15 Bd3 Nf6 16 Nd2 Rb8 17 Nc4, with advantage to White) 14 Bb2 0-0 15 Nd2 Bxb4 (if Black has to suffer, then let it be at least for a pawn) 16 Qg4 Ne5 17 Qg3 f6 18 Ne4 Kh8 19 Bxe5 Qxe5 20 Qxe5 fxe5 21 Ng5, which are undoubtedly in White's favour.

10 e4	Ng4
11 e5	

Up to this point we had repeated the sixth game, where after 11 Bf4 Qf6 Black obtained good play. The advance of the central pawn appears to be a clear mistake, since White will surely lose it.

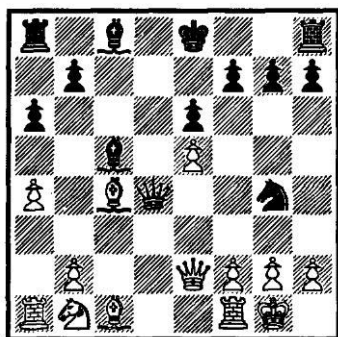
11 ...	Nd4
--------	-----

As White cannot play 12 Qe4 because of 12 ... Nxf3+ 13 gxf3 Nxf2, he has to exchange knights.

12 Nxd4	Qxd4
---------	------

I had to analyse this position carefully before the game, of course, and I came to the conclusion that earlier I had not evaluated it correctly. After all, the e-pawn is only threatened by Black's knight, while his centralized queen can become a target for attack.

Game 83



13 Na3!

The simplest. By defending his bishop, White creates numerous threats: 14 Nc2 and 14 h3. It can also be assumed that for the moment the white pawn is immune: 13 ... N×e5 14 Be3 (14 Rd1 Qg4) 14 ... Qd6 15 Rfd1 Qc7 16 B×c5 Q×c5 17 Bb5+ a×b5 18 Racl Nc4 19 N×b5 etc.

Here my opponent realized that he had fallen into an unpleasant surprise, prepared in advance, and he sank deep into thought. To his credit, he chose a dangerous continuation, yet also the most logical, depriving the white bishop of its defence.

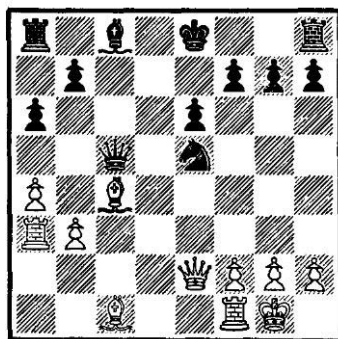
13 ... B×a3
14 R×a3 N×e5
15 b3

In the search for a better move than this prosaic one, I spent 45 minutes, as I realized that this was not an ideal move, although I had decided on it during my analysis.

After the game I concluded that it was better to play 15 Rd1 Qg4 (15 ... Q×c4 16 Q×e5 0-0 17 Bh6 Qg4 18 Rad3 Qg6 19 B×g7 or 18 ... f6 19 Qc7) 16 Qc2 (but not 16 f3 in view of 16 ... Qf5) 16 ... N×c4 (16 ... Q×c4 17 Rc3, 16 ... Bd7 17 Be2, or 16 ... 0-0 17 Be2 Qf5 18 Qc7) 17 Rg3 Qh5 18 Rg5 Qh4 19 R×g7, with the threat of 20 Bg5. I did not find these possibilities at the board, and so I made the

move prepared beforehand (the drawback of which is that it temporarily shuts the rook out of play), but, alas, after wasting a great deal of time.

15 ... Qc5



16 Ra2

Sensing that the fruits of my prepared analysis had been wasted, as in my game with Fischer I played weakly. By continuing 16 Bb2 N×c4 (or 16 ... f6 17 Qh5+ g6 18 Qh6) 17 b×c4 Bd7 18 Rg3 0-0-0 19 R×g7 White would have retained some advantage due to the bad position of the enemy king. Now Black gets the advantage.

16 ... N×c4
17 b×c4 Bd7
18 Ba3 Qf5
19 Rd2

19 Qd2 f6 (20 Qb4 0-0-0) was hardly any better.

19 ... Bc6

Black parries the threat of 20 Rd5, and avoids castling long because of 20 Be7 Rde8 21 Bd6, when his king is insecure.

20 Re1 h5!

Petrosian exploits White's uncertain play in excellent style. Black intends finally to safeguard his king by ... f6, and parries a possible g2-g4.

21 Qe3 f6

Since 21 ... Rh6 was risky because of 22 Rd5 (and perhaps even 22 Qb6 Rg6 23 Qc7 R×g2+ 24 Kf1 Rg1+ 25 K×g1 Qg5+ 26 Kf1 and Black can only hope for a draw), Petrosian prefers to take play into an ending where he will have a minimal advantage. Here I offered a draw, but as there was no reply the game continued.

22 Q×e6+	Q×e6
23 R×e6+	Kf7
24 Re7+	Kg6
25 a5	Rad8

The immediate 25 ... Rhe8 was also possible.

26 Bd6	Rhe8
27 R×e8	

White had no need to activate Black's rook. After 27 Re3 R×e3 28 f×e3 Re8 29 Kf2 a draw was obvious

27 ...	R×e8
28 f3	Re1+

This is the point: White has not managed to play Kf2.

29 Kf2	Ra1
30 Bb4	Rb1
31 Ba3	Rb3
32 Bd6	Rc3
33 Rd4	

White unnecessarily gives up the second rank. Simpler was 33 c5 Ra3 34 Bc7, when it is difficult for Black to improve his position.

33 ...	Rc2+
34 Kg3	Bd7
35 h4	Be6
36 c5	

All the same the c-pawn has had to advance but now Black can threaten the pawn at g2.

36 ...	Bc4
37 Kf4	Bb5
38 g4	Rc3

After the g-pawn has escaped, another pawn finds itself threatened.

39 Re4	Bc6
40 Re3	Rc4+

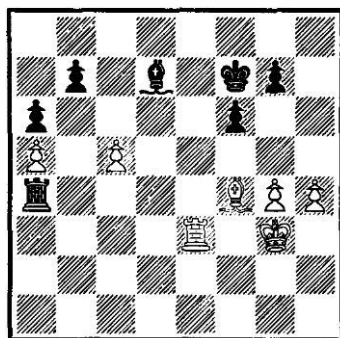
Now Black controls the very important fourth rank.

41 Kg3	Ra4
42 Bc7	h×g4
43 f×g4	Bd7

The moment has arrived when White can no longer defend all his weak pawns: one of them is lost. If 44 h5+, then 44 ... Kf7.

44 Bf4	Kf7
--------	-----

Of course, not 44 ... R×a5, on which there would have followed 45 Re7 Ra3+ 46 Be3 Bc6 47 h5+ Kh7 48 h6.



45 Rb3!!

The plausible 45 h5 R×a5 46 Bd6 Be6 47 g5 f×g5 48 Rf3+ Ke8 49 Re3 Kd7 50 Re5 Ra3+ 51 Kf2 g4 52 Rg5 would probably have lost to 52 ... Rf3+ and 53 ... Rf7. The move in the game, found during the adjournment analysis, entices Black's bishop to c8, since from c6 it does not attack the g4 pawn, and this is enough for a draw.

45 ...	Bc8
46 g5	

Game 83

White gets rid of his weak pawn, and threatens after 47 g×f6 g×f6 to obtain a passed h-pawn.

46 ... f×g5

A draw is now obvious, since after the exchange of rooks Black will not have the two widely separated passed pawns at a6 and f6, which would be needed to win the ending with bishops of opposite colour.

47 h×g5 R×a5
48 Be3 Kg6
49 Rb6+ Kf5
50 c6 b×c6

51 R×c6 Ra3
52 Rc5+

In the event of 52 R×c8 R×e3+ Black retains the advantage, whereas if now 52 ... Ke4, then after 53 R×c8 R×e3+ 54 Kg4 a draw is inevitable due to the weakness of the g7 pawn.

52 ... Kg6
53 Rc6+ Kh5
54 Kf4 Ra4+
55 Kg3

Drawn

This game is typical of my play in the match with Petrosian. Interesting ideas, but weak execution.

GAME 84. QUEEN'S GAMBIT

M. Botvinnik T. Petrosian
World Championship Match
Moscow, 1963
14th Game

1 d4	d5
2 c4	e6
3 Nc3	Be7
4 c×d5	e×d5
5 Bf4	c6
6 e3	Bf5
7 g4	Be6
8 h3	

In the previous even game of this match (the twelfth) I played 8 Bd3, and 8 h3 is a step forward, but apparently the most energetic continuation is 8 h4, which I adopted against Spassky at Leiden, 1970 (see *Selected Games 1967–1970*, No. 38

8 ...	Nf6
9 Bd3	

Black's following counterblow in the centre would have been less favourable after 9 Nf3, which I played in the eighteenth game of the match.

9 ...	c5
10 Nf3	

The position of White's king is not so safe that he can give up the central point d4 (10 d×c5) and allow the opening up of the game.

10 ...	Nc6
11 Kf1	

When the rook is needed on the h-file, and Q-side castling is unwise, the king has to decide its future for itself.

11 ...	0-0
12 Kg2	c×d4
13 N×d4	

Since White's king is now safe, he does not need to worry that Black might refrain from exchanging knights so as to exploit the absence of the white pawn from d4. The exchange of knights favours White, as he has the immediate possibility of advancing his f-pawn, taking control of e4, with domination of the centre.

13 ...	N×d4
14 e×d4	Nd7

Should Black exploit this opportunity to take the initiative by 14 ... Ne4 15 N×e4 d×e4 16 B×e4 f5, after 17 g×f5 B×f5 18 Qd3 he would have inadequate compensation for the lost material.

15 Qc2	Nf6
--------	-----

Typical play for Petrosian. He is not embarrassed by the loss of two tempi if he considers the move the most reasonable in the given situation.

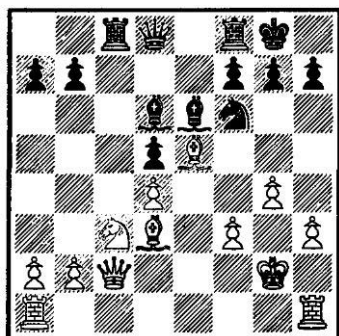
16f3

Now White has a clear positional advantage. It would have been rash to be tempted by the variation 16 g5 Nh5 17 B×h7+ Kh8, since there is no way of continuing the attack, while his bishop at f4 and pawn at g5 are

Game 84

under attack, and he must not forget about his bishop at h7.

16 ... Rc8
17 Be5 Bd6



18 Rae1

Again it would have been a grave mistake to go pawn hunting (18 Bxf6 Qxf6 19 Bxh7+ Kh8), since the initiative would pass to Black. The character of the battle arising with the given pawn structure after the exchange of black-squared bishops was well known to me from the game Levenfish-Kotov (11th USSR Championship, 1939), which I helped V. Ragozin to annotate. White has the advantage in the ending as his minor pieces are more active than those of his opponent.

18 ... Bxe5
19 Rxe5

Only the capture with the rook is possible, because after 17 dxe5 d4 18 exf6 Qxf6, Black regains his piece and obtains a positional advantage.

19 ... g6
20 Qf2 Nd7
21 Re2 Nb6
22 Rhe1

The double-edged 22 h4 was not in the spirit of the position since the outlook for an attack is not clear, whereas the ending will clearly be more favourable for White.

22 ... Nc4
23 Bxc4

Now there is the same material remaining as in the aforementioned game Levenfish-Kotov. Since in the event of 23 ... dxc4 24 d5 Bd7 Black loses a pawn, he has to capture on c4 with his rook, and the pawn at d5 will restrict the mobility of his bishop.

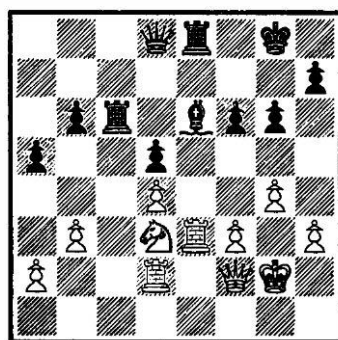
23 ... Rxc4
24 Rd2 Re8
25 Re3 a6
26 b3

At any moment Black could reinforce his attack on the d4 pawn, and so it is necessary to drive back the rook.

26 ... Rc6
27 Na4 b6
28 Nb2 a5
29 Nd3

Now that the knight manoeuvre on the Q-side has forced Black to weaken his pawns slightly, White transfers the knight to the centre.

29 ... f6



30 h4

White prepares g4-g5, in order to weaken the black squares in the enemy camp.

30 ... Bf7
31 Rxe8+

White is always willing to exchange one pair of rooks. Black's counter possibilities are reduced, while his weaknesses remain.

31 ... B×e8
32 Qe3 Bf7
33 g5 Be6
34 Nf4

White prevents the intended transfer of the bishop to f5, which is now not feasible because of 35 g×f6 R×f6 36 Qe5 Rd6 37 Re2, and in the end Black will lose his d5 pawn.

34 ... Bf7
35 Nd3

This, of course, is only to gain time on the clock.

35 ... Be6
36 g×f6 Q×f6
37 Qg5 Q×g5+

Petrosian underestimates the dangers in the ending due to the position of the white pawn at g5. It was, of course, very bad to accept the pawn sacrifice: 37 ... Q×d4 38 Ne5.

However, Black could have offered stiffer resistance by 37 ... Kg7 38 Nf4 Kf7, although after 39 Kg3 he has no useful continuation.

38 h×g5 a4

Black becomes nervous and makes White's task easier. The exchange of a pair of pawns does not bring any relief, whereas it is irrational to remove his control of the c5 square. It was more expedient to stick to waiting tactics.

39 b×a4

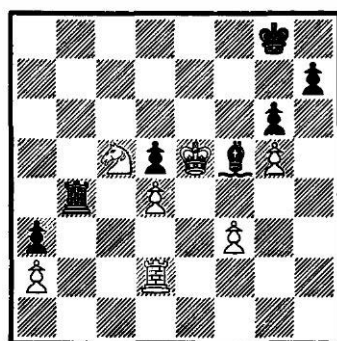
In the event of 39 Ne5 Rc3 40 b×a4 Ra3 41 Rb2 R×a4 42 R×b6 R×a2+ all the Q-side pawns are exchanged, which facilitates Black's defence.

39 ... Rc4

40 a5 b×a5
41 Nc5 Bf5
42 Kg3 a4
43 Kf4 a3
44 Ke5

White's plan, which started with 33 g5, has now reached its logical conclusion. His king has penetrated unhindered into Black's camp.

44 ... Rb4



45 Nd3

Of course, with such an active king, a rook ending also suits White, but he must not let the enemy rook in at b2.

45 ... Rb5
46 Kd6 Kf7
47 Kc6 B×d3

On 47 ... Ra5 White decides the issue with 48 Nc5.

48 R×d3 Rb2
49 R×a3 Rg2
50 K×d5 R×g5+
51 Kc6 b5
52 d5 Rg2
53 d6 Rc2+
54 Kd7 b4

A miscalculation in Black's adjournment analysis, which leads immediately to defeat.

Game 84

He should have tried 54 ... g5 55 Ra5 Kf6 in view of 56 f×g5 Kg6 57 Kd8 K×g5
 56 Kd8 h4 57 d7 h3, although by 58 Ra6+ 58 d7 Kg4 59 Ra8 h3 60 Ke7.
 Kg7 59 Re6 h2 60 Re1 Kf7 61 a4 White should
 nevertheless win.

55 f4

Rf2

56 Kc8

R×f4

57 Ra7+

Now there is no sense in playing 55 ... g5, **Black resigned**, since the white pawn will queen.

GAME 85. RÉTI OPENING

M. Botvinnik J. Donner
Amsterdam, 1963

After I had opted out of the battle for the World Championship, for the first time since 1948 I found some time for playing in tournaments which were not even indirectly connected with official events for the Championship title. The small tournament in Amsterdam was the first such "free" event. Up to the moment of our encounter, both players occupied high places, but for victory in the tournament I had to win this game without fail.

1 c4	Nf6
2 Nf3	e6
3 g3	d5
4 Bg2	Be7
5 0-0	0-0
6 b3	b6
7 Bb2	Bb7
8 c×d5	

This opening, which borders between the Réti Opening, the Catalan Opening and the Tarrasch Defence later became very popular.

8 ...	N×d5
-------	------

After 8 ... e×d5 the position is more complex, since piece exchanges are less likely.

9 d4	c5
10 d×c5!	

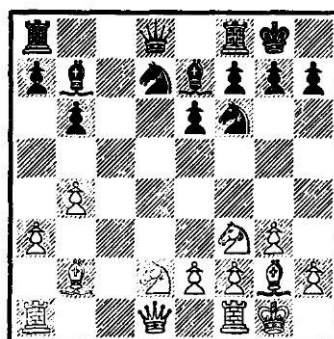
White takes the opportunity of forcing his opponent to make a move with an already developed piece. In addition, Black will not

now be able to offer the exchange of bishops by ... Bf6.

10 ...	B×c5
11 Nbd2	Nd7
12 a3	N5f6

Black's troubles start from this point. He had to play 12 ... a5, to prevent the positional threat of b3-b4-b5, by which White captures the c6 square. Black should not have feared the reply 13 e4, since this would have only increased the activity of his pieces.

13 b4	Be7
-------	-----



14 Nd4!

The exchange of the white-squared bishops, which Black was obviously aiming at, will turn to White's advantage, as the c6 square is weakened and more easily captured.

14 ...	B×g2
15 K×g2	Qc7
16 Qb3	

An important manoeuvre. To ... Qb7+

White can always reply Qf3, and the ending will be in his favour.

16 ...	Rfc8
17 Rfc1	Qb7+
18 Qf3	Nd5

Let us examine a possible continuation after the exchange of queens: 18 ... Qxf3+ 19 N2xf3 Kf8 20 Nc6 Rc7 21 Rc2 Rac8 22 Racl with strong pressure.

Black has now realized the seriousness of his situation, and he tries by the threat of 19 ... Ne5 20 Qe4 f5 (21 Qxe5 Nf4+) to create complications.

19 e4

Black's counter-play is nipped in the bud, while his weakness at c6 remains.

19 ...	N5f6
20 b5!	a6

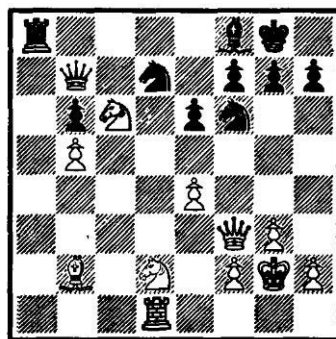
If 20 ... Ne5 21 Qe2 Black has to reckon with the inevitability of having to retreat his centralized knight after f2-f4.

21 Nc6	Bf8
--------	-----

Black evidently avoided the more active 21 ... Bc5, not wishing to have his bishop exposed to attack (Nb3). But he should perhaps have played just this, since the position of the knight at b3 is not the best.

22 a4	axb5
23 axb5	Rxa1
24 Rxa1	Ra8
25 Rd1!	

The decisive move. Black's rook on the a-file can do little on its own, whereas White's rook, in close co-operation with his other pieces, will play a leading role.



25 ...	Ne8
26 Nc4	Nc5
27 e5	

White can at last give up control of d5, since it is no longer available to an enemy knight (27 ... Nc7? 28 Rd7! Nxd7 29 Ne7+).

27 ...	Rc8
--------	-----

Black gets rid of the unpleasant position of his rook and the enemy queen on the same diagonal, but ... surrenders the a-file to White.

28 Ra1	Rc7
--------	-----

Alas, Black cannot reply 28 ... Ra8 (29 Rxa8 Qxa8 30 Ne7+).

29 Ra7	Qxa7
--------	------

Black has to give up his queen at once, since after 29 ... Qc8 30 Nxb6 he would get almost nothing for it. However, now too the compensation is clearly inadequate.

30 Nxa7	Rxa7
31 Nxb6	

Black resigned, as he cannot win back the b5 pawn (on 32 ... Nc7 or 32 ... Rb7 there follows 33 Qc6), and the pawn will soon make its weight felt.

GAME 86. KING'S INDIAN DEFENCE

V. Aloni M. Botvinnik

16th Olympiad
Tel-Aviv, 1964

1 d4	Nf6
2 c4	c5
3 d5	g6
4 Nc3	d6
5 e4	Bg7
6 b3	

This was my last Olympiad. In it I played a number of interesting games, but this one was undoubtedly the most fascinating and dynamic. As for this opening variation, I later considered 6 Bd3 more expedient, but my opponent, of course, pursues his own plans.

6 ...	0-0
7 Be3	e6
8 d×e6	

In this system the exchange of pawns on e6 eliminates all Black's opening problems, since his pieces can easily be developed. 8 Nf3 was preferable.

8 ...	B×e6
9 Nf3	Qa5

As White cannot yet castle, this move, threatening the e4 pawn, suggests itself.

10 Qd2	Nc6
11 Be2	Nd7!

The manoeuvre ... Nd7-e5 leads to the

elimination of Black's weak d6 pawn, and to a practically symmetrical position.

12 0-0	Nde5
13 N×e5	

Complications, completely without danger for Black, result from 13 Q×d6, e.g. 13 ... N×f3+ 14 g×f3 Nd4, or immediately 13 ... N×c4.

13 ...	d×e5
--------	------

A less interesting, open battle results from 13 ... N×e5 14 Q×d6 N×c4 15 Q×c5 (15 B×c4 B×c4 16 Rfd1) 15 ... Q×c5 16 B×c5 Rfc8.

Since I knew Aloni to be a player with a distinct attacking style I was very curious to see how he would try to create an attack in such a blocked position.

14 Rad1	Nd4
15 Bd3	

As I expected, White rejects the quiet continuation 15 Nd5 with a level game (15 ... Q×a2? 16 B×d4 and then 17 Ra1 Qb3 18 Ra3), and prepares the exchange of black-squared bishops by 16 Bh6 (15 Bh6 is not possible immediately in view of 15 ... N×e2+ 16 N×e2 Q×d2 17 B×d2 B×c4). It is hard to say whether my partner overlooked the loss of a pawn or deliberately offered it. The second alternative is more probable, as his subsequent play is energetic and clever.

15 ...	B×h3
16 b4!	

After 16 B×d4 e×d4 17 g×h3 d×c3 Black has both a material, and a positional advantage.

16 ... c×b4

After 16 ... Q×b4 17 Rb1 Qa5 18 R×b7 White's pieces are activated.

17 Nd5 Bg4

It might appear that Black contributes to the development of White's initiative. Later I came to the erroneous conclusion that it was necessary to play 17 ... Bd7, but I overlooked that White could then have replied 18 a3 with a very active game (18 ... Q×a3? 19 B×d4 e×d4 20 Ra1 Qb3 21 Rfb1). Now Black manages to parry the threat of a2-a3.

18 Rb1 Qd8
19 B×d4 e×d4
20 R×b4 b6
21 a4!

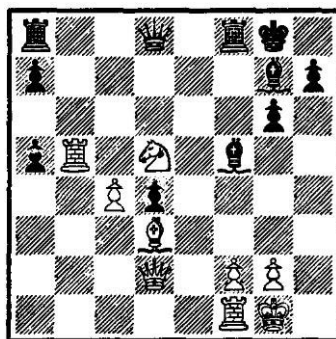
Threatening the further advance a4-a5, after which either the white c-pawn becomes a dangerous passed pawn, or the black b6 pawn becomes weak.

21 ... f5

Willy nilly Black has to create counter-play without delay.

22 e×f5 B×f5
23 a5 b×a5
24 Rb5

Striving to regain one of his sacrificed pawns, White wrongly rejects 24 Rb7, since in that case he would have obtained adequate counter-play, e.g. 24 ... Qh4 25 g3 Qg4 26 Kg2 or 24 ... B×d3 25 Q×d3 Rf7 26 R×f7 K×f7 27 Qf3+ Kg8 28 c5 Rc8 29 c6. But now Black's K-side activity develops unhindered.



24 ... B×d3
25 Q×d3 Qh4
26 g3

This weakening was not yet forced, but White wishes to free his rook from the defence of f2.

26 ... Qg4
27 Re1

Or 27 Kg2 Rf7 (this move makes no sense with the white rook at b7), followed by ... Raf8.

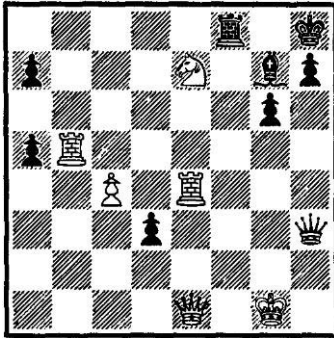
27 ... Rf3
28 Qb1 Raf8
29 Re4

A clever move. After 29 ... Qd7 (or 29 ... Qh3) White has the combination 30 Ne7+ Kh8 31 N×g6+. Black, of course, does not retreat his queen but sacrifices a rook. The decisive factor is that the rook at b5 is out of play. Could White have foreseen this?

29 ... R×g3+
30 f×g3 Q×g3+
31 Kh1 d3!

On 31 ... Rf2 there could have followed 32 Rb8+ Bf8 33 Nf6+ R×f6 34 Rb3, but now Black brings into play both his d-pawn and his bishop.

32 Ne7+ Kb8
33 Qe1 Qb3+
34 Kg1



34 ... d2!

This pawn is immune, since the queen has to guard f1.

35 N×g6+ b×g6

36 Qb4+

After 36 Rh4+ Kg8! the square e6 is not available to the queen, and 37 R×h3 d×e1=Q+ leads quickly to mate.

36 ... Kg8!

White resigned. Why? The queen has to be taken immediately or after 37 Rb1 Qb3! And this is what results: 37 Q×h3 d1=Q+ 38 Kh2 Rf2+ 39 Kg3 Qg1+ 40 Kh4 Bf6+ 41 Rg5 Q×g5 mate.

GAME 87. PIRC (UFIMTSEV) DEFENCE

P. Trifunovic M. Botvinnik

Noordwijk, 1965

1 d4	g6
2 e4	Bg7
3 Nf3	d6
4 c3	

A cautious move. White usually chooses either 4 Nc3, or 4 c4 followed by 5 Nc3. Trifunovic was well placed in the tournament, and had no objection to a draw. It was not by chance that the two of us were leading in the tournament. Every day I used to take a long walk on the endless sandy beaches, which in the fresh February air was the best preparation for a game. During the second half of our stay in Noordwijk, Trifunovic kept me company on those walks.

This was a jubilee tournament, dedicated to the seventieth anniversary of the Leiden Chess Club. We played in ideal conditions, and that is why the 54-year-old experienced fighter easily scored six points out of a possible seven. The main result was that I was made an honorary member of the Leiden Chess Club, and I made some new friends.

4 ...	Nf6
5 Nbd2	0-0
6 Bc4	Nc6
7 0-0	e5
8 d×e5	d×e5

8 ... N×e5 was the simplest way to equalize, but I wanted to avoid simplification, which is particularly "dangerous" with

Trifunovic—the game could have ended in a draw.

9 Re1

More active was 9 Bb5, and after 9 ... Bd7 White could have achieved the multiple exchanges desired: 10 B×c6 B×c6 11 N×e5 B×e4 12 N×e4 N×e4 etc.

9 ... a6

Preventing this.

10 a4	Nh5
11 Nf1	Q×d1

There were no grounds for Black to avoid this exchange, as now he can advantageously develop his queen's bishop.

12 R×d1	Bg4
13 b3	

This move must definitely be criticized. White not only wastes time, but also weakens his h-pawn. Meanwhile, after 13 Ne3 B×f3 14 g×f3 White has some compensation for his doubled pawns, in view of the prospect of moving his knight to d5.

13 ...	B×f3
14 g×f3	Nf4
15 B×f4	

Played too straightforwardly. A convenient base in the centre is vacated for Black's knight, from where it will restrict the mobility of the white bishop, and the pawn at f4 will restrict the white knight. There was nothing against 15 Kh2.

15 ... e×f4
16 Nd2 Rab8
17 Be2

Black now places his pawn on b5, after which it will be difficult for White to get at Black's centralized knight. In view of this, 17 a5 was preferable.

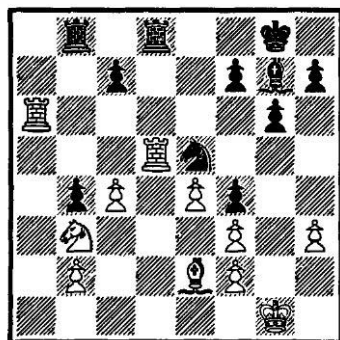
17 ... b5
18 a×b5 a×b5
19 Ra6 Ne5
20 Nb3 b4

Now that the white knight cannot come immediately to c4, this advance suggests itself. White must now advance his c-pawn, which activates Black's bishop.

21 c4 Rfd8

The time has come to exchange one pair of rooks.

22 Rd5



22 ... c6

Black tempts his opponent to attack the b4 pawn.

23 R×d8+ R×d8
24 Rb6 Bf8
25 c5 Ra8

The b4 pawn will be exchanged for White's b2 pawn, which is clearly in Black's favour, as he gets the chance to activate his rook.

26 R×b4 Ra2
27 Nd2

White decides to retain his b2 pawn, so as not to let Black control the second rank.

27 ... B×c5
28 Rb8+ Kg7
29 Nc4

Thus White has succeeded in attacking the opponent's centralized knight, which could have led to the exchange of knights.

29 ... Bd4
30 Rb7

Instead of being satisfied with a good move, White seeks the "best". 30 N×e5 B×e5 31 Rb7 suggests itself. If then 31 ... R×b2 32 R×b2 B×b2, the bishops of opposite colour should enable him to draw, while after 31 ... Ra1+ 32 Kg2 Rcl 33 b3 Rc2 34 Bc4 Bd4 35 R×f7+ Kh6 36 R×f4 White even stands better. By striving to make Black exchange knights, so as to place his bishop at c4 with gain of tempo, White overlooks that he will have to give up his bishop for the knight.

30 ... Ra1+
31 Kg2 Re1

Now there will no longer be an ending with bishops of opposite colour.

32 N×e5

After 32 Bf1 N×f3 or 32 ... R×f1 33 K×f1 N×c4 34 Rb4 Nd2+ 35 Ke2 Bc5 the game is decided.

32 ... R×e2
33 N×c6

After 33 N×f7 R×f2+ 34 Khl Kf6 it would have been more difficult for Black to realize his advantage.

33 ... R×f2+
34 Kh1 B×b2
35 Nd8 Kh6
36 Rb5

Game 87

36 N×f7+ Kh5 was completely bad, as the black king participates in the attack on its opponent. If, however, 36 R×f7 R×f3 37 Kg2 Rg3+ 38 Kh2 Re3, then Black's material plus is decisive.

36 ...	Kg7
37 Rb7	Kh6
38 Rb5	f6

Thus Black has removed his last difficulties---over time for thought.

39 Nf7+	Kg7
40 Rb7	Kf8
41 Nd8	Be5
42 Ne6+	

Before capturing on h7 to compensate for the loss of his f-pawn, White tries to chase

the enemy king to the other wing, but this too does not help.

42 ...	Ke8
43 Ng7+	Kd8
44 Ne6+	Kc8
45 R×b7	R×f3
46 Kg2	Rg3+
47 Kf2	g5
48 h4	Rb3

During my adjournment analysis I established that this move was stronger than 48 ... g4 on which there would have followed 49 Rg7, with an easy draw for White.

49 h5	g4
50 Rg7	Rb2+
51 Kg1	g3
52 b6	f3

White resigns

GAME 88. PIRC DEFENCE

A. Gipslis M. Botvinnik
Trade Unions Spartakiad
Moscow, 1965

1 e4 d6
2 d4 Nf6
3 Nc3 g6
4 f4

This is the most unpleasant continuation for Black.

4 ... Bg7
5 Nf3 0-0
6 e5 Nfd7

I did not even try to compare the virtues of this move with 6 ... dxe5, which I had to reject since the captain of the Moscow team had warned me that I had to win this game.

7 h4

A logical continuation. The opening of the h-file will be highly unpleasant for Black, as his king's pawn cover will be reduced, and in addition there are few pieces defending his king.

7 ... Nb6

I made this move so as not to allow the white bishop to c4, and to be able to take with the f-pawn after the exchange on g6. Perhaps opening theory is right, and 7 ... c5 is more energetic. This opinion is based on the game Padevsky-Matanovic (1966), which went 8 h5 cxd4 9 Qxd4 dxe5 10 Qf2 e4! 11 Ng5 Nf6 12 hxg6 hxg6 13 Qh4 Qd4!

8 h5 Bg4
9 hxg6 fxg6
10 Be2 dxe5
11 Ng5

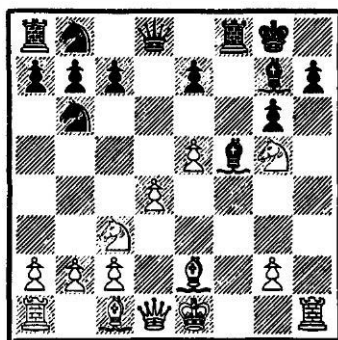
The critical point of the game. The position is so complicated that it is difficult to give a definite opinion. Later, 11 Ng5 was even accompanied by an exclamation mark in some theoretical guides. But I considered 11 fxe5 Nc6 12 Be3 to be more dangerous for Black.

11 ... Bf5

Black is obliged to preserve this bishop for the defence of his K-side. After 11 ... Bxe2 12 Qxe2 Nc6 13 dxe5 Nd4 14 Qd3 he has difficulties.

12 fxe5

After 12 g4 exd4 13 Na4 Black can defend by 13 ... Be6 (14 Nxe6 Qd5).



12 ... h5!

Black consolidates the position of his bishop at f5 and at the same time creates

Game 88

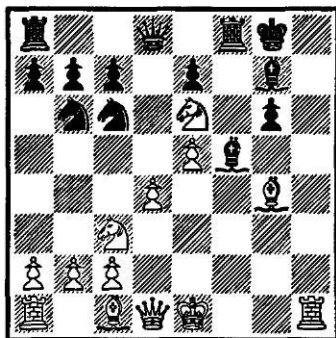
a barrier on the h-file. White, naturally, cannot accept this.

13 g4 h×g4
14 B×g4

While he was still controlling c4, White should have completed his development by 14 Be3, Qd2 and 0-0-0.

14 ... Nc6
15 Ne6

Black's position seems hopeless, but this is merely an illusion.



15 ... Qd7!

By offering the exchange, Black completes his mobilization and takes the initiative: 16 N×f8 R×f8 17 B×f5 Q×f5. White, of course, refuses such a "gift".

16 B×f5 R×f5
17 N×g7 K×g7
18 Be3

If first 18 Bh6+ Kg8 and then 19 Be3, Black's task is simpler, as on 19 ... Nc4 20 Qe2 N×e3 21 Q×e3 Q×d4 White has no check with the queen at h6.

18 ... Nc4
19 Qe2 N×b2

During the game I feared the aforementioned check (19 ... N×e3 20 Q×e3 Q×d4 21 Qh6+), and did not notice that after 21 ... Kf7 22 Qh7+ Ke6 23 Q×g6+ Black

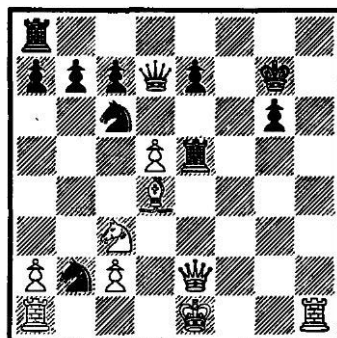
replies 23 ... K×e5 with a won position. Therefore I was forced to take the b2 pawn, so as to prevent White, at any price, from castling long.

20 d5

This move is much more tempting than 20 Qb5, but ... much weaker. On the queen's sally to b5 there could follow 20 ... N×e5 21 Q×b2 (21 d×e5? Q×b5 22 N×b5 R×e5) 21 ... Nc4 22 Q×b7 N×e3 (22 ... Qe6 23 Ne4) 23 Q×a8 N×c2+ 24 Kd2 Q×d4+ 25 K×c2 Rf2+ 26 Kb3 Qb6+ 27 Kc4 Qa6+, and it all ends in perpetual check.

20 ... R×e5
21 Bd4

After 21 d×c6 Q×c6 22 Bd4 Q×h1+ 23 Kd2 Black wins by 23 ... Qh6+ (24 Ke1 Qh4+), but now his position seems critical.



21 ... Nc4!

This seemingly impossible move allows Black to preserve material equality (a knight and two pawns for a rook), but with a positional advantage.

22 B×e5+ N6×e5
23 Rh4 Rh8

It is necessary to exchange one pair of rooks, in order to safeguard the black king.

24 R×b8

Of course, not 24 R×c4 N×c4 25 Q×c4 because of 25 ... Rh1+.

Half a Century of Chess

24 ... K×h8
 25 Qh2+ Kg7
 26 Qf4

This accelerates White's defeat, but also after 26 Qg3 Qf5 27 0-0-0 Qf6 28 Rh1 b5 29 Qh3 Kf7 Black's king is safe, and the threat of ... b4 is difficult to repulse.

26 ... Qh3

27 Nd1 Qg2
 28 Qd4 Kg8
 29 Qf2 Qh1+
 30 Ke2 Qe4+
 31 Kf1 Qh1+
 32 Ke2 Q×d5
 33 Nc3 Qd2+

White resigns

GAME 89. ENGLISH OPENING

L. Szabó M. Botvinnik

Amsterdam, 1966

1 e4	c5
2 Nc3	g6
3 Nf3	Bg7
4 d4	c×d4
5 N×d4	Nc6
6 Nc2	

In recent years this manoeuvre, suggested by Rubinstein, has undergone a reassessment. The retreat of the knight is considered undesirable, particularly when the bishop at g7 is not blocked. Therefore 6 e3 was preferable.

6 ...	d6
-------	----

Now or on the following move it was worth considering 6 ... B×c3+, when it is difficult to say what is more significant—the weakness of White's doubled pawns, or the weakening of the black squares and the renunciation of the two bishops by Black.

7 e4

This transposition into a variation of the Sicilian Defence is risky for White. More cautious was 7 Bd2, and then 8 e3.

7 ...	Nh6
8 b4	

This active continuation, before White has completed his development, looks reckless. But even without this move, as shown by the game Alexander-Botvinnik (11th Olympiad, 1954) when Black plays ... Nh6 and ... f5

his position is safe. The whole point is that the opening metamorphosis has led to a known position, but with Nc3 played instead of Be2, and with his bishop at e2 White has an energetic reply against 7 ... Nh6—8 g4!

8 ...	f5
9 h5	f×e4
10 h×g6	

Another mistake (correct was 10 N×e4), since the opening of the h-file is useful only to Black. The attempt to attack by 10 B×h6 B×h6 11 h×g6 h×g6 12 Qc1 can be refuted in two ways: 12 ... Bg7 13 R×h8+ B×h8 14 Qh6 B×c3+ 15 b×c3 Ne5, and 12 ... B×c1 13 R×h8+ Kf7 14 R×d8 B×b2 15 Na4 B×a1 16 R×c8 R×c8 17 N×a1 Ne5.

10 ...	h×g6
11 N×e4	Bf5

Black mobilizes his Q-side pieces with all possible speed, in order to take control of the open h-file after castling long.

12 Nc3

Also after 12 Ng3 Qd7 13 N×f5 g×f5 (14 Qh5+ Nf7) Black retains the advantage, whereas the tempting 12 ... Qa5+ 13 Bd2 Qe5+ 14 Be2 Q×b2 allows White to take the initiative by 15 N×f5 N×f5 16 R×h8+ B×h8 17 Rb1.

(see diagram next page)

12 ...	Qa5
13 Bd2	Qe5+



After 13 ... 0-0-0 there is the unpleasant
14 Nd5.

14 Ne3	0-0-0
15 Qa4	Ng4

The exchange of rooks is unavoidable (if
16 Rg1—16 ... Qh2) after which the black
rook gets to the first rank and the issue is
decided.

16 R×h8	R×h8
17 Qb5	Qf4
18 Ncd1	

It may seem possible to drive away the

queen by 18 Ned1, but then 18 ... B×c3!,
while on 18 N×g4 there follows 18 ... Q×g4.

18 ...	Nd4
19 Qa5	Rh1
20 Rc1	

20 Q×a7 does not help White, since there
is no threat of perpetual check.

20 ...	Ne5
21 Qc7+	

The threats of 21 ... Nd3 mate and 21 ...
Qf3 followed by 22 ... Qe2 mate leave White
with no alternative.

21 ...	K×c7
22 Nd5+	Kd7
23 N×f4	g5

The queens have disappeared, but the
attack remains. After 24 Bc3 g×f4 25 B×d4
Nd3+ 26 Kd2 N×c1 27 B×g7 R×f1
28 K×c1 e5 Black is essentially a rook up.

White resigns

GAME 90. GRÜNFELD DEFENCE

M. Botvinnik K. Zuidema
Amsterdam, 1966

1 Nf3	Nf6
2 g3	g6
3 Bg2	Bg7
4 0-0	0-0
5 c4	d5
6 c×d5	N×d5
7 d4	c5
8 d×c5	

8 e4 is probably no stronger, but it leads to more complex play.

8 ...	Na6
9 c6	

Theory gives preference to the more popular continuation 9 Ng5, but the move in the game seems to me to be more thematic, since later the black c-pawn can be both a target for attack, and a barrier to its own pieces.

9 ...	b×c6
10 Nbd2	

The alternative, perhaps even more active plan for White, is rapidly to transfer his pieces to the Q-side, e. g. 10 Nd4 Bb7 11 Na3 Qb6 12 Nb3 Rfd8 13 Bd2 Qc7 14 Nc4 etc.

10 ...	Qc7
--------	-----

A poor move, since in certain circumstances White's bishop may go to f4 with gain of tempo. 10 ... Rb8, while suffering from

the same shortcoming, would also have had an advantage—that of attacking the b2 pawn, e.g. 11 Nc4 Nc5 with equal play, according to Boleslavsky.

11 a3

Securing the position of the queen at c2, and restricting the mobility of Black's knight at a6.

11 ...	c5
--------	----

Here the pawn is more active, but it deprives the hapless knight at a6 of another square.

12 Nc4	Bb7
13 Qc2	Rac8
14 Rd1	

Premature was 14 e4 Nb6 15 Bf4 Qd7 (or 15 ... Qc6) 16 Rad1 Qe6.

14 ...	Rfd8
15 Bd2	Nb8

Black naturally wishes to bring his unfortunate knight into play, but now White provokes a weakening of the d6 square.

16 Bh3	e6
--------	----

On 16 ... f5 the reply 17 e4 would have been even more unpleasant.

17 e4	Nb6
-------	-----

Preventing 18 Ba5 (which could have happened on 17 ... Nf6) 18 ... R×d1+ 19 R×d1, after which there is no salvation in 19 ... B×e4 20 Q×e4 Q×a5 due to

Half a Century of Chess

21 Qb7, while after 19 ... Qc6 20 Nd6 Rf8
21 Ne5 White's initiative increases.

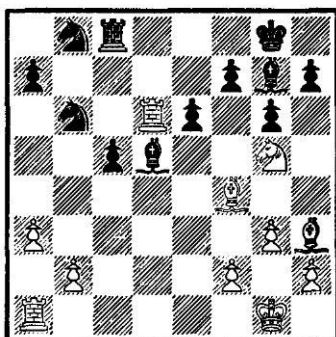
18 Bf4 Qc6

Black decides to give up the exchange for a pawn, after which the position of his pieces improves, he captures the centre, and the battle flares up with new intensity. There were no prospects in the variation 18 ... Rxd1 + 19 Rxd1 Qc6 20 Nd6 Rf8 21 Ne5.

19 Nd6 Rxd6
20 Rxd6 Qxe4
21 Qxe4 Bxe4
22 Ng5

If 22 Rad1, then Black has a satisfactory defence in 22 ... Rf8.

22 ... Bd5



Black has two active bishops, White's rooks are disconnected, and at first sight it might appear that White's position has become critical.

23 Nxe6!

A continuation that White had to have in mind as far back as move 17. The whole point is that the knight at b8 is left without defence. After the exchange of one pair of rooks, the other white rook penetrates into Black's camp, which is of great importance.

23 ... fxe6

Or 23 ... Bxe6 24 Rxe6.

24 Rxd5 exd5

25 Bxc8 Nx c8
26 Bxc8 Bxb2
27 Rb1!

It is necessary to occupy the seventh rank with the rook as soon as possible.

27 ... Bxa3
28 Rb7 c4
29 Be5 Bf8
30 Kf1

Now, if required White's king will stop the passed pawns, relieving the other pieces of this task.

30 ... Ne7
31 Bd6 Kf7
32 Rxa7 Ke6
33 Ra6 Bg7
34 f4

A careless move, which makes the win more difficult. It was essential to play 34 Ba3+, so as to preserve the bishop and force the enemy king to retreat to f7.

34 ... Kd7!

Black is threatening to restrict the activity of the white pieces by 35 ... Nc6 and to start advancing his passed pawns. Therefore White has to exchange his bishop.

35 Bxe7 Kxe7
36 Ra7+ Kf8
37 Rc7

The approach of the time control tells. Stronger was the immediate advance g3-g4-g5, with a sure win.

37 ... c3
38 Ke2

Again 38 g4 should have been played.

38 ... b6
39 Kd3 d4
40 g4 Bf6

Game 90

Black misses the only chance of saving the game by 40 ... g5, and after 41 f5 Bf6 White would have found it much more difficult (if at all possible) to breach the opponent's defences.

41 h4 Kg8

Of course, not 41 ... B×h4 42 K×d4, when White's king has freedom of action.

42 Ke4 Bg7
43 g5 h×g5

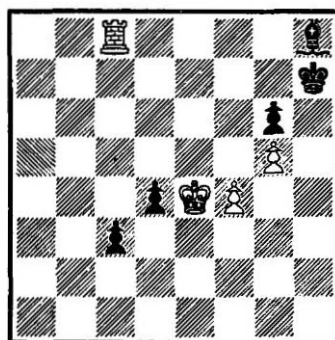
This was a tournament sponsored by the firm IBM, which then became a traditional Dutch festival. Flohr and I were living in a motel on the outskirts of Amsterdam on the way to The Hague (the building has since been demolished). Close by was a modern church in front of which was an automatic bell mounted on four poles. It was in this church that we played. Since the game was adjourned, it had also to be analysed in the "tournament room" as the break for dinner was short. It would seem that God himself helped me: within some forty minutes I had completed one of the most subtle pieces of analysis in my career. On 43 ... h5 I prepared the following variation: 44 Rc6 Kf7 45 Kd3 Bh8 46 Rc7+ Kg8 47 Rc8+ Kh7 48 Ra8 Bg7 49 Ra6 Bh8 50 f5 g×f5 51 Rh6+ Kg8 52 R×h5 Bg7 53 g6 etc. To 43 ... Kf8 I would have replied 44 Rc6 Kf7 45 h5!

44 h×g5 Kf8
45 Kd3 Kg8
46 Rc6 Kf7
47 Ke4

By giving Black the move, White forces the black bishop to occupy the corner square. Then the king will also be driven on to the rook's file, which will allow White to create mating threats.

47 ... Bh8

48 Rc7+ Kg8
49 Rc8+ Kh7



Now comes the time for decisive action.

50 f5! g×f5+

Or 50 ... d3 51 K×d3 g×f5 52 g6+ Kg7 53 K×c3.

51 K×f5 Bg7

Again the pawns have to stay put: 51 ... d3 52 g6+ Kg7 53 R×c3.

52 Re8!!

This fantastic move leads to a new, but more subtle zugzwang. After 52 ... Bh8 53 g6+ Kg7 54 Rc8 Black cannot avoid loss of material, but any move by a pawn also leads to its loss. The rook has to be on the e-file, from where it can threaten both the black king and the pawns.

52 ... d3

If 52 ... c2, then on move 54 the rook moves to the second rank instead of the third.

53 g6+ Kb6
54 Re3 Bd4

Or 54 ... Be5 55 R×e5 Kg7 (otherwise 56 Re7 and 57 Rh7 mate) 56 Re7+ Kg8 57 Kf6.

55 R×d3 c2

Half a Century of Chess

56 Rb3+ Kg7
57 Rb7+

Here Black resigned, as he loses his pawn, but within half an hour excitement broke out in the tournament hall. Somebody expressed

the opinion that the ending with a pawn at g6 is drawn. I merely replied that I had once seen Smyslov win such an ending against Simagin. After a short time the atmosphere calmed down. A sure way to win was found in a book on the endgame.

**M. M. BOTVINNIK'S RESULTS
IN TOURNAMENTS, MATCHES AND TEAM EVENTS
1923-1970**

Year	Event, Town	Number of Games Played	Wins	Losses	Draws	Position
1. 1923	School Championship, Petrograd	15				10th*
2. 1924	School Championship, Leningrad	6	5	1	—	1st
3. 1924	Non Category Tournament, Leningrad	13	11	1	1	1st
4. 1924	2b and 3rd Category Tournament, Leningrad	11	7	1	3	1st
5. 1924	2a Category Tournament, Leningrad	3	2	1	—	**
6. 1925	Match with N. Lyutov, Leningrad	5	3	1	1	—
7. 1925	Team Competition within the Electrical Industry Trade Union, Leningrad	2	2	—	—	*
8. 1925	1b and 2a Category Tournament, Leningrad	10	9	1	—	1 st
9. 1925	Match with B. Rivlin, Leningrad	3	3	—	—	—
10. 1925	Tournament at Detskoe Selo	10	9	—	1	1st
11. 1925	1st Category Tournament, Leningrad	11	7	3	1	3rd-4th
12. 1925	1st Category Tournament, Leningrad	8	7	1	—	**
13. 1925	Team Competition of Trade Unions, Leningrad	3	1	1	1	*
14. 1926	Semi-final of 5th Leningrad Championship	12	11	—	1	1st
15. 1926	Match Moscow-Leningrad	2	—	1	1	—
16. 1926	5th Leningrad Championship	9	6	1	2	2nd-3rd
17. 1926	Semi-final of North-West Province Championship, Leningrad	11	8	1	2	2nd-3rd
18. 1926	North-West Province Championship, Leningrad	10	4	1	5	3rd
19. 1926	Match Stockholm-Leningrad	2	1	—	1	—
20. 1927	Team Match of Metallurgists, Moscow-Leningrad	2	1	—	1	—
21. 1927	Match Leningrad-Moscow	2	1	—	1	—
22. 1927	Trade Union Team Competition, Leningrad	1	—	—	1	*
23. 1927	Tournament of Six, Leningrad	10	6	1	3	2nd
24. 1927	5th USSR Championship, Moscow	20	9	4	7	5th-6th
25. 1927-1928	Championship of Metallurgists, Leningrad	11	7	1	3	1st
26. 1928	Match of Higher Educational Establishments, Leningrad-Rostov	2	1	—	1	—
27. 1928-1929	Workers Union Championship, Leningrad	13	8	—	5	1st
28. 1929	Four City Match of Higher Educational Establishments, Moscow	3	1	—	2	—

* = Full data not available

** = Tournament not finished

Cont.

Year	Event, Town	Number of Games Played	Wins	Losses	Draws	Position
29. 1929	Team Championship of Higher Educational Establishments, Leningrad	1	1	—	—	*
30. 1929	Match Krechevitsy—Novgorod	1	—	—	1	—
31. 1929	Quarter-final of 6th USSR Championship, Odessa	8	6	—	2	1st
32. 1929	Semi-final of 6th USSR Championship Odessa	5	2	2	1	3rd-4th
33. 1930	Master Tournament, Leningrad	8	6	1	1	1st
34. 1930	Match of Higher Educational Establishments, Leningrad	2	2	—	—	—
35. 1930	Match between Metallurgists and Builders, Leningrad	1	—	1	—	—
36. 1930	Team Match of Metallurgists, Leningrad—Moscow	2	1	1	—	—
37. 1930	Match Leningrad—Moscow	2	2	—	—	—
38. 1930—1931	8th Leningrad Championship	17	12	1	4	1st
39. 1931	Team Competition of Electrical Industry Trade Unions, Leningrad	4	4	—	—	—
40. 1931	Team Competition of Trade Unions, Leningrad	1	1	—	—	*
41. 1931	Semi-final of 7th USSR Championship, Moscow	9	6	2	1	2nd
42. 1931	7th USSR Championship, Moscow	17	12	2	3	1st
43. 1932	9th Leningrad Championship	11	9	—	2	1st
44. 1932	Match Leningrad—Kiev	1	—	—	1	—
45. 1932—1933	Master Tournament in the House of Scientists, Leningrad	10	6	2	2	1st
46. 1933	Master Tournament, Leningrad	13	7	—	6	1st-2nd
47. 1933	8th USSR Championship, Leningrad	19	11	2	6	1st
48. 1933	Match with S. Flohr, Moscow—Leningrad	12	2	2	8	—
49. 1934	Team Match of Electrical Industry Trade Unions, Leningrad—Moscow	2	2	—	—	—
50. 1934	Master Tournament with the Participation of M. Euwe, Leningrad	11	5	1	5	1st
51. 1934—1935	International Tournament, Hastings	9	3	2	4	5th-6th
52. 1935	2nd Moscow International Tournament	19	9	2	8	1st-2nd
53. 1936	3rd Moscow International Tournament	18	7	1	10	2nd
54. 1936	International Tournament, Nottingham	14	6	—	8	1st-2nd
55. 1937	Match with G. Levenfish	13	5	5	3	—
56. 1938	Semi-final of 11th USSR Championship, Leningrad	17	12	1	4	1st
57. 1938	“AVRO” Tournament, Holland	14	3	2	9	3rd
58. 1939	11th USSR Championship, Leningrad	17	8	—	9	1st

* = Full details not available

Cont.

Year	Event, Town	Number of Games Played	Wins	Losses	Draws	Position
59. 1940	Match with V. Ragozin, Leningrad	12	5	—	7	—
60. 1940	12th USSR Championship, Moscow	19	8	4	7	5th-6th
61. 1941	Match Leningrad-Moscow (by telephone)	1	—	—	1	—
62. 1941	Match Tournament for the Title of Absolute USSR Champion, Leningrad-Moscow	20	9	2	9	1st
63. 1943	Tournament at Sverdlovsk	14	7	—	7	1st
64. 1943-1944	23rd Moscow Championship	15	11	1	3	1st
65. 1944	13th USSR Championship, Moscow	16	11	2	3	1st
66. 1945	14th USSR Championship, Moscow	18	14	—	4	1st
67. 1945	Match USSR-USA (by radio)	2	2	—	—	—
68. 1946	Match USSR-Great Britain (by radio)	2	1	1	—	—
69. 1946	International Tournament, Groningen	19	13	3	3	1st
70. 1946	Match USSR-USA, Moscow	2	1	—	1	—
71. 1947	International Chigorin Memorial Tournament, Moscow	15	8	1	6	1st
72. 1948	Match Tournament for the World Championship, The Hague-Moscow	20	10	2	8	1st
73. 1951	World Championship Match with Bronstein, Moscow	24	5	5	14	—
74. 1951	19th USSR Championship, Moscow	17	6	3	8	5th
75. 1952	International Maróczy Memorial Tournament, Budapest	17	7	2	8	3rd-5th
76. 1952	20th USSR Championship, Moscow	19	9	1	9	1st-2nd
77. 1953	USSR Championship Play-off Match with Taimanov, Moscow	6	2	1	3	—
78. 1954	World Championship Match with Smyslov, Moscow	24	7	7	10	—
79. 1954	9th Olympiad, Amsterdam	11	6	—	5	—
80. 1955	12th USSR Championship, Moscow	19	7	3	9	3rd-5th
81. 1955	Match USSR-USA, Moscow	4	—	1	3	—
82. 1956	12th Olympiad, Moscow	13	6	—	7	—
83. 1956	International Alekhine Memorial Tournament, Moscow	15	8	1	6	1st-2nd
84. 1957	World Championship Match with Smyslov, Moscow	22	3	6	13	—
85. 1958	World Championship Return Match with Smyslov, Moscow	23	7	5	11	—
86. 1958	13th Olympiad, Munich	12	7	1	4	—
87. 1958	International Tournament, Wageningen	5	3	—	2	1st
88. 1959	2nd USSR Spartakiad, Moscow	7	1	—	6	—
89. 1960	World Championship Match with Tal, Moscow	21	2	6	13	—
90. 1960	14th Olympiad, Leipzig	13	8	—	5	—
91. 1960	Match Moscow-Leningrad	2	—	1	1	—

Cont.

Year	Event, Town	Number of Games Played	Wins	Losses	Draws	Position
92. 1961	World Championship Return Match with Tal, Moscow	21	10	5	6	—
93. 1961	2nd European Team Championship, Oberhausen	9	4	1	4	—
94. 1961–1962	International Tournament, Hastings	9	7	—	2	1st
95. 1962	International Tournament, Stockholm	9	8	—	1	1st
96. 1962	15th Olympiad, Varna	12	5	1	6	—
97. 1963	World Championship Match with Petrosian, Moscow	22	2	5	15	—
98. 1963	3rd USSR Spartakiad, Moscow	9	7	—	2	—
99. 1963	International Tournament, Amsterdam	5	3	—	2	1st
100. 1964	Moscow Team Championship	2	1	—	1	—
101. 1964	Team Competition of Collective Enterprises, Moscow	5	4	—	1	—
102. 1964	USSR Team Championship	6	3	—	3	—
103. 1964	16th Olympiad, Tel-Aviv	12	7	1	4	—
104. 1965	International Tournament, Noordwijk	7	5	—	2	1st
105. 1965	Moscow Trade Union Spartakiad	4	2	1	1	—
106. 1965	Team Competition of "Trud" Sports Club, Moscow	6	4	—	1	—
107. 1965	3rd European Team Championship, Hamburg	8	2	3	3	—
108. 1965	USSR Trade Union Spartakiad, Moscow	4	2	1	1	—
109. 1965	Match, Moscow–Leningrad	2	2	—	—	—
110. 1966	Moscow Team Championship	5	1	—	4	—
111. 1966	Team Competition of "Trud" Sports Club, Moscow	4	3	—	1	—
112. 1966	International Tournament, Amsterdam	9	7	1	1	1st
113. 1966	USSR Team Championship	9	5	2	2	—
114. 1966–1967	International Tournament, Hastings	9	5	1	3	1st
115. 1967	Team Competition of Collective Enterprises, Moscow	1	1	—	—	—
116. 1967	Moscow Team Championship	7	3	—	4	—
117. 1967	4th USSR Spartakiad, Moscow	8	5	1	2	—
118. 1967	International Tournament, Majorca	17	9	1	7	2nd-3rd
119. 1968	International Tournament, Monte Carlo	13	5	—	8	2nd
120. 1969	International Tournament, Beverwijk	15	6	—	9	1st-2nd
121. 1969	5th Moscow Spartakiad	1	1	—	—	—
122. 1969	International Tournament, Belgrade	15	5	3	7	7th
123. 1970	Match USSR v. Rest of World, Belgrade	4	1	—	3	—
124. 1970	International Tournament, Leiden	12	1	2	9	3rd-4th

To sum up, out of 1,202 games played (610 wins, 139 losses and 453 draws) I obtained almost 70% of the points. In 59 tournaments I scored 33 outright wins, and on six occasions shared 1st and 2nd prizes. On six occasions I failed to achieve 2nd or 3rd place, or a share of these places (in 1923, 1927, 1934/1935, 1940, 1951 and 1969), and this occurred only once when I was World Champion. Out of 13 matches I won 6, lost 3 and drew 4 (on two occasions this retained me the title). In six Olympiads I played 73 games (39 wins, 3 losses and 31 draws).

INDEX OF OPENINGS

(Numbers refer to games)

- Alekhine's Defence 27
Benoni Defence 77
Bogoljubow Defence 16
Caro-Kann Defence 19, 23, 75
Catalan Opening 51
Dutch Defence 8, 54, 60
English Opening 32, 39, 55, 69, 73, 89
French Defence 22, 42, 48, 53, 67
Grünfeld Defence 36, 38, 58, 61, 82, 90
King's Indian Attack 40
King's Indian Defence 3, 62, 72, 79, 86
Nimzo-Indian Defence 33, 35, 41, 46, 56, 64, 65, 70, 71, 74, 78
Old Indian Defence 29
Pirc Defence 87, 88
Queen's Gambit Accepted 52, 83
Queen's Gambit 2, 4, 5, 6, 9, 11, 13, 14, 20, 21, 31, 34, 44, 50, 57, 59, 66, 68, 80, 84
Queen's Indian Defence 7, 15, 28
Ragozin Defence 37
Réti Opening 12, 17, 25, 26, 47, 85
Ruy Lopez 1, 24, 43, 45, 49
Sicilian Defence 18, 30, 63, 76, 81
Two Knights Defence 10

HALF A CENTURY *of Chess*

MIKHAIL BOTVINNIK

In this collection of his best games, former world champion Mikhail Botvinnik demonstrates the deep strategic style that took him to the title.

- Written by one of the greatest players of all time
- Contains 90 annotated games from Botvinnik's career
- Includes victories over Capablanca, Alekhine, Smyslov, Tal and Petrosian
- Incorporates background material on key personalities and events

Mikhail Botvinnik (1911-1995) made a unique impression on chess history. After victories at Moscow 1935 (shared with Flohr) and Nottingham 1936 (shared with Capablanca), Botvinnik won the 'absolute championship' of the USSR in 1941 before the war interrupted all chess activity. After winning the match/tournament of 1948 to decide Alekhine's successor, Botvinnik held the world championship (apart from two brief interludes) until 1963 and retired from active play in 1970, after which he devoted himself to coaching young players (his list of former pupils includes Garry Kasparov) and developing a chess-playing computer program.

ISBN 1-85744-122-2



9 781857 441222